Acerca de este libro

Esta es una copia digital de un libro que, durante generaciones, se ha conservado en las estanterías de una biblioteca, hasta que Google ha decidido escanearlo como parte de un proyecto que pretende que sea posible descubrir en línea libros de todo el mundo.

Ha sobrevivido tantos años como para que los derechos de autor hayan expirado y el libro pase a ser de dominio público. El que un libro sea de dominio público significa que nunca ha estado protegido por derechos de autor, o bien que el período legal de estos derechos ya ha expirado. Es posible que una misma obra sea de dominio público en unos países y, sin embargo, no lo sea en otros. Los libros de dominio público son nuestras puertas hacia el pasado, suponen un patrimonio histórico, cultural y de conocimientos que, a menudo, resulta difícil de descubrir.

Todas las anotaciones, marcas y otras señales en los márgenes que estén presentes en el volumen original aparecerán también en este archivo como testimonio del largo viaje que el libro ha recorrido desde el editor hasta la biblioteca y, finalmente, hasta usted.

Normas de uso

Google se enorgullece de poder colaborar con distintas bibliotecas para digitalizar los materiales de dominio público a fin de hacerlos accesibles a todo el mundo. Los libros de dominio público son patrimonio de todos, nosotros somos sus humildes guardianes. No obstante, se trata de un trabajo caro. Por este motivo, y para poder ofrecer este recurso, hemos tomado medidas para evitar que se produzca un abuso por parte de terceros con fines comerciales, y hemos incluido restricciones técnicas sobre las solicitudes automatizadas.

Asimismo, le pedimos que:

+ *Haga un uso exclusivamente no comercial de estos archivos* Hemos diseñado la Búsqueda de libros de Google para el uso de particulares; como tal, le pedimos que utilice estos archivos con fines personales, y no comerciales.

+ *No envíe solicitudes automatizadas* Por favor, no envíe solicitudes automatizadas de ningún tipo al sistema de Google. Si está llevando a cabo una investigación sobre traducción automática, reconocimiento óptico de caracteres u otros campos para los que resulte útil disfrutar de acceso a una gran cantidad de texto, por favor, envíenos un mensaje. Fomentamos el uso de materiales de dominio público con estos propósitos y seguro que podremos ayudarle.

+ *Conserve la atribución* La filigrana de Google que verá en todos los archivos es fundamental para informar a los usuarios sobre este proyecto y ayudarles a encontrar materiales adicionales en la Búsqueda de libros de Google. Por favor, no la elimine.

+ *Manténgase siempre dentro de la legalidad* Sea cual sea el uso que haga de estos materiales, recuerde que es responsable de asegurarse de que todo lo que hace es legal. No dé por sentado que, por el hecho de que una obra se considere de dominio público para los usuarios de los Estados Unidos, lo será también para los usuarios de otros países. La legislación sobre derechos de autor varía de un país a otro, y no podemos facilitar información sobre si está permitido un uso específico de algún libro. Por favor, no suponga que la aparición de un libro en nuestro programa significa que se puede utilizar de igual manera en todo el mundo. La responsabilidad ante la infracción de los derechos de autor puede ser muy grave.

Acerca de la Búsqueda de libros de Google

El objetivo de Google consiste en organizar información procedente de todo el mundo y hacerla accesible y útil de forma universal. El programa de Búsqueda de libros de Google ayuda a los lectores a descubrir los libros de todo el mundo a la vez que ayuda a autores y editores a llegar a nuevas audiencias. Podrá realizar búsquedas en el texto completo de este libro en la web, en la página `http://books.google.com`

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google books

https://books.google.com

Digitized by Google

D: North 1756.
Read.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A NEW
Universal Collection
OF
VOYAGES and TRAVELS.

Consisting of the

Most Esteemed Relations

Which have been hitherto Published

In all LANGUAGES.

Containing every Thing Remarkable in the

Various Parts of the KNOWN WORLD;

ALSO THE

CUSTOMS and MANNERS

OF THE

SEVERAL INHABITANTS.

Illustrated with MAPS, PLANS, and other COPPER PLATES, neatly Engraved.

VOL. III.

LONDON:

Printed for W. OWEN, at *Homer's Head*, in *Fleet-street*. 1755.

Digitized by Google

RB23 a. 10841

BRITISH LIBRARY

Digitized by Google

A

New Universal Collection

OF

VOYAGES and TRAVELS.

CHAP. I.

In which is contained the history of the North East passage.

THE benefits resulting from voyages, are partly in common, and partly distinct from those which arise from travels by land. We, in the following work, shall insist mostly on the former; which are derived from the best written relations of such accounts that may be relied upon; concerning the estate of our own species in every country in Europe, more or less distant; or however situated with respect to our own; their seas, coasts, man-

Digitized by Google

ners, cuſtoms, religion, government, laws, forces, revenues, and trade, as far as is in the power of navigators to diſcover.

By peruſing authors, as well as ſeeing theſe things, the mind is vaſtly extended and improved; we become weaned from thoſe little, childiſh notions, which are the effects of a ſordid education, and by which, even the brighteſt genius, is held in fetters.

Nor is this the only advantage: for the enlargement of knowlege, naturally hightens, and improves our moral notions, teaches us affability, and commiſeration for ſtrangers, and puts us, in this reſpect, upon executing that fundamental maxim of the Chriſtian law, by *doing to others as we would be done unto*, in their circumſtances. It teaches, us wiſdom alſo, affords us means for meliorating our own ſoil, by introducing as well foreign fruits as timber, and by labour prudently directed, making them our own. In the ſame manner we import their arts likewiſe, which tho' invented in particular countries, and abſolutely neceſſary in ſome, are, generally ſpeaking, uſeful and convenient in all. Whatever books of voyages, therefore, treat of theſe matters moſt ſuccinctly and correctly, deſerve moſt to be read, and beſt to be preſerved. This is the method we have ſtudied to follow, for the public emolument.

As

Digitized by Google

As to the natural hiſtory of countries; the ſoil, climate and produce, whether vegetable, animal, or mineral, natural or artificial; whereby we are enabled to form ſome kind of notion of thoſe immenſe treaſures, which the all-wiſe, as well as the all-bountiful creator of the world has diſtributed through all its parts; we recommend our readers to the peruſal of the ingenious Mr. *Benjamin Martin*'s MAGAZINE *, which is now preparing for the preſs, and will be publiſhed every month, from the beginning of the year 1755; that for the month of January, on the firſt day of February following; throughout which, the utmoſt care is taken to communicate every branch of uſeful knowledge in all ſciences, and with all imaginable perſpicuity.

We ſhall apply ourſelves to the hiſtory of voyages with pleaſure, not doubting but the warmth of our zeal will excuſe that of our language: whilſt we not only aim at, but contribute to diffuſe that public ſpirit, which teaches men not only to wiſh well to the world in general, and to their own country in particular, but to expreſs the ſincerity of their wiſhes, in their ſtudies, their diſcourſes, and their actions. To this good end, we ſhall here, by way of Introduction, entertain the reader with the at-

* *Printed (only) for W. Owen at Temple-bar.*

Digitized by Google

tempts made by the English and Dutch, to discover a North East passage into the sea of Japan. The first who attempted this discovery, was Sir Hugh Willoughby, he advanced as far as 72 deg. north latitude, where being blocked up with ice, he retired, as well as he could, into the mouth of the river Arzina, in Lapland, where he and his companions were frozen to death. But this did not discourage captain Stephen Burroughs from pursuing this discovery. He having doubled the North Cape entered the Streights of Weygatz, between the south of Nova Zembla, and the country of the Samoieds, believing the gulph, on the east of that Streight, to be a free and open sea, in which opinion he returned to England. This occasioned a third voyage by the direction of queen Elizabeth, who sent captain Pett and captain Jackman on the same errand. They entered the Streight, but finding themselves embarrassed among the ice, got out with great difficulty, and resolved to return home, but meeting with bad weather they were separated, and captain Pett was never heard of afterwards, which gave a check to all farther thoughts about this discovery.

But the Dutch being very sensible of the advantages which would result from such a discovery, sent the famous William Barentz thither, who passed the Streights of Weygatz, and having examined the gulph in which they

Digitized by Google

they open, abandoned the design, after having observed that the waters were fresh, which had not been noticed before. He was of opinion, however, that something might be done, tho' not that way, and accordingly made a second and third voyage to Nova Zembla, in hopes of success. In the last attempt he and his crew wintered in that country in the latitude of 78 degrees. Having lost their ship, they got off the next spring in their two shallops to Cola in Lapland, but Barentz died in the passage.

The best accounts we have of the extremities of Norway, Lapland, Nova Zembla, Weygatz, the mouth of the river Oby, the coast of Tartary, and the White Sea, are given us by the famous Linschooten, who made this voyage with Barentz.

The king of Denmark fitted out three ships for this purpose, and directed the making an exact chart of their discoveries. These ships passed the Streights of Weygatz, and beyond them found some of the inhabitants, which were the most brutal savages that ever were seen; their garments were made of the skins of penguins, pelicans, and such large birds, with their feathers on. They lived upon raw flesh, had an abhorrence to all civilized nations, which was not by any means to be softened by presents. This made the Danes weary of the coast, and put an end to the expedition. At last, after this scheme had lain long in discredit, a com-

Digitized by Google

a company of merchants in Holland fitted out a ship for the discovery. They sailed to the height of near 88 deg. and found a fair open sea without any ice, to the eastward of Nova Zembla, which seemed so plain a proof of the success of that undertaking, that they applied to the states for a charter to secure them the advantages of this discovery; which they refused to grant.

Hereupon the merchants applied to the king of Denmark, and having obtained his licence, a voyage was made for discovery; but by means of a mutiny in the ship it came to nothing.

A full account of all these transactions was published in the memoirs of the royal society, and soon after, captain William Flawes in a Pink of 120 tons, called the Prosperous, accompanied by captain John Wood in a new ship of the king's, called the Speedwell, sailed to 76 deg. north latitude, and about 60 leagues to the eastward of Greenland. Here, says captain Wood, I coasted the ice, sometimes in hopes of a free sea, and sometimes disheartened by seeing more ice, and at last I had no hopes at all; which was when I saw the land of Nova Zembla and the ice joined to it; the westermost part of which bore from us E. S. E. I looked out a-head, and soon perceived something white under the bow, being as I thought a breach without ice; but it proved not so, for my ship being a great while

Digitized by Google

while wearing, ſtruct on a rock her head lying ſeaward, which if the broad ſide had been to the ſea, we had all periſhed.

We uſed all poſſible means to ſave her, but all in vain, for it blew ſo hard that it was impoſſible to carry out an anchor. At the end of five hours, to our great amaſement, we ſaw land, which was before inviſible, by reaſon of the foggy weather; ſo I commanded the men to get out our boat before the maſt came by the board, which was done. I ſent the boatſwain to ſhore in the pinnace, to ſee if there was any poſſibility of landing. In half an hour he returned with this anſwer, that the ſea run ſo high, it was impoſſible to ſave a man. I then ſent the long-boat, with 20 men, to land, who all got ſafe on ſhore. They immediately after landing ſent to me for ſome arms and ammunition, having ſeen ſome bears on ſhore, ſo I ordered two barrels of powder that we had ſaved dry, ſome ſmall arms and proviſions, with my own papers and money to be put into the pinnace; but as ſhe put off from the ſhip, a ſea over ſet her, and all was loſt, with the life of the cooper's mate, and many others taken up for dead. The long-boat being now aſhore, and they hearing us call from on board, came and ſaved the men, but the pinnace was ſtaved to pieces, to the great grief of us all. The long-boat being on ſhore, and the ſea run-

ning

Digitized by Google

ing high, the boatſwain and ſome others would compel me and the lieutenant to leave the ſhip, and I got ſafe to land, tho' very wet and cold. We hauled the boat aſhore and went forward about a gun-ſhot, where our men were making a fire, and a tent with canvaſs and oars, ſo we lay all that night very cold, wet and weary.

The next morning the man that was left on board got up to the mizen-top-maſt, which was left ſtanding; but it blew ſo hard, and the ſea ran ſo high, it was impoſſible to ſave him. We built more tents to preſerve ourſelves, and the ſhip breaking to pieces, came aſhore to the place where we landed, which ſerved for ſhelter and firing; beſides, there came to us ſome hogſheads of flour, which was no ſmall comfort in our preſent extremity; and we lay betwixt hope and deſpair, wiſhing that captain Flawes, in the Proſperous, might find us, which was impoſſible for him to do, the weather continuing foggy; but ſuppoſing I ſhould ſee him again, I reſolved to try the utmoſt to ſave as many as I could in the long-boat. In order thereunto we raiſed her four feet higher, with which, and 30 men, I intended to row, and ſail to Ruſſia.

The weather continued ſtill very bad, with fogs, ſnow and froſt, till the ninth day of our being on ſhore, when it cleared up, and to our great joy one of the ſailors cried out,

Digitized by Google

out, a ſail! which proved to be captain Flawes in the Proſperous. I now proceed to give a brief deſcription of the land.

Nova Zembla, in the Ruſſian language, ſignifies, New Land, but whether it be an iſland or continent, no man knows; however, it is the moſt miſerable country upon the face of the earth. Moſt part of it is perpetually covered with ſnow, and that which is bare is impoſſible to be walked on, being like bogs. Under the ſurface we dug two feet, and came to a firm body of ice, which I think was never heard of before.

Upon theſe bogs grow, in ſome places, a kind of moſs which beareth a yellow flower, and this is all the produce of the earth that we could ſee in the country. We found horns and branches of deer, and ſaw abundance of large white bears, ſome foxes, and a little creature like a coney, but no bigger than a rat. We alſo ſaw a few little birds, like larks, and theſe are all the beaſts and fowls we met with in the country. The ſea-water is the ſalteſt that I ever taſted, and the cleareſt in the world, for I could ſee the bottom, and ſhells lying upon it 480 feet deep.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

A voyage to the coasts of Norway, the Danish, Swedish, and Muscovite Laplands, Borandia, Siberia, Zembla, and Iceland, interspersed with curious remarks on the Norwegians, Laplanders, Russians, Poles, Circassians, Cossacks, and other nations: collected from the journal of a gentleman employed by the North Sea company at Copenhagen, and the memoirs of a Frenchman, who after serving some years in the Russian armies, was banished into Siberia.

FREDERIC III. king of Denmark, being desirous to increase the trade of his subjects, established two companies at Copenhagen; one was an Iceland company, the other was a company of traders to the north, who having observed the trade to Norway was very advantageous, petitioned his majesty to enable them to make further discoveries that way, which request of theirs was granted: upon this they fitted out several ships to go to Norway and the north. I, says our author, was then at Copenhagen, and taking a fancy to the voyage, went surgeon on board one of those which was designed to make discoveries.

We weighed anchor in April, and after a troublesome passage arrived at Christiana, or Obsto, the capital of one of the five governments

A Miner of Drontheim

Danish Laplanders

A Kilop Laplander drawn by a Rain Deer

St. Nicholas ye Deacon

A Muscovite Laplander Hunting.

A Gentleman and Gentlewoman of Papinogorod.

A Samoied Man and Woman.

Digitized by Google

Google

vernments of Norway. As ſoon as we got on ſhore, we went to deliver our letters to the company's agents, who received us with joy, and one of them hearing I was a ſtranger, and a Frenchman, he commanded a ſervant of his, who ſpoke that language, to ſhew me the country. We took horſes next morning and rode to Wiſby, a large village about nine miles from Chriſtiana. The houſes were low, built of wood, without iron-work or windows, and all covered with turf; but at the top there is a lattice to admit light.

The peaſants are ſimple, but very hoſpitable. They are all fiſhermen, and perfect ſlaves to the nobility. The women are very handſome, tho' they are red-haired; they love ſtrangers, and are good houſewives. As we were returning home, we met a gentleman with two ſervants and ſome dogs going a hunting. He knew the man that was with me, and aſked if he would divert himſelf with an elk-chace, and bid him aſk the ſtranger the ſame queſtion. I readily accepted the propoſal, and having rode about a mile we met his huntſman, with other ſervants, and ten or twelve boors. They led us to a wood full of buſhes, where we alighted, and gave our horſes to the ſervants.

The chace had been prepared the day before by ſome of the gentleman's vaſſals.

Digitized by Google

We were ſcarce 40 yards within the wood, before we perceived an elk running towards us; but before we could fire a piece, he dropped. I aſked my guide the cauſe of it? he anſwered, it was the nature of that animal, to be often ſeized with the falling ſickneſs at the beginning of the chace; tho' I ſeemed to doubt the truth of this I remained ſilent. The beaſt is as big as a great horſe, his body like a ſtag, his legs long, his feet cloven; his antlers large, hairy, and broad, like a fallow deer's, but he is not ſo well furniſhed on the head as a ſtag. Soon after we rouſed another, which we chaced above two hours, and ſhould never have killed, had he not fell into a fit likewiſe; however, he killed three of the gentleman's beſt dogs with his fore-feet, which put an end to our ſport. He ſent to a farm about a mile diſtant to one of his tenants for a cart, to carry the game to his caſtle. We followed, and my guide informing him that I was a Frenchman, employed by the Norway company, he there made me a preſent of the two left legs of the two elks we had killed; being an infallible cure for the falling-ſickneſs. I wondered, ſince the foot of an elk, which he always carried about him, had ſo much virtue in it, that the animal did not cure himſelf. The gentleman told me I was in the right; that the pretended virtue of the elk's foot was a vulgar error, and gave many inſtances of

Digitized by Google

of the bad effects the eating elk's flesh had human bodies.

The gentleman obliged us to stay with him that night, early next morning we set out for Christiana, when, the company's agents having received fresh orders, we made the best of our way for Berghen; where we anchored in one of the finest ports in Europe. This city is divided into the high and low town, the one built on rocks, the other on the sea shore. It is full of merchants, and was formerly an archbishopric, which was abolished upon the reformation of religion, in the king of Prussia's territories. The episcopal palace was given to the Hans towns, of which, the principal are Hamburgh, Lubec, and Bremen, for the old merchants to live in, from whence they are called Monks; and the greatest part of the buildings are turned into warehouses, and called Cloysters *.

As soon as we had discharged the cargo we had to deliver at Berghen, we sailed for

* *This place in former times belonged to a convent adjoining to the episcopal palace, and when it was granted to the merchants, trading to and from the Hans-town; the king obliged them to keep up the form of a religious house so far, that no body should marry who lived in it. We have sometimes wondered that the kings of France and Spain, have not followed this example.*

Digitized by Google

Drontheim, where we were to unlade; the cargo being consigned to the surveyor of the copper and silver mines there, for the use of the workmen. When we came thither, the surveyor told us he could not go to work, till the officers, who were to receive their provisions came back from the mines. We pressed them to discharge us, and a messenger was dispatched for that purpose. I desired leave to accompany him, which was granted. The road proved rocky, and we could not reach the place that day; but lay upon the road. The next morning before sun-rise, we set forward again, arrived at the mines just before night, were lodged at the forges, and entertained by the people who had charge of the mines.

Our host thought he could not make us welcome unless he made us drunk, and there was no avoiding a debauch. I met here with a Frenchman, who entertained me very handsomely, and shewed me all their works. Two days after I returned to the ship, and the wind proving fair, we continued our voyage to the north, till we were under the arctic polar circle, where we were becalmed. Some of our crew were so superstitious as to believe the common tradition, that the people here, as well as those on the coast of Finland, are wind-merchants, and can raise and sell a gale when they please. We were impatient of lying on the coast

coaſt which put us upon trying any means, however improbable. The captain of the ſhip was for trading with theſe wizards; and reſolved to ſend the long-boat aſhore with his mate to purchaſe a wind of them. Tho' I believed nothing of the matter, I had the curioſity to accompany him. We landed and went to the neareſt village to enquire for the conjurer. He ſoon came, and the mate being able to ſpeak as much of the language as to make him underſtand, aſked him if he could furniſh us with a wind that would laſt till we arrived at Mourmanſkinere. The conjurer gravely replied, no; his power extended no farther than the Promontory of Rouxella; we had a great way thither, and if we reached ſo far, he thought we might eaſily make the North Cape; ſo the mate deſired him to go on board with us, and make a bargain with our captain.

The captain and he ſoon agreed on the price, which was ten kronen, about 36 ſhillings Engliſh money, and a pound of tobacco, for which the wizard was to furniſh a fair wind to Rouxella. When the money was paid, the conjurer tied a woollen rag to the corner of our foremaſt. It was about half a yard long, and a nail broad, and had three or four knots. This was all the captain had for his money. When he was gone off, the captain, according to his inſtructions, untied a knot in the rag, and im-

Digitized by Google

immediately the wind ſtruck up W. S. W. and drove us, and the other ſhip which was in our company 30 leagues beyond Maelſtroom, which is the greateſt whirlpool in the Norwegian ſea, in which many veſſels approaching too near have periſhed.

The wind beginning to ſhift, and inclining to the north, the captain untied the ſecond knot, which kept its old channel, till we made the Promontory of Rouxella: when we paſſed it, the needle of our compaſs turned back half an inch, and had we not been provided with a good pilot, we had certainly loſt our courſe. On the third day, being not far diſtant from the mountains of Rouxella, the needle pointed again to its object, from whence we concluded we were near the North Cape, where the wind failing, the captain untied the third knot, at which, there aroſe a N. N. E. wind, ſo furious, that we thought the Heavens would have fallen down upon us; which made us believe that God was provoked at us for dealing with infernal artiſts.

No doubt but the reader will be ſurpriſed at this extraordinary relation of the witchcraft of theſe Northern people; for which reaſon it will be neceſſary to inform him, that this witchcraft is like all others, downright fraud and impoſture. They have in this country many ſubterraneous caverns, in which, by their obſervations, they are able to

Digitized by Google

judge of the variations of winds for ſeveral days to come, and they take care to ſtart ſo many difficulties in making their bargains, that they are ſure never to come to a concluſion, till the ſigns appear, by which they are morally certain that thoſe winds will blow which they pretend to ſell. In the preſent caſe it is evident, that the principal conjurer made a very prudent obſervation before he bargained with the captain: which was, that his power extended only to a certain Cape: but the truth of the matter was, that he very well knew, by experience, that Cape was the limit of his obſervations, and that he ſhould riſque his credit if he preſumed to exceed thoſe bounds. * Tho' we were not above 12 leagues from

* *The people of Iceland are the moſt famous of any for carrying on this trade of ſelling winds, and they diſpoſe of them with leſs limitation, becauſe, living in an iſland, they are more able to judge of the variation of winds, in all the ſeas round about them; and therefore it is from the accounts given by ſenſible men who have lived there, that we are able to give ſo good an accout of it. This ſort of knowledge is kept in the hands of a few people, who thereby awe their neighbours, and cheat foreigners. All this may be very well expected in a barbarous country, where learning and religion are at a low ebb; and we believe, it will be generally found, as, in proportion as people are little acquainted with the words and works of God, they are moſt apt to converſe with the devil; and this ſeems to be confirmed, by the decline of ſuch notions, where reaſon and the goſpel prevail.*

the

Digitized by Google

the coaſt of the Daniſh Lapland, we did not imagine the ſtorm would have thrown us upon it. We feared the winds ſo much, that we did not think of land, but in the midſt of this ſecurity, we were driven upon a rock, which threw us into the greateſt conſternation, when, thro' divine mercy, the violent agitation of the waves kept us off, and the ſhip received no damage, only a ſlight blow which ſprung a leak a little above the keel.

Hereupon, the wind being fair, we reſolved to make the firſt port, to ſtop our leaks and refit. Some days after we arrived on the coaſt of Wardbus, the chief town of Daniſh Lapland; which we paſſed, and ſailed to Varenger, anchoring about half a league from the town. The captain with eight armed men reſolved to ſee whether here were any conveniencies for us to refit, or any trade to be driven with the inhabitants. He accordingly landed, and addreſſed himſelf to thoſe, who ſeemed to have the moſt authority, demanding if they would ſuffer us to enter their port, aſſiſt us to refit, or were diſpoſed to trade. They gave him little hopes for traffic; but offered their aid to refit our ſhip.

The Laplanders are Lutherans, and have prieſts to inſtruct them; however, they are ſaid to deal with the devil. Almoſt all of them are wizards, and ſo ſuperſtitious, that if they

Digitized by Google

they meet a beaſt, whoſe appearance is counted ominous, they will not ſtir out till the next day. If they have but one fiſh in the ſet draught, they take it for an ill omen, pack up their nets and go home. Both men and women are low of ſtature, yet ſtrong and active. They have broad faces, and flat noſes. Their complexion is ſwarthy; their eyes are like thoſe of a hog. They are ſtupid, brutal, and laſcivious, eſpecially the women, who proſtitute themſelves to all comers, if they can do it unknown to their huſbands. The whole family of a Laplander, maſter, miſtreſs, children, men and maid, lie down all together, in the middle of the room on bear ſkins, which are taken up in the morning, till they are wanted again at night. In each houſe is a large black cat, which is much valued by them, and to which they talk, as if it was a reaſonable creature, and it will follow them like a dog, either fiſhing or hunting. Tho' this animal looks like a cat; if I had a little more ſuperſtition, I ſhould have believed, ſays our author, it was a familiar ſpirit.

When the ſhip was ready to put to ſea again, the captain ordered our ballaſt to be loaded, and we treated the inhabitants with tobacco and brandy, to keep them in good humour, our crew fancying, that if we did not bribe them, they would raiſe contrary winds by their conjurations: but they were very

Digitized by Google

very good to us in the opinion of our mariners; for soon after there sprung up a gale, the most favourable for us in the compass, and at the end of five days, we saw the mountains called Spitzbergen. The wind here blew so violently, that we could not keep to sea, and were forced to steer E. S. E. but the wind blowing fresher and fresher, we were obliged to tack about towards the coasts of Borandia; here we entered the bay, where we found two ships of our company, from whom we had been separated in the storm that drove us into Varanger. We were extremely glad to see them, fired three guns, and hung out our flag in the stern as a signal of our arrival; and as soon as the wind ceased, a boat came off from each of them to board us. We held a council, and resolved, that a captain, a supercargo, two accomptants, who understood both the language of the north, and the Russians, with 20 seamen out of all the crews and myself should land, taking with us several days provisions.

Pursuant to this resolution, we sailed to the shore in two long-boats, where we landed, ascended a hill, and seeing five or six persons about two leagues distant, we pursued them, but when we drew near they fled away so fast, that we lost sight of them in an instant. We followed their tracks, and in two hours saw some huts in a vale below,

Digitized by Google

low, and near forty men armed with bows and arrows. We halted a while, and consulted what to do, when one of our accomptants offered to go to them alone, and tell them we were friends and merchants who came to trade with them, if they had any thing to exchange with us. When he came up to them they listened to his discourse, and returned with us to the place where we landed. They stood a while admiring our ships, and at length we prevailed with three of them to go with us on board. They brought with them furs, which we bought for tobacco and brandy. These Borandians are much shorter than the Laplanders, having flat noses, little eyes, and short thick legs. Their huts are built and covered with fish-bones, low and oval, the light entering at the door, which is like the mouth of an oven. The women are as ugly as the men. They have no notion of religion, and live like beasts, nor can we distinguish one sex from the other but by their hair.

We returned with our three Borandians on shore, and bargained with them to conduct us to Vitzora, and from thence to Petzova, a province on the borders of Siberia. Here our supercargo desired the governor to hire us some rain-deer to carry us to Siberia. He soon procured us seven, and as many sledges, to carry us and our guides thither. Our rain-deer drew us thro' woods and forests, over

Digitized by Google

over mountains and valleys, for several hours before we met with man, woman, or dwelling. When we had travelled thus far, and approached near a thick wood, we saw five men clad in white bear skins, after the Muscovite manner, each of them with a fusee on his shoulder, a pouch on one side, and a knife and sheath on the other. They seemed to make towards us, and our guides stopt the deer. When they came up to us, seeing we were strangers, one of them bid us good morrow in the German language, wishing they were as free as we were. Our supercargo, being a native of Lower Saxony, hearing him speak his own language, asked what countryman he was? The man answered to his satisfaction, and entering into longer conversation, they recollected, that they had formerly been intimately acquainted. The supercargo alighted out of his sledge to embrace him. The more I looked at one of the five men, the more I thought I had seen him before, and alighted out of my sledge also to satisfy my curiosity. I was no sooner on the ground, than the man remembered me better than I did him, embraced me sighing, and asked in French, whence I came, and whither I went? He told me his name, and that he had drank very often with me at Stockholm. He was lieutenant colonel of a regiment of Muscovite horse. I then asked what was the occasion of his disgrace? He answered,

Digitized by Google

anſwered, the Czar, ſuſpecting that he had not been, ſo zealous in his ſervice as he might have been baniſhed him to Siberia for three years, where he was to endure miſeries inexpreſſible. He ſaid, they were almoſt every day attacked by wild beaſts, which came in herds to ſeek for paſture: and further, that if they did not each of them catch ſuch a number of ſables as they were condemned to furniſh, they were laſhed with a whip made of leathern thongs on their naked backs, and ſometimes all over their bodies, till the blood guſhed out. The meeting of two old acquaintance in ſuch a place, and in ſo ſad a condition, had ſomething in it romantic, and inaſmuch as we were merchants, we had more of heroes than to fly from our friends in adverſity, without taking a few days to condole with them, and endeavour to alleviate their ſorrows. Theſe rejoiced very much that we would ſpend a few hours with them.

To encourage us, they told us they had built themſelves five little huts in the wood which they came out of, to retire to when they choſe to be alone, and invited us to accompany them thither, adding, that all the ſkins they had were at our ſervice. Our ſupercargo and I conſented to ſtay out of reſpect, as did the reſt of our company in hopes of profit. We ordered our guides to unharneſs the rain-deer, and to convey our goods into the huts the gentlemen had

Digitized by Google

made to ſhelter them from the weather. They were built of fir, and higher than any we had ſeen in our travels. There were three rooms in each, and lattices on the ſides to give them light. They each were ſhaded by a tuft of trees, and paved with large fiſh-bones, ſo artificially that they ſhone like ivory. They had digged a trench round them, and palliſaded the cirumference with ſtrong poſts, which were joined together with ſtrong pieces of wood, and on the top were ſpikes of fiſh-bones. By this means, when the gate was ſhut, they were ſafe againſt the inſults of wild beaſts. They had all ſorts of hunting and fiſhing tackle, ſtore of metheglin, biſket, and ſalted rain-deer, veniſon. The Lorrainer, my acquaintance was a temperate man, but the reſt loved drinking. My friend and I therefore retired to converſe together, and went to his own hut, leaving the reſt with the Saxon in his, where they drank away ſorrow for this time.

When my friend and I were by ourſelves, I took occaſion to aſk him to communicate to me the obſervations he had made of the country and cuſtoms of Muſcovy. He replied, he was unwilling to ſpend any of the little time we had to be together on ſuch a ſubject, then went to a cheſt which ſtood in the corner of an inner room, and took out above 20 ſheets of paper, containing the

Digitized by Google

the ſubſtance of what is inſerted in the following pages.—Every body that travels into Muſcovy, ſays he, to ſatisfy their curioſity, will meet with many difficulties, that will require patience to ſurmount. The people of Ruſſia being naturally jealous and miſtruſtful.

Moſt of the marriages in Ruſſia are brought about by a third perſon, and without much ſolemnity. Five or ſix of the young woman's friends that is to be married, examine her ſtark naked before ſhe is engaged, to ſee if ſhe has any bodily imfirmity. As for the young man, he never ſees her, till he meets her in the chamber where the marriage is to be conſummated. When the ceremony is over, which is not very great, a few perſons accompany the bride to her huſband's houſe, the prieſt carrying the croſs before her.

The new married couple ſit down at table together; ſometimes they have bread and ſalt before them, but they don't eat a bit, when a chorus of boys and girls ſing an epithalamium, ſo lewd and impudent, that it is a ſhame to repeat it. This over, an old woman and a prieſt lead them into their chamber, where the old woman adviſes the bride to be loving and obedient to her huſband, and the bridegroom to be kind to his wife; who in one of his buſkins has a whip, and in the other a purſe of money. He

Digitized by Google

commands the bride to pull them off; and if ſhe happens upon the purſe firſt, it is looked upon as a happy omen, and he gives it to her, but if ſhe firſt lights upon the whip, the bridegroom gives her a laſh as a token of the treatment ſhe is like to meet with. This done, they are ſhut up in a chamber for two hours; the old woman goes in, and examines if the ſigns of virginity be apparent; and in ſuch caſe, ſhe ties up her hair in treſſes, which before hung looſe, and goes to her parents to demand her marriage portion.

The manner of the Ruſſians uſing their wives, is now much leſs ſevere and inhuman than it was formerly: four or five years after my friend came to Muſcovy; a tradeſman having beaten his wife unmercifully, forced her to put on a ſmock ſoaked in brandy, to which he ſet fire and burnt her to death, and no body proſecuted him for the murder; there being no law in Ruſſia to puniſh a man for killing his wife, if it was in correction. Some of them tie up their wives by the hair of their head, ſtrip them naked, and whip them till they are almoſt dead; but, indeed, never chaſtiſe them ſo ſeverely, but for drunkenneſs and adultery. When the Czar is willing to marry, there are ſeveral young and beautiful ladies preſented to him, out of which he chuſes one to be his wife.

Of

Digitized by Google

Of all the ceremonies amongſt the Ruſſians, that of palm-ſunday is the moſt extraordinary, 100 men are ordered to clean the ſtreets for this grand proceſſion. The emperor marches a-foot richly clad in cloth of gold, his train borne up by princes, and all the choir and his domeſtics waiting on him. In this order they proceed to the church of Jeruſalem; but they ſtop by the way, at a place built with free-ſtone, where he ſays his prayers, then enters the church, ſtays an hour, and returns to the palace; holding on his hand the bridle of a patriarch's horſe, on which he rides, carrying a croſs in his hand. The reins of his bridle are three ells long, ſupported by three gentlemen walking behind the Czar. Inſtead of a mitre, the patriarch has at this time a cap on his head, edged round with ermines, and adorned with diamonds and gold loops. The gentlemen and lawyers have boughs of willows in their hands.

The Czar's guards proſtrate themſelves flat upon the ground, and a triumphal arch is borne along with a tree on it, from which ſeveral boys ſtrive to reach the apples. When the ceremony is over, the patriarch ſends the emperor a purſe with 100 rubles in it. The bells in the church of Jeruſalem are ſaid to be the biggeſt in the world, one of which weighs 30 tons.

Digitized by Google

The burials of the Russians are very particular. As soon as a man has given up the ghost, all the windows in the room where he died are opened. A bason of holy water is brought for him to bathe his soul in. A piece of bread is laid on his head, that he may not die of hunger in the long journey he has to take. They put a pair of black shoes on his feet, some pieces of money in his mouth, and in his hand a certificate, to inform St. Nicholas of his life and conversation. When this is done, his body is carried to the church and interred. The wife of the deceased is obliged to shew an inconsolable affliction, and to hire women to mourn with her. The most pompous funerals are those at which the greatest number of these mercenary mourners assist, who ask several questions of the deceased, in a dismal tone, such as, *Wy have you left me? did not your wife do every thing you would have her? Why did you die? Had not you a handsome wife, lovely children, and as much brandy as you could drink?* For it seems brandy is with them so divine a liquor, they fancy it will make them immortal.

All the difference between the emperor's cloaths and those of his nobles, is, that the former are somewhat richer. It is the same with the empress and other people of quality, her head-dress being a little higher, and her shift-sleeves longer. The present empress has

Digitized by Google

has introduced, or rather revived the old cuſtom of riding on horſeback: ſhe and her train ride aſtride as men do, when they hunt, wearing a white hat and a ſkain of ſilk about their necks. Men and women, rich and poor, dreſs after the ſame manner. There is but one language, and one religion throughout that vaſt empire. — They wear their ſhirts above their drawers, tied about their middles above the navel. They differ from all other nations both in their language and accent. They whiſtle with their teeth; not with their lips. To ſhew admiration they ſhake their heads. With them it is a great ſin not to waſh their hands after making water. Even in their neceſſary occaſions, they do not make uſe of paper; but have tin ſpatula's well poliſhed, to ſupply the place of other conveniences, which are uſed elſewhere. As the hands of our clocks turn round, in theirs, the hours turn about the hand. They imagine it a ſinful thing for a Muſcovite woman to lie with an Engliſh or Dutchwoman; but ſhe may lie with any ſtrange man without committing any crime. They love rye better than wheat, and ſtale fiſh better than freſh. They count their thouſands by nineties, and not by hundreds. Their Æra from the creation amounts to ſeven thouſand ſixty odd years. When they kiſs a woman they do it on the right cheek. A man's bare word, that has a beard, is more valued

Digitized by Google

valued, among them, than the oath of one that has none.

Criminals are seldom condemned to death in Russia; but there is a sort of punishment worse than death. A murder may be bought off with money. If one man kills another, and nobody prosecutes him, the magistrate takes no notice of it. If there be 1000 witnesses against a man accused of a capital crime he cannot be convicted unless he confesses. To extort that confession, he is exposed to the most cruel torture. They first give him the strapado. If he confesses nothing he is whipped, and the hangman does it so terribly, that he can kill the criminal with six lashes. Sometimes they pierce his sides with red hot irons, or else they slit his bones, salt them, and put them hanging to his body on the fire to broil: if he says nothing, they cure him as well as they can; and 20 days after, if he survives the torment, they renew it. Sometimes they half flea them, and if they endure all with resolution, which seldom happens, they pour boiling lead, drop by drop, on the crown of the head when close shaven, which is the last trial of his constancy. The punishment of coiners is to melt the false money, and force them to swallow it.

Besides the account I had of Siberia from the gentleman of Lorrain, I met with several persons, says our author, who had been over

Digitized by Google

over a great part of it. One in particular had travelled ſo far, that he traded with the Chineſe merchants. Tumbat, or as others ſay, Siber, is the capital of this vaſt province, where the viceroy reſides. They eat dried fiſh inſtead of bread, which is not ſeen in all the province, unleſs the traveller carries it with him. Here are abundance of filbert trees of a prodigious bigneſs, and the kernel of the nut is of a ſize anſwerable to the tree that bears it. They go a hunting in troops, for ſix weeks together, covered with three or four ſkins, and drawn in a ſledge by 30 or 40 large dogs. They lie in the open fields all night, making good fires to warm themſelves, and broil their fiſh. Their dogs are very expert in finding out martens, and very ſeldom miſs taking them when found. The river Ob runs thro' this province, which is very broad, and falls into the frozen ſea. It is ſtored with ſturgeon and belugas. The latter is a fiſh 15 feet long, reſembling a ſturgeon, but not ſo well taſted; in both theſe kinds the Volga abounds more than any river in the north. It is out of the ſoft rows of theſe two fiſh mingled together, that the people of Aſtracan make caviare: they beat them together in a heap of ſalt, and when they have fermented a while, they ſqueeze them and barrel them up.

The

Digitized by Google

The northern part of Siberia is called Samojedia, which ſignifies canibals, becauſe they are ſaid to eat all the priſoners they take in war. They live in round huts covered with ſtags ſkins. They make their fires in the middle, and lie round them, having a hole at the top to let out the ſmoak. They live altogether upon fiſh, which they often eat raw. In ſummer they dry it for the winter ſtore. Young dogs are accounted one of their niceſt diſhes. They worſhip the ſun and moon. Both ſexes are dreſſed in deer ſkins. The men have no beards, and the women are abominably ugly. The riches of theſe people conſiſt in ſtag ſkins. There are ſome of them ſo tame, that they graze in troops, ſtand ſtill to be harneſſed, and will draw ſledges 80 miles a day.

Before the inhabitants go a hunting, they conſult the prieſt, to know the place where to find their game, and it is very rare they are out in their gueſſes. Young girls are a conſiderable part of their fathers wealth; they are never ſeen till they are betrothed in marriage, and that is frequently when they are eleven years old, for at that age ſomebody will buy them for a certain number of ſtags, that they may be ſure to have their maidenheads. Huſbands are here ſo jealous of their wives, that they lock them up cloſer than they do in Italy. In the ſouth part of Siberia is a foreſt 6 or 700 wreſts long, where

Digitized by Google

where there are few rivers, and yet the ſoil is exceeding fertile. One may ride here ſeverals days thro' vaſt fields full of cherry-trees, which bear red cherries, fair to look at, but very ſour; yet when they are tranſplanted young they have good fruit

There is a little animal here called zouric, ſhaped liked a badger, but different in the face, the ſkin is black, ſleek, and ſpotted a little, and they live like conies in burrows under ground. The Ruſſians tell a great many ſtories of the wars of theſe animals, one with another, of their dexterity in taking priſoners, and ſending the enemy into captivity, that they force their ſlaves to fetch in hay and oats for them to lay up againſt winter: it is ſaid their burrows are clean, neat and artfully contrived; and if one of a family dies, the reſt carry out his body and bury it. Colonel Crawford's regiment quartering near this place, where they are to be found, they met one day to a prodigious number, and made ſuch a frightful noiſe as terrified the ſoldiers and their horſes ſo much, that they ran away from their paſture ten miles without ſtopping.

The city of Crim, from whence the prince of Tartary is ſtiled the Grand Cham of Crim, is the capital of his empire, ſituated on the Tartarian ſea, built of ſtone and brick, and ſurrounded with ſtrong walls. The Tartars are tributary to the Turks, and it

Digitized by Google

it is not long ago ſince the Czar of Muſcovy paid to the Cham homage, being obliged by oath to feed his horſe with oats out of his cap. The Muſcovites alſo paid the Tartarians a tribute of ten thouſand coats made of ſtag ſkins; but they have, for many years paſt refuſed paying it; alledging, that the Tartars made void the treaty, by frequent robberies on the borders. Indeed they are very troubleſome neighbours; if they are routed they vaniſh in a moment, but meet again the next day, and renew their incurſions with double violence. They will march 80 miles a day, in which they change horſes thrice, each of them having three horſes, and ſome four. If any of their cattle die, either of fatigue or otherwiſe, they cut the fleſh out in pieces, and diſtribute it among their comrades, who eat it with as much appetite as we do beef or mutton; they often devour it raw, but their common way of cooking, is, to put it between the ſaddle and the back of the horſe on which they ride, which ſoddens the fleſh enough for them to feaſt upon.

If a Tartar falls ſick, they give him mares milk and the blood of a horſe. The reaſon why they eat no bread nor ſalt, is, becauſe they believe bread makes thoſe that eat it heavy and unactive, and that ſalt hurts the eyes. It is certain their ſight is better than any peoples in the world; they can ſee

Digitized by Google

ſee 40 or 50 miles when the proſpect will admit it; and can diſcern a ſingle man at the ſame diſtance, where the Ruſſians could not diſcern a whole troop. They are excellent horſemen, and ride with a looſe rein; lift themſelves up in their ſtirrups, and ſhoot backwards upon their enemies, that purſue them. The women are as fit for war, and are accuſtomed to it, among the Colmuck Tartars, as well as the men; lately an army of them defeated the Crim Tartars, who had carried away ſome of their children into captivity; theſe latter are flat-noſed, their eyes are little, and ſunk into their heads; their foreheads are narrow, and their ſhoulders broad; they are of a middle ſize, and their ſhapes are every way ſo ſingular, that it is eaſy to diſcover a Tartar at the firſt ſight among 100 men. They flat the noſes of their children as ſoon as ever they are born, thinking it a piece of folly to let them ſtand in their light. They are all Mahometans, and laugh at the worſhip the Muſcovites pay to St. Nicholas, maintaining that they had better adore the ſun, who gives light to the world, than fall down before wooden images. See, ſay they, what your Gods come to, when the painting is worn out; you throw them into the river with a coptack or two, and a little bit of olibanus; thus they ſail down the Volga, into the Caſpian ſea; there we take them up, dry

Digitized by Google

them, and burn them to roast our horse flesh. Are not these very fine gods, that serve us instead of faggots, and cannot hurt us that destroy them? But to return to our voyage.

We took our leaves of the unhappy exiles, with reciprocal tears, and mounting our sledges travelled on three hours, when we discovered six huts, in which were about 12 people; we asked, by our interpreter, whether they had any thing to truck either for money or brandy. They brought us out what skins they had, and we bought them; then followed the course of the river Petzora, which gives name to the town, and came to some small villages where we bought more furs; some for money, and some for brandy; from hence we crossed the mountains which divided Borandia from Siberia, which was one of the worst journies we had in our undertaking; those mountains being difficult to pass, and so barren, that no creature, man or beast, can live upon them; besides, they are always covered with snow, towards the top and bottom; there are such vast numbers of bears and white wolves, that we were afraid of our lives; tho', perhaps, we needed not to have been so much terrified; for those animals fled before us, some on one side, and some on the other; mistaking us, by the glittering of our arms, to be hunters, and not merchants. We were twelve hours in crossing the mountains, and our deer had much

Digitized by Google

much ado to draw us over them. At laſt we reached a village in Siberia, where the inhabitants were all cloathed in bear-ſkins, having linen ſhirts, and cloſe buſkins. They received us civilly, aſked us whence we came, and whither we were going. We eat and drank together of the beſt we and they had; ours was rice cake, and brandy, theirs dried wolves and bears-fleſh, gingerbread and ſpirits. We bought all their furs, and travelled on for about 20 hours, when we came to Papinagorod; the governor of the place, hearing of our arrival, ſent for us to his caſtle, to examine for what and from whence we came. On our entrance he ſaluted us in a friendly manner, and our accomptant, who underſtood the Muſcovite language, gave a ſatisfactory anſwer to all his queſtions. When he knew that we were Danes, and dealers in furs, he entertained us as well as he could; and to ſhew us he had a kindneſs for us, he ſent for his wife to come and ſee us, which ſhe did; having in one hand a bottle of brandy, and in the other a ſilver cup, her maid following her with a plate of ginger bread. We ſaluted her, as is the cuſtom of the country, by bowing our heads. She preſently untied the knot of her ſmock-ſleeve, and let it fall to the ground: our ſupercargo immediately took it up, and we all three kiſſed it; then ſhe furled it up again with the left hand, and

Digitized by Google

taking the bottle and cup gave to each of us a brimmer of brandy, and the maid brought a piece of gingerbread; then they both retired while her husband regaled us. When supper was over, we were conducted to our lodgings prepared for us in the castle, and had tolerable good beds. We slept about seven hours, and then rose, when the governor came to see us, with a bottle of brandy, and one of his domesticks followed with another in his hand; he filled us a great cup for our morning's draught; we each of us had drank one, when the governor demanded if we would buy his skins; our supercargo said he would, if he liked them, and could agree on the price. While he was dealing with the governor, I walked into the town. It is situated in a little place, the country about it fruitful, surrounded with high mountains, and near it runs a large river well stocked with fish; the houses are low and meanly built, and the walls are of mud or wood caulked between the beams with moss. The town is paved with pieces of timber laid close together. The people of fashion here are dressed in breeches made of cloth, of which their stockings are made also, and a long robe over them of the same, which reaches to their toes, their shoes are like the Polanders, being rather boots than shoes, buttoned at top, and the leather is dyed, some blue, some

ſome red, and ſome yellow; upon their heads they wear cloth caps, lined, and bordered; ſome with furs, ſome with ermines, and ſome with ſables: as for the women, they are beautiful, fair and fat; their hair is of a cheſnut colour, and their upper garment like the mens comes down to their toes. It is lined with white fox-ſkin, or ſable, they wear long ſleeves pinned to it; for they cannot put their arms into them, becauſe their ſmock ſleeves are, ſome of them, five ells long, being made of fine calico, and pleated up from their wriſts to their ſhoulders; their head dreſs is an oval cap, and their hair hangs a long way down their backs; their ſhoes are made of Ruſſia leather, and they have a girdle of pearl round their waiſts. All the Muſcovites are Nicholatians by religion. There are no pettifoggers in Ruſſia, no villians, who rob the poor under pretence of recovering their right, who ruin the fatherleſs, and inrich their own families with the ſpoil of their neighbours. The Muſcovite law is all equity, and all courts of juſtice are courts of chancery; but there is ſuch care taken to expedite cauſes, that there is no occaſion of complaint given, as in ſome countries more polite.

When we had bought up all the furs we liked here; we had ſome tobacco, and about 5000 ducats left; but our brandy falling ſhort, we bought ſome of the governor,

Digitized by Google

with provisions for twelve days, and bargained with him also for rain deer, to carry us to our journies end. Then we travelled over the Riphæan mountains; after which we entered Samojeda, a desolate country, abounding in moss as well as snow, wolves, bears and foxes, all white, which we met every moment, to our no small terror. We staid to rest ourselves at the first village we came to, where the master of the house, his wife and children, lay all together, without distinction, and we among them, on bear-skins. After we had slept five hours, I awoke at a noise our host made to raise his family; they all went out, I followed them at a distance, and perceived they all fell down on their knees behind the cottage; lifting up their eyes to adore the Sun, whom they believe to be God. The Samojedans are shorter and thicker than either the Laplanders, or Borandians; they have large heads, flat faces, and noses; scarce any hair at all, and very swarthy; their dress is a round cap furred like a lamb skin, a pair of breeches, and a white bear skin coat that reaches no farther than their knees; they wear about their middle a girdle four inches broad; their shoes and stockings are made of the same sort of skin with the hair outwards; under their shoes they have a sort of skates, two feet long, made like a gondola, with which they slide prodigious swift over the snow that

Digitized by Google

that lies always on the mountains: inſtead of a cloak they hang a black bear ſkin over their ſhoulders, the feet hanging down at the four corners. The women here are uglier than the men, their head-dreſs is a lock of hair twiſted, which hangs down on their ſhoulders, at the end of which is a knot of ribbands made of the rind of a tree, which reaches to their heels. This is all their finery. The huſbands are true to their wives, and the wives to their huſbands. If any one of them is found guilty of adultery, either man or woman, the criminal is ſtoned to death.

Having travelled Samojeda, bartered all our wares, and loaded our ſledges with ſkins, we returned to the ſhips, which weighed anchor about two hours after, and ſailed with a fair wind for Zembla, where we arrived the next evening: we caſt anchor in a convenient bay, near which we ſaw on the ſhore a company of 30 perſons, kneeling with quivers on their backs, worſhiping the Sun, as that was then ſetting. We conſulted together how to come at the ſpeech of them; and it was at laſt reſolved to ſend out three long boats, with ten men well armed in each. I was commanded to make one of this number, we rowed to ſhore; and when we came within a quarter of a mile of land, all the ſavages, who were ſtill on their knees, got up, let fly at us, and ran away. We were at too great a diſtance to be hurt by their

Digitized by Google

their arrows, so we landed and pursued them, in hopes to catch one or two of them, but our efforts were vain, for we soon lost sight of them, and advanced farther into the country, where, on a small hillock, we perceived a piece of wood in the figure of a man, but wretchedly carved; before which two Zemblians were worshipping on their knees. They fled from us likewise, and night coming on, we returned back to our ships.

Seven or eight hours after I was got on board, I was taken with a violent pain of my head and a vomiting, which lasted three hours, I lost my stomach, became very weak, and had a continual fever upon me. The greatest part of the ship's crew was taken with the same disorder. I prescribed a remedy, and in 15 days cured myself, and them also. Soon after we left the coast of Zembla, and sailed to Weygatz to fish for the sea horse; our fishermen got into our long boats with the harponiers, eight in each; and after three days fishing, without catching any thing worth while, we espied two large fish approaching us; one of them had a horn in his forehead, which our harponiers struck, and drew him nearer and nearer by the ropes that were fastened to their harping irons. We cut off his head, which we kept, and flung the body into the sea, it being neither good to eat, nor for oil, the horn was ten feet long, and as big as a man's arm in the thickest part, it was heavy and winding, but very sharp at top. His

Digitized by Google

His Daniſh majeſty having commanded our captain to bring with them ſome Zemblians, if he poſſibly could, that he might learn of them, what was the produce and riches of their country. Hereupon 30 of us were ſent in our long boats to ſee what we could diſcover. We were ſcarce got over the ſhips ſide, before we ſaw a Zemblian in his canoe about half a league off land, who ſeeing us make towards him rowed ſo nimbly, that we could not get up to him. But as we were ſailing back to our ſhip we ſaw two more out at ſea, we ſtood briſkly to our oars, and ſurrounded them with our four boats; and when they found they could not eſcape us, they made the moſt horrid noiſe that I ever heard in my life; one of our priſoners was a man, and the other a woman, to whom we ſhewed all poſſible ſigns of friendſhip, to find out where their habitations were, but we could learn nothing. Upon this, 30 of us landed again with a week's proviſion; we hid ourſelves in caverns under the rocks, poſting centinels near trees, in open places, proper for diſcovering, if any of the natives came that way. We were two days before we could hear of any, when one of our centinels ſaw two coming down a hill towards the ſea ſide, who in a quarter of an hour after paſſed by our caverns, when we ſallied out, and hemmed them in between us. The ſa-

vages

Digitized by Google

vages being thus trapped, saw it was in vain to fly, so we easily took them; their garments were of Penguins skins, they had each a pair of breeches, which came down to their knees, a waistcoat of the same, which came down to their elbows, their caps were in the shape of a sugar loaf, their stockings were made of the skin of a sea calf; and tho' both their dresses were the same, we soon preceived which was the man, and which the woman. The man seemed to be about 24 years of age, he had at his back a quiver full of arrows, in one hand an ax, and in the other a bow; he had neither a beard, nor hair on his head. The woman was about 20, her hair long, and twisted in two locks, which hung down on each shoulder. Her ears and nostrils were bored, in which hung some blue stones. Those in her ears were as big as a filbert, and those in her nose as a pea. In her hand was a dart. We did all we could to oblige them to show us their dwellings, but they would not. They had squeaking voices and stinking breaths. Their needles, the points of their darts and arrows, and all their other instruments were made of fish bones; when they walk they waddle like a duck, and are the most despicable people I ever saw of the race of mankind. The summer season being advanced, and the cold increasing, we coasted along till we came to Greenland; and it was very well for our Zemblians that we came thither;

as

Digitized by Google

as we met with a fleet of French and Dutch ſhips, of whom we got ſome whale oil, for they had loſt their ſtomacks, and could eat nothing for the want of it; we were but two days in Greenland, and ſoon after a ſailor cried out he ſaw a great fire. Our captain ſaid it was mount Hecla in Iceland, a mountain that burned like Ætna, and from hence we ſailed into Cape Heri. We immediately went on ſhore to a village of the ſame name, and from thence went to Kirkeba, a large town of Iceland, where we met eight or nine Daniſh merchants, who entertained us very cordially; they gave us good wine, good bread, and good meat, which we had not ſeen for many months.

Our captain, ſupercargo, and ſome others deſired the chief merchant of Kirkeba to ſhow them the rarities of the iſland. He preſently ordered horſes to be got ready, and after travelling two days in bye-ways, and bad roads, we came near mount Hecla. Five miles off we found aſhes, and pumice ſtone by the foot of the mountain. The weather was calm, and we reſolved to go to the top, but our guides informed us, that we ſhould be apt to fall into pits, and it was impoſſible to pull us out; hereupon all our company, except myſelf, declared againſt proceeding. I told them, if they would ſtay for me I would go up alone; which they promiſed to do. I alighted, and pre-

Digitized by Google

prepared to aſcend the mountain, when one of the Daniſh merchants ſaid he would go along with me. We had not gone far, before we ſaw a flight of crows and vultures that had neſts in the top of the mountain; when we had aſcended about half a league, we felt the ground tremble under us, and heard ſuch a terrible noiſe in the bowels of the earth, that it ſeemed as if it would burſt open. At the ſame time there appeared on all ſides chinks in the ground, out of which came forth blue flames, which ſmelled like ſulphur. This made us haſten back; but before we were got 50 yards, a black ſmoaky cloud ſurrounded us, ſo that we could not ſee one another. Behind us aroſe flames of fire, ſhowers of aſhes, and pumice-ſtones, which fell as thick as hail, and added wings to our feet, expecting to be ſwallowed up every moment. When our companions ſaw us, they ſet up a horſe laugh, our faces being as black as the back of a chimney; but their mirth abated when we came nearer and dropped down, as they thought, dead. They rubbed our temples, noſtrils, and hands with vinegar, which after ſome time brought us to our ſenſes. We then left the foot of the mountain, but had not gone above 100 yards before we found a pumice-ſtone as big as a wine hogſhead, which had lately been caſt out of Hecla.

Three

Digitized by Google

Three days after our return from the mount we got on board, and after ſeveral days ſailing were drove on the coaſt of Norway, and made the promontory of Talſo; but the wind changing, we were obliged to ſtand out to ſea, and make the beſt of our way to Copenhagen, where we arrived ſome weeks after. Since my voyage to the north, ſays our author, I have looked over ſeveral charts, drawn by the moſt celebrated Geographers, and have wondered to ſee them place Nova Zembla no farther to the E. N. E. of Lapland; when it lies much farther to the north. They alſo divided it from the continent of Greenland 12,000 leagues, when it is contiguous with it. The coaſts of Greenland join to thoſe of Zembla, and were it not for the prodigious ſnows, and rigour of the ſeaſon, one might eaſily go from Greenland to Zembla by land; thence to Samojeda, and from thence into Great Tartary, or Muſcovy.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IV.

Of Spitzbergen, or Greenland, and the countries adjacent, particularly of the land of Jedzo, subject to the emperor of Japan; supposed to join to, or to be divided by a narrow streight from the north continent; to which is added captain Christopher Middleton's curious account of the manner of living on the coast of Hudson's bay.

THE country of Spitzbergen lies the nearest to the north pole of any yet examined by seamen. It is actually undiscovered on the north, so that it is impossible to say how it is bounded. The soil of Greenland is for the most part nothing but rocks, so very high, that half of them are lost in clouds, the valleys between them being full of stones and ice. About Deer-Sound and Muscle-Haven, there is some low land, that is also stony and covered with snow and ice, which being melted, as it is sometimes in summer, discovers a barren surface covered over with stones and moss. Such of the mountains as are exposed to the warm air and sun beams, are likewise covered with heath and moss; in the cliffs of whose rocks there are infinite numbers of fowls, that rest there the year round.

The dung of these birds, with the moss washed down by the melted snow, makes a rich

A MAP OF
HUDSONS BAY
and Parts adjacent,
from the latest Surveys
and best Authorities.
T. Jefferys sculp.
This Map including the Bays of Hudson and Bylot contains all the material Discoveries with their proper Names correctly inserted, for which the original Voyages have been examind from Martin Forbisher in 1576 to Francis Smith.
Longitude W. from London
Jones's Sound
Lancaster Sound
Baffin's rather Bylot's Bay for Baffin used to the North Fishery was only Pilot in this Voyage 1616.
Three Isles
Horn Sound
London Coast
Women I.
Hope Sanderson
Jacob's hogt
Coast unknown
Bedford C.
Cumberland Island
STRAIT OF DAVIS
Fish Bay
South Bay
NORTH
MAIN
Repulse Bay
Middletons Inlet
Wager Bay disc. by Middleton 1742.
C. Hope
Deer sound
Cumberland Isles
C. of Gods Mercy
Rotness Rock
Rawleigh
Wid Harbour
C. Walsingham
Caukin Sound
Polar Circle
Portland B.
Inlet disc. by Francis Smith 1747.
Cape Dobs
Southampton Island
Veteran
C. Comfort
Cape Mary
Pistol Bay
Ross I.
Marble I.
Whalecove I.
Vilys I.
Knights I.
Knaps B.
Pentry I.
Seal R.
Seahorse Pt.
Mill I.
Nottingham I.
Salisbury I.
Wostenholm C.
Pembroke
Digs Is.
Queens Foreland
White Bear B.
Kings Foreland
B. of Good Fortune
Delfs Haven
Bolt R.
Hall I.
Elizabeth I.
C. Comfort
C. Desolation
Maurice Bay
C. Farewell
C. Southampton
Mansfield I.
Savage Is.
Mistake Bay
Elizabeth Inlet
Lumleys Inlet
C. Warwick
Resolution Isles
HUDSONS STRAIT
Here Hudson and 8 more were left to perish 1611.
NEW WALES
HUDSONS BAY
North Steeples
South Steeples
C. Churchill
Churchill R.
C. Smith
Grass I.
Buttons Is.
Black point
Cardinal I.
Buttons Harbour where he wintered 1612.
Nelson Is.
York F.
C. Tatnam
West Pens
East Pens
Hays R.
Bakers Dozen
Nw. BRITAIN
Steyl Pt.
Sadel Is.
Gibbons Hole 1614.
Gansen Bay
Davis Inlet 1586.
New Severn
Belcher Is.
Bay little known
OR
LABRODOR
Lookout
Iriniets a People inhabiting a wild barren Country
St. Anns Bay
Holland Bay
C. Henrietta
C. Jones
Bear Is.
Mourning Po.
Cubs Is.
JAMES's BAY
Charlton Lachers James wintered 1631.
Equan
Viners
Alban
Pichegoan L.
Osinago L.
The Trading L.
Otter L.
We learn from the Natives that Atchikou Lake at its Opening into Hudsons Strait is as wide as St. Laurence River at Tadousac.
LAND OF THE ESKIMOS
Eskimo Bay
I. Fortune
St. Michael B.
Bell Isle Strait
Achoua L.
The Indian Road to James Bay
Lake Manikuagan
Mistikasip L.
L. Piretibi
St. Rupert
Comfort
St. Laurence R.
Gulf of St. Laurence
Newfoundland
White Bay
Cork Bay
Marble Cave of the Indian Genius
ATLANTIC SEA
Greenland
Helmstad Hill
Wilkin
Fiord
Fiord Bay
Spanish Sound

rich ki
ſhore,
graſs,
unknov
the mic
bout th
ginning
lun nev

The
gy in th
colour,
elk; by
grow fo
ſometim
which e
winter,
In the ſp
ſight of
ſtop alſ
ſhooting
good w
of vario
of ſeals
few lar
which

As
cauſe
that br
whale
The tr
having
ſide o

Digitized by Google

rich kind of mould on ſome places near the ſhore, where it produces a kind of ſcurvy-graſs, wall pepper, &c. with other plants unknown to us. The ſun appears about the middle of February, and diſappears about the firſt of October. From the beginning of May to the firſt of Auguſt the ſun never ſets.

The deer in Greenland are grey and ſhaggy in the ſpring, and afterwards of a duſky colour, with cleft feet, and horns like an elk; by feeding upon the yellow moſs, they grow ſo fat in three months, that they cut ſometimes four inches deep on the ribs; which enables them to hold out during the winter, and yet many of them are ſtarved. In the ſpring they are all very lean. At the ſight of a man they fly; but if he ſtops they ſtop alſo, which gives an opportunity of ſhooting them. Their fleſh is exceeding good when roaſted. There are foxes here of various colours, and prodigious numbers of ſeals, and ſea horſes. There are very few land fowl; but abundance of thoſe which live by water.

As for fiſh, they deſerve noticing, becauſe the taking them is the ſole motive that brings ſhips into thoſe ſeas, where the whale fiſhing is carried on with great profit. The true large whale is ſo called from his having no teeth, inſtead of which, on each ſide of the upper jaw, he has the whale-

Digitized by Google

bone, in 4, or 500 different blades, ſome above twelve feet long, and a foot broad at bottom; the largeſt of them weighing above 20 pounds. He contracts and dilates thoſe blades at the ſhutting and opening his mouth, making them ſerve as ſtrainers, to ſeparate the water from the ſhrimps, prawns, and ſuch ſmall fiſh as he feeds upon; and for the ſame uſe he has on the inſide of the bone a qauntity of hair to make ſtill a finer percolation, which is abſolutely neceſſary; becauſe, notwithſtanding the bulk of a whale's body, the throat of the largeſt is not above a foot wide. He ſwims as ſwift as a bird flies, and makes a way in the ſea, like a large ſhip under ſail. They are greatly tormented with lice, which makes them ſometimes ſpring out of the ſea in great agony. It is alſo ſaid they feel great pain before a ſtorm, which makes them twiſt and tumble violently while the wind blows from the eaſt; but, for all their violenty agitations, they are very fearful. The ordinary ſize of them is about 60 or 70 feet long, and yield from 70 to 100 barrels of blubber. This blubber lies immediately under the ſkin, is cut into thin ſlices and put into hot coppers, the oil ſoon melting out. The tail ſerves for a chopping block, upon which they cut the blubber before it is boiled. As ſoon as a fiſherman hears a whale blow, he cries out, *fall, fall*; then every ſhip gets out

Digitized by Google

out its long-boat, in each of which are ſeven or eight men. They row till they come pretty near, then the harpooneer ſtrikes him with his harpoon, which is a ſharp iron, reſembling the point of an arrow, near his ſpout; where there is a ſoft piece of fleſh, into which the iron ſinks with eaſe. When he is ſtruck they take care to give him rope enough, otherwiſe he would inevitably ſink the boat; and this rope he draws ſo quick, that if it was not well watered, it would ſet the boat on fire. The line faſtened to the ſtock of the harpoon is ſeven fathom long, and called the forerunner. To this they join a heap of lines, of 90 or 100 fathom each. The man at the helm marks which way the rope goes, and ſteers accordingly. When the whale is ſtruck the other long-boats row before, obſerving which way the line ſtands, and ſometimes pull it. If it hangs looſe, they pull it in gently; but take care to lay it ſo as the whale may eaſily take it again if he recovers ſtrength. When they ſee him ſpout out blood, they know he is near his end, and then prepare for cutting him up. They haul him cloſe to the ſhip's ſide, and with great knives ſlice his ſides, raiſing the blubber by a pulley. They ſtring many of theſe great flakes upon a rope, and ſo drag them to ſhore, where they are heaved up by a crane, laid upon the whale's tail, and chopped into ſmall pieces. The liqour

Digitized by Google

is then laded out into a boat half full of water, to cool and cleanse it; and thence by long troughs, that it may be still cooler, is conveyed into hogsheads.

There are in these seas several other kinds of valuable fish, many of which are looked upon to be of the whale kind. Of these the most remarkable is the fin-fish, which is full as long, tho' not so thick as the whale. He blows water higher than the whale, and is from hence called the trumpeter. Here is also the saw-fish and the sword-fish, with various other species, for the description of which we refer our subscribers to Mr. Martin's magazine.

There are, besides Greenland, some other islands in those seas which deserve our notice. Cherry island lies directly south of Spitzbergen, which received its name from Sir Francis Cherry, and was given by a ship's crew of his fitting out. There were for many years many profitable voyages made to this place; where in one season they made 22 tons of oil out of the flesh, and got three hogsheads of morses teeth. There are lead and coal mines upon this, and the islands near it, and abundance of several sorts of wild fowl, seals, and bears; but it does not appear that any ships have visited this coast for the last 100 years.

We are very far from having any certainty that Greenland is united on the east to any

Digitized by Google

any other country. Some have imagined it was joined to Nova Zembla, but the discoveries made by the Dutch, at the latter end of the last century, have disproved this; for they advanced a great way behind the last-mentioned country, and found nothing, but ice and snow. In order therefore to give some account of the Arctic regions, lying next Greenland on this side, we must have recourse to the expeditions made for discovery from Japan; but as the Japonese are bad sailors, we shall quit their accounts for those of our countryman Mr. Saris, who in the year 1613, actually went, in company with a Sicilian Jesuit, to Jedzo; from whose account it appears, that this was neither a very excellent nor a very despicable country. They found the climate very cold, but yet very wholesome; the people less active, but more honest than the Japonese; the produce of the place they found not much to be boasted of, but they were well informed it was rich in silver mines, and that prodigious quantities of that precious metal were yearly transported to Japan.

Captain Saris delivers it as his opinion, that the country of Jedzo is an island; which agrees very well with the Japonese account; but then they distinguish between the Upper, and Lower Jedzo; the latter they make an island, the former a continent; the northern parts of which they say are not discovered

Digitized by Google

vered, that is, they are not known to the Japoneſe; but as we ſhall ſhew hereafter they are not only known, but have been conquered by the Ruſſians, who have extended their empire to the frontiers of Japan; if we allow the country of Jedzo to make a part of the Japoneſe dominions.

The Dutch Eaſt India company having eſtabliſhed themſelves in the iſland of Formoſa, and ſettled the commerce in Japan, fitted out two ſloops from Batavia for this diſcovery, one commanded by captain Henry Cornelius Schaep, the other by Van Uriez, who ſailed hither, and found the conntry mountainous, and covered with high trees; but abounding with ſilver mines; they called the higheſt of theſe mountains Pico Antonio, and tell us, that the country thereabouts was very like that of England, a rich clay, covered with graſs and herbs, and at a diſtance they ſaw very wide downs. There is no doubt that this was the eaſt coaſt of the continent of Jedzo, or Jeſſo. They proceeded from thence thro' a gulph 40 miles broad; in the midſt of which was an iſland, and two vaſt continents on each ſide; he called the iſland State's Land, and the new-diſcovered continent Company's Land, and to the Streights he gave his own name, Uriez, which they have ever ſince borne, and are ſuppoſed to divide the continent of Aſia from that of America.

That

Digitized by Google

That there is ſome country or other between California and Japan is a point, we believe, no reaſonable man ever doubted; nor are we deſtitute of accounts relating to theſe countries; tho', it muſt be confeſſed, they are not ſo clear as we could wiſh. However there are two matters of fact alledged in the nature of proofs; the firſt is, that the people of Greenland had a tradition of a Harald Goat, that travelled from their country into Norway, which, whether true or falſe, proves nothing. The other point of fact is, that a Jeſuit, who had been at California, going afterwards to the Philippines, and from thence to China, ſays, he there ſaw a woman, whom he had known in the firſt of theſe countries, and ſaid, ſhe was brought thither over land, except one or two little ſtreights, which ſhe paſſed in ſmall veſſels; but this does not come up to the point, ſince however ſmall theſe ſtreights might be, they muſt certainly disjoin the countries on each ſide of them. The truth of the matter ſeems to be this, that there are a multitude of iſlands of different ſizes, lying all round the North Pole, but how diſpoſed, we cannot ſay; and it is upon this ſuppoſition, that the hopes of finding a North Eaſt or a North Weſt paſſage has been built.

It may, indeed, be ſaid, that tho' there may be ſea, there may for all that be no paſſage; in proof

Digitized by Google

proof of which it may be alledged, that the Dutch, in 1679, found it impossible to pass for the ice to the northward of Nova Zembla; and if the sea be thus frozen in 79 or 80 degrees, what reason is there to believe that it is not much more strongly frozen in a higher latitude? The reason seems to be clearly, that freezing does not depend so much upon the latitude of places, as upon their situation in other respects; as is very plain from hence, that the most intense cold is felt in some parts of Hudson's Bay, that lies very near in the same latitude with London, of which we come next to give some account.

In 1610, Mr. Henry Hudson, after he had in vain made trial of a North East passage, attempted a discovery to the North West, and made a great progress therein, by passing through the streights that have ever since bore his name, into a large open sea, called Hudson's Bay; and would have proceeded farther, but his seamen basely deserted him. Two years after, James Hall and William Baffin made a like attempt, in which the former was killed by a savage. This accident did not hinder Mr. Baffin from going thither three years after, who proceeded to the utmost extremity of that sea, which communicated with Davis's Streights, and found it to be no other than a large

Digitized by Google

large bay, which has ſince been called by his name, viz. Baffin's Bay.

It is obſerved at Hudſon's Bay, that the hares, rabbits, foxes, partridges, &c. in the beginning of October, change their native colours to a ſnow white; and that for ſix Months, in the ſevereſt part of the winter, the lakes and ſtanding waters, which are not above twelve feet deep, are frozen to the ground, and the fiſh all periſh; the ſeamen freſhen their ſalt proviſions by cutting a hole through the ice in the ſtream of a deep river, which they do at the beginning of the ſeaſon, and keep it open all the winter. In this hole they put their ſalt meat, and the minute it is immerſed it becomes pliable and ſoft, though before it was hard frozen; beef, mutton, and veniſon are killed at the beginning of the winter, and are preſerved by the froſt ſeven months entirely free from putrefaction; as are alſo geeſe and other fowls, killed at the ſame time, and being kept with the feathers on, and their guts in, prove wholſome eating, while the winter continues. If beer, or water, ſays captain Chriſtopher Middleton, be left in mugs, bottles, or copper pots, though they were ſet by our bed ſides, in a ſevere night, they were ſure to ſplit in pieces, not being able to withſtand the expanſive force of the incloſed ice. The froſt is never out of the ground, how deep we cannot be certain. We have dug

Digitized by Google

dug twelve feet, and found the earth hard frozen in two summer months; and what moisture we found was white like ice. All the water we use for cooking, brewing, &c. is melted snow and ice. I have a good fire in my room for twenty-four hours, yet this will not preserve my beer, wine &c. from freezing. For our winter dress we use three pair of socks of coarse blanketting, with a pair of deer-skin shoes over them, two pair of thick English stockings, and a pair of cloth stockings upon them; our breeches are lined with flannel; we wear two or three English jackets, and a fur-coat over them; woollen gloves, and a large pair of beaver mittens, hanging down from the shoulder, before, to put our hands in, which reach up as high as our elbows.

The fogs and mists that are brought here from the Polar parts in winter are visible to the naked eye, in innumerable icicles, as small as fine hairs, and pointed like needles. These icicles lodge in our clothes; and if our faces or hands are uncovered, they presently raise blisters, as white as a linnen cloth, and as hard as a horn. The snow that falls here is extremely white, and as small as dust; the vast bodies of ice we meet with in our passage from England to Hudson's Bay are very surprising, not only as to their number, but magnitude. It is in truth unaccountable how they are formed of so great a bulk,

Digitized by Google

a bulk, ſome of them being immerſed 100 fathoms under the ſurface of the ocean, and a ſixth part above, and three or four miles in circumference. When I have been becalmed in Hudſon's Streight for four tides together, I have taken my boat and laid cloſe to the ſides of one of them, ſounded, and found 100 fathoms water all round it. The tide floweth here above four fathoms, and I have obſerved, upon a body of ice, the tide to riſe and fall that difference, which was a certainty of its being a-ground.

The Hudſon's bay company has now ſubſiſted near a century, within which ſpace of time the proprietors have been great gainers; but the advantage to the public has been but ſmall; they exported but few of our manufactures; their profit upon ſuch exportations has been very conſiderable; but the gain to the public would have been much greater, if thoſe exportations had been larger, tho' the balance in favour of the company would then have been leſs.

They employ but a few ſhips, their factories are few, and thin; all which anſwer their purpoſes very well; but it is plain they do not anſwer the national purpoſe of enlarging our navigation, and increaſing our ſeamen.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IV.

A succinct account of the kingdom of Sweden, with regard to the government, climate, and its produce; as also of the laws, temper, genius, customs, policy, and trade of the inhabitants,

THE kingdom of Sweden, and dukedom of Finland, have the Baltic sea on the south; Norway on the west, Lapland on the north, and Muscovy on the east; extending from 56 to 39 deg. north latitude. The soil, in places capable of cultivation, is tolerably fruitful, tho' rarely above 6 inches thick, and therefore more easily ploughed, as it most commonly is, with one maid and an ox. The barren parts are improved with the ashes of trees growing on the spot, which are burnt, and the seeds sown herein produce good crops, without further cultivation.

The principal lakes in Sweden are, the Wetter, the Wenner, and the Waster. The first is in Ostrogothia, remarkable for its foretelling storms by a noise like thunder, and also for its great depth, which in some places is above 300 fathom. It supplies the Motala, that runs thro' Norcopingh, where there is a fall of 30 feet, but is sometimes choaked up with ice, so that no water passes for several hours. The second is in Westrogothia,

Digitized by Google

Weſtrogothia, which gives riſe to the river Elve, that paſſes by Gottenburgh, The third empties itſelf near Stockholm, ſupplying one ſide of the town with freſh water, as the ſea does the other with ſalt.

This country is divided into twelve provinces, each of which is governed by an officer, called Landſchofding, whoſe authority comprehends that of a ſheriff and lord lieutenant together, except where there is a governor general, as in Finland, and upon the borders of Denmark and Norway, to whom the governor of each province is ſubordinate.

Of cities, thoſe of Scockholm, Gottenburgh. Calmar, and two or three more, may go by that name; the other corporations, which make up ſcarce 100 in all, are no bigger than many villages in England. They are all governed by Burgomaſters, choſen by the king out of their own bodies, no gentleman accepting of theſe employments. Their offices and ſalaries are for life, or rather during their good behaviour. The privileges of cities are derived from the king, and for the moſt part are owing to the wiſdom of Guſtavus Adolphus, who was the author of their beſt conſtitutions at home, as well as of their glory abroad.

The city of Stockholm lies in 50 deg. 20 min. north latitude, and about 41 long. About 300 years ago it was a bare iſland,

Digitized by Google

with two or three cottages inhabited by fisherman; but by building a castle there, to prevent the incursion of the Russians, and the removal of the court thither, it became superior to the other more ancient cities, and is at present the metropolis of the kingdom, and supposed to be as populous as Bristol. The castle here, which is covered with copper, is a place of no strength or beauty, but of vast service, being a spacious building, which entertains the court, furnishes room for most of the great offices, court of justice, colleges of war, chancery, treasury, commerce, armory, chappel, library, archives, &c. It lodges very few for the inferior officers of the court; they together with the foot guards, being quartered upon the burghers at their landlords charge, for lodging, fire, and candle. In this city there are several large churches, built of brick, and covered with copper; besides more now building, and four wooden chappels. The palace of the nobility, which is the place of their assembly, and the depository of their privileges, titles, and records, is a very stately pile; as is also the bank, built at the expence of the city, which, together with the houses of the nobility, are all covered with copper, and make a handsome prospect. Most of the burghers houses are of brick, except in the suburbs, where they are of wood, which exposes them to the

Digitized by Google

the danger of fire; to prevent which, the city is divided into twelve wards, each of which has a maſter and four aſſiſtants, who upon notice of any fire immediately repair to it, as alſo porters and labourers, and ſo range themſelves under the maſter of their reſpective wards. There is alſo a fire-watch by night, and people kept in each church ſteeple, to toll a bell on the firſt appearance of any fire. The government of this city is in the hands of a Stadtholder, who is alſo a privy counſellor. He ſits once a week in the town-houſe, and preſides alſo in the college houſe of execution, aſſiſted by an under Stadtholder, and the bailiff of the caſtle. There is a tax upon the inhabitants, for the ſupport of the government of this city, which pays all its officers and ſervants, maintains a guard of 300 men, and defrays the expence of all public buildings and repairs.

The laws of Sweden were formerly as various as the provinces were numerous, each of which had ſtatutes and cuſtoms peculiar to itſelf, enacted as occaſion required, by the governor of the ſaid province, who was choſen by the people, and inveſted with great authority: but about an hundred years ago one body of laws was compiled, for the direction of the whole kingdom: yet this collection is but an imperfect piece, and the laws ſo few, that in moſt caſes they ſtand in need of the civil

Digitized by Google

law, and after all, the final determination depends much upon the inclination of the bench, which, in a poor country, where salaries are small, is often filled up with such as have weak parts, and are subject to corruption on very small temptations.

For causes ecclesiastical, there is a consistory in each diocese, of which the respective bishop is president, where causes of bastardy, contracts of marriages, and other causes of the like nature, are tried, and church censures of penance, divorce, &c. inflicted. These courts have no power to administer an oath, nor inflict any corporal punishment; yet from these lies no appeal to the respective national court, as in all other matters.

The common expences of law-suits are no where more reasonable than in Sweden; the greatest burthen arising from a late constitution, that all declarations, acts and sentences, must be written on sealed paper, of different prices, from 2d. to 7s. per sheet, according to the quality of the cause; the benefit of which accrues to the king, and amounts to 3000l. per ann. Other charges are very few, every person being permitted, and in criminal cases compelled, to plead his own cause. The custom of a jury of twelve men is so ancient in Sweden, that all writers pretend it had its origin among them, and was from thence derived

to

Digitized by Google

to other nations; but it is at present disused here, except only in the lower courts in the country, and there the jurymen are for life, and have salaries. They have this peculiar to themselves, that among them there must be an unanimous concurrence to determine the cause, which in other countries is done by the majority of the persons. Titles to estates are rendered more secure, and less subject to disputes, by the registers which are kept of all sales and alienations, as well as of mortgages. Treason, murder, double adultery, firing of houses, and the like heinous crimes, are punished with death, which is executed by hanging the men, and beheading the women. The punishment of theft is of late, instead of death, changed into perpetual slavery, the criminal being condemned to work all his life, having always a collar of iron about his neck, with a bow coming over his head, to which a little bell is fastened, that rings as he goes along.

The climate is very wholsome, as well as sharp and dry, which disposes the natives to a vigorous constitution; and being bred up with coarse fare, and hard lodging, they are qualified to endure whatever uneasy circumstances befal them, much better than those who are educated with more indulgence; however, it seems as if the severity of the clime had cramped the faculties of their

Digitized by Google

their minds, which rarely are found endued with any great pregnancy of wit; yet by industry, experience, and travel, a few of them arrive at solid judgment. But this seems not to be the talent of this nation, for they are more apt to sit down with superficial acquisitions, than to have patience to pursue their studies. These dispositions of body and mind, qualify them more for a life of labour, than of art; and the effect of it is visible in all degrees of men amongst them. The nobility chiefly apply themselves to a military life, in which they are more distinguished for valour, than stratagem. As for learning, they, like the Germans, are more given to transcribe, than to digest their own thoughts. In matters of trade, they rather do the drudgery, than dive into the mystery of commerce and manufactures; in which they commonly set up for masters before they have half learnt their business. Their soldiers are observed to endure cold, hunger, and long marches, to admiration; but they are very slow in learning their tactics, or exercise; but are rendered the more serviceable by their obedience, and standing their ground, than by any great forwardness to attack the enemy. Their peasants are tolerably laborious when necessity requires; but will not be brought to quit their old slow methods, for such new inventions as are more easy and dexterous.

The

Digitized by Google

The clergy are but moderately learned, and little acquainted with disputes about religion, having no adversaries to oppose. They affect gravity and long beards, are esteemed for their hospitality, and have great authority over the vulgar. In short it may be said of the people, and of the whole nation, that they are very religious in their way, and frequenters of the church, eminently loyal, and affected to monarchy, grave, even to formality, but sober more out of necessity than temperance. They embraced the christian faith in Sweden in the beginning of the ninth century, and in Finland about 300 years after; it was first established here by English divines. The reformation there, as in Denmark, and Norway, began soon after the neighbouring Germans had embraced Luther's tenets, and was established on his plan.

The tyranny of king Christiern the second, gave an opportunity to Gustavus, the founder of the present royal family, to advance himself to that dignity, which till that time was elective.

Charles XI. to whom the states of Sweden had given power to put the militia into such a method as he should think proper, made such regulations as were necessary to bring it to perfection. The new injunctions he laid upon the cavalry, which the nobility and gentry furnished, were so strict, that

it

Digitized by Google

it was not in their power to put either the man or the horse, that once listed, to other employments than were therein specified; but they were always to continue ready, when ever they were called upon, with such arms and acoutrements, as his majesty should require, on default of which, penalties were to be inflicted, and the estates they held by such service were liable to confiscation. He likewise took the same method with regard to his infantry, distributing it proportinably, according to the number of farms in each parish. Every farm from 60 to 70 l. per ann. is charged with one foot soldier, who receives from the farmer diet, lodging, ordinary cloaths, and about 20 s. a year; but they are not bound to do him any service, without being paid for it. And whenever the said soldiers have taken the farmer's money, and are listed in the king's army, they can never quit it so long as they are able to serve; and if they desert they are punished with death. By this means, the king of Sweden has a standing army of 60,000 men, including officers, constantly kept up, without any danger to the liberties of the people.

Sweden has always furnished Europe with such commodites as it abounds with; yet either their warlike inclination, idleness, or ignorance, have kept them from being great traders; of their trade strangers have the manage-

management and advantage, and for a long time the Hans towns monopolized. But when the ſeven provinces were united, and erected into a republic, they became ſharers with them *. This nation owes the greateſt improvement it has made in trade to the induſtry of ſome ingenious mechanics, that the cruelty of the duke of Alva drove thither, where they erected forges, and other conveniences for making of guns, wire, and all other manufactures of copper, braſs, and iron, which are ſtill carried on by their poſterity.

The Swediſh navigation was very inconſiderable, till Queen Chriſtiana obtained from Denmark a freedom from cuſtom for all Swediſh ſhips paſſing through the Sound; but as great as this advantage was, it had but little effect, till the Engliſh act of navigation bridled the Hollanders, and opened the intercourſe between England and Sweden. Since that time their commerce has been much extended, as well as ours, that way. When Sweden has been engaged in war, the Engliſh ſhips have had the whole employ; but in times of peace, the balance

* *Before that time very little iron was made in Sweden; but the ore being run into pigs, was carried into Dantzick, and other parts of Pruſſia, and there forged into bars; for which reaſon the common ſmiths in England call foreign iron, Dantzick, or Spruce iron.*

is

Digitized by Google

is so great on the side of Sweden, that British bottoms cannot be used in that trade, except when the Swedes are unprovided with a number of ships sufficient to export their own commodities; which are, copper, iron, pitch, tar, masts, deals, and wooden ware, to the amount of 700,000 l. per ann. In return for these, they receive salt, wine, brandy, cloths, tobacco, sugars, spices, paper, and linnen. Their trade to Portugal for salt is very necessary, they not being able to subsist without it. That with England is to them still more beneficial; because it takes off almost half their own commodities, and brings in near two-thirds of money for one of goods. The worst is the French trade, which rather supplies their vanities, than necessities, and takes off but little of the produce of the country.

Upon the death of Charles XII. the Swedes very wisely recovered their ancient constitution; they restrained the prerogative power of the crown within just limits, and restored that of the states and the senate. They have also made the best use of this alteration, by electing a prince of the royal family to be the successor of their kings; but in such a manner as is consistent with their liberties. A rare example this, and well worthy imitation! They have also taken proper precautions to extend their commerce, which, though at present may seem less considerable,

experience

Digitized by Google

than it was formerly, muſt ſooner or later reſtore their ancient grandeur, and recover their interior ſtrength; ſince both reaſon and experience teaches, that when proper care is taken to ſecure the peace, the freedom and proſperity of any people, they muſt certainly become reſpected by their neighbours, and formidable abroad, as it is conſiſtent with their own intereſt, and that of their neighbours, they ſhould be ſo.

CHAP. V.

The preſent ſtate of Denmark, collected from the writings of Mr. Moleſworth, and others.

THE air of Denmark is not very good, eſpecially about Copenhagen, which is occaſioned by its low ſituation. That of Sleſwick and Holſtein is much better, and the country more deſirable upon many accounts, as will appear in the ſequel.

The ſeas bordering upon the Daniſh dominions are the Baltic, in which is that famous Streight, called the Sound; and the German ocean. It hath been obſerved that there are no tides in the Sound, and that its waters are freſher than the ocean. It is about four miles over, having the iſland of Zealand on the weſt, and the continent of Schonen on the eaſt. In the narroweſt part

Digitized by Google

of this Streight ſtands the town of Eliſnore, and the ſtrong caſtle of Cronenbourgh; before which there is a tolerable road for ſhips. On the ſide of Schonen is the town of Helſingbourg belonging to the Swedes. Between theſe two places ſail all the ſhips which are bound to the Baltic; and the Danes only receive a toll of all merchantmen who paſs by there. Tho' the Swedes are maſters of the oppoſite ſhore, and were before exempted from paying duties; yet when the peace was concluded in 1721, they condeſcended to pay a toll as other nations did, on their paſſing the Sound *.

The nature of the ſoil in his Daniſh majeſty's dominions which are ſo far disjoined, muſt be various. The iſland of Zealand produces no corn, but rye; of which, moſt of their bread is made: one fourth part of

* *This duty is ſuppoſed to have ariſen from the mutual conſent of the merchants trading to the eaſt country, who at firſt contributed a ſmall ſum, for maintaining light houſes on the coaſt for their ſecurity; whereupon the paſſage of the Sound became to be more uſed than that of either Belt, tho' the great Belt is much wider, and the leſſer not impracticable. But England and Holland aſk no permiſſion of the Danes to paſs the Sound, the caſtles on the ſhore being at too great a diſtance to prevent it, and if they had not a ſquadron ready to compel the merchant to pay the toll, he might paſs by unhurt.*

the

Digitized by Google

the country is foreſt, and reſerved for the king's game, ſuch as ſtags, wild boars, &c. by which the farmers are great ſufferers. Their cattle are ſmall here, and lean; in the winter, they are kept within doors ſeven or eight months, and fed with grains, roots, and ſuch ſtuff as their owners can provide; but in ſummer, when graſs is to be had, their beef is pretty good; nor are they well ſtored with fiſh about Copenhagen. The iſland of Funen produces fuel and corn ſufficient for the natives; Laland is a plentiful iſland, and ſupplies not only Copenhagen, but all other parts of Denmark with wheat in ſmall quantities, which is with them a ſort of rarity. The iſlands of Falſtria, Langland, and Mona, are tolerably fertile; Arroe and Alſen produce anniſeeds, with which they ſeaſon their meat; and ſometimes mix it in their bread. Jutland abounds in cattle, and grows corn ſufficient for the inhabitants. The horſes and hogs of this country are reckoned to be very good, and the Dutch make great profit by importing their black cattle. Holſtein reſembles England in its variety of hills, woods, rivers, meadows, and corn fields. Stormar, and Ditmarch, lie upon the Elb. The land is rich, but ſometimes overflowed by the ſea. Oldenburg alſo is expoſed to the innundation of the ocean; but abounds in cattle, and is remarkable for a breed of cream-coloured horſes,

Digitized by Google

which have very tender feet, and seldom last long.

The islands of Iceland, Fero, and Schetland are almost as barren as Norway, having no corn, but many cattle. The natives feed on bears, wolves, and foxes, and their bread is made of dried fish, beaten to powder. The cold is very severe in all these islands, and their winters are dark, as is evident from their situation.

There are no manufactures in Denmark or Norway, except that of iron, which is but inconsiderable. Jutland and Holstein export cattle: Norway vast quantities of fir timber, tar, stock-fish, oil, and some iron; for which they chiefly receive of the English ready money; but, of the French, wine, brandy, and other trifles.

As to the strength and forces of the Danes by land, they maintain a standing army, consisting of 40,000 horse and foot, the latter of which are generally foreigners, as well officers as soldiers, and of all nations. There are more reasons than one for not employing the natives. See Mr. Molesworth's reflections upon this head in the note below *. For the

* *It is certain, says he, that the levying taxes here is not more grievous to the people, than the reason for which they are levied, viz. the maintenance of a great standing*

the ſea ſervice 3000 mariners are conſtantly maintained at Copenhagen.

The king's revenues ariſe from the duties paid by his own ſubjects, the cuſtoms paid by foreigners, the crown lands, fines, and confiſcations. The taxes paid by his ſubjects are either fixed or variable. Of the firſt ſort are the duties of import and export, and the exciſe on every thing that is eat or drank. There are alſo duties on ſtamp-paper; theſe are certain. The variable taxes, are thoſe on land, which are not aſſeſſed by

---

ſtanding army. The people are made contributors to their own miſery, and their purſes drained in order to maintain their ſlavery. The French king has taught the princes of Europe that pernicious ſcheme of making one part of the people bridle, and ſcourge the other; which in time muſt needs end in a general deſolation. The king of Denmark hath even exceeded his original, in raiſing more men than his country will maintain, and at preſent the northern and German princes eſtimate their wealth, not by the fertility and extent of their territory; by the trade or induſtry of the people; but by the number of horſe and foot in their ſervice; for the ſubſiſtance of which, after they have eaten up their own ſubjects, they make uſe of 100 *cruel pretences to ruin their neighbours; and, when they cannot accompliſh ſuch projects, foment quarrels among other princes, that they may have an opportunity of letting out their troops to hire, and have found the art of receiving pay without intereſting themſelves in the diſpute, which has been the conſtant practice of the Danes, tho' it has been very pernicious to them.*

Digitized by Google

the acre, but according to the annual value of the farm. Poll-money is imposed upon every one according to the personal estate he is supposed to be possessed of, which is sometimes levied twice a year. An occasional tax is raised, when a daughter of Denmark is to be married, whose portion is usually 100,000 crowns. The whole revenues of the crown of Denmark are by a late writer computed at about 500,000 l. of our money, which in that part of the world will go as far as three times the sum with us.

As to the persons of the Danes, they are generally tall and strong limbed; their complexion good, hair fair, yellow, or red; and as few of the men wear wigs, they take a deal of pains in curling their yellow hair; they have bad shapes, and their mien is not very amiable. When they sit in a coach or chair, some of them appear extremely handsome; but if they rise and attempt to walk they spoil all. Both Ladies and Gentlemen in summer affect to imitate the French dress; but in winter wrap themselves up in furs or wool. They change their linnen often, and affect much magnificence. It is observed, the Danes rarely produce a great genius. They are barren of invention, and not good in imitation. They are perfect strangers to polite learning, aad have few books, except those of controversial religion.

The

Digitized by Google

The liquors drank by people of rank, are Rheniſh, cherry-brandy, and all ſorts of French wines; the men thirſt after them, and the ladies will not refuſe them. The meaner people indulge in bad beer made of malt. Both among the gentry and commonalty intemperance and lewdneſs paſs for wit and ingenious converſation. As to their eating, the tables of people of condition are covered with variety of diſhes; but the fleſh, except beef and veal, is generally lean, and ill-taſted; their tame fowl and wild ducks are hardly eatable. There are no fallow deer, woodcocks, pheaſants or rabbits; and red deer are the king's game, and not to be purchaſed. Their hares and their bacon are excellent, and ſo are their freſh-water-fiſh; but ſea-fiſh is very ſcarce, and in general their cookery is not agreeable to an Engliſh palate. — As to the character of the common people, they are poor and mean-ſpirited, far from the warlike diſpoſition of their anceſtors, much inclined to cheating, and intolerably jealous.

The Norwegians undergo all manner of hardſhips with more courage and vigour, to which they are inured by the climate they live in; but the Danes, ever ſince they conquered Norway, depreſs and keep them under, ſo that there is very few of the ancient nobility left in that country. The Danes have their play-houſe for their diver-

Digitized by Google

diverſion, and alſo take their pleaſure in their ſleds upon the ice during the winter ſeaſon: but drinking is their favourite recreation, and the great buſineſs of the day and night. Nor do they take more delight in eating and drinking, than in their lodging; for as there is no place where there is more plenty of good feather-beds, ſo they lay one under, and another over them, all the winter ſeaſon.

The king is ſupreme judge and preſident of the high court of juſtice when he pleaſes to ſit there, which is but ſeldom; and the princes of the blood are tried in this court, as alſo the ſuperintendants and biſhops, when they are guilty or charged with any crimes or miſdemeanors. Where any perſon calumniates the government, his goods are confiſcated. If any perſon refuſes to bear arms, and ſerve the government, either by ſea or land, when he is ſummoned to attend the royal ſtandard, in caſe of an invaſion or otherwiſe, he is declared infamous, and muſt forfeit his eſtate. A perſon guilty of theft, is not only ſentenced to be whipped and to hard labour, but muſt reſtore double the value to the loſer. Coining is puniſhed with the loſs of life and honour, and confiſcation of the eſtate of the offender; and the ſame puniſhment is inflicted on him who removes an ancient land-mark. Duels are puniſhed in the ſame manner, and he who is killed in

a duel

Digitized by Google

duel is not ſuffered to be buried in conſecrated ground. In caſes of ſhipwrecks, the Daniſh ſubjects are required to give all imaginable aſſiſtance to the diſtreſſed, and to preſerve the goods for the owners uſe.

There is but one univerſity in Denmark, and private ſchools are expreſsly forbidden by the laws of the land, ſo that none are allowed, but thoſe that are eſtabliſhed by publick authority in cities and market towns, and they have two or three maſters belonging to each ſchool, who have taken the degree of maſter of arts at leaſt. The head maſter is choſen by the ſuperintendant, having paſſed an examination before him and the miniſter of the pariſh. As no other method of teaching is allowed but that preſcribed by the government; ſo no other books may be read, but ſuch as are approved by authority.

The clergy are divided into three claſſes, ſuperintendants, or biſhops, intendants, which may be compared to our arch-deacons, and curates, or pariſh prieſts. The ſuperintendant holds a kind of ſynod twice a year; conſiſting of the intendants in his dioceſe, where the governor of the province preſides for the king. Their law requires, that no perſon be admitted into prieſts orders who is under 25 years of age; and the giving any money, either for orders or preſentments to a living, is forbidden.

They

Digitized by Google

they are obliged to perform divine service according to the eſtabliſhed form obſerved at St. Mary's at Copenhagen.

They are obliged to pray for the king and magiſtracy, and for the propagation of the goſpel, and are prohibited to admit any to the ſacrament, who have not firſt been at confeſſion. But the penitent, as it is ſaid, need not give an account of every particular ſin. A general confeſſion being ſufficient, and entitling him to abſolution. The lands of every perſon convicted of turning papiſt are forfeited to the next heir, and the apoſtate is baniſhed the Daniſh dominions. Whoever has been educated by the Jeſuits, is diſabled from any employment in theſe kingdoms, and popiſh prieſts are prohibited from entering them, on pain of death. Jews alſo are forbid to come into the Daniſh dominions, under the ſame penalty, unleſs they firſt obtain a royal licence.

Their laws concerning marriages, require that the conſent of the relations be had as well as the woman's. And if ſhe marries without the conſent of the guardian, he ſhall receive the profit of her fortune during life; but if the guardian neglect to marry his ward till ſhe is paſt 18 years old, the magiſtrate is impowered to relieve her.

The people of this country being greatly addicted to drinking, all buſineſs is prohibited to be tranſacted in taverns; and the public

Digitized by Google

public houſes are much diſcouraged; if they will drink, it muſt be at home. It is obſerved alſo, that the ſubjects uſually imitate the court. If it happens to be a ſober reign the people are leſs given to exceſs; but if they have luxurious miniſters, the lower people commonly follow their example.

We ſhall conclude this account with the following obſervation. As the Danes have opened a trade to the Mediterranean, it is very likely, that the happy conſequences of this beginning, ſhall become more conſpicuous than formerly; that the government will find it expedient, and even neceſſary, to relax ſome of thoſe ſevere laws, which bear hard upon perſons engaged in traffic; ſeeing the benefits reſulting to the crown from the encouragement of the commerce, and navigation of its ſubjects, will fully compenſate for ſuch diminution of power. By theſe methods the interior ſtrength of the kingdom will be daily augmented, and the naval force increaſed: and tho' theſe advantages may be ſlow in their nature, yet are they very certain, and of ſuch high importance, that, we dare affirm will, if ſteadily proſecuted, change the face of affairs in that country, and before the cloſe of the preſent century reſtore the ancient glory of that kingdom, and raiſe its ſovereigns to a higher rank, than they have ever held amongſt the European nations.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VI.

A concise account of the kingdom of Poland, taken from the writings of doctor Bernard Connor, physician to king John Sobieski.

THE kingdom of Poland is divided into eight large provinces, viz. Proper Poland, the Dukedom of Lithuania, Prussia, Samoritia, and Courland; the Great Warsovia, or Massovia, Polachia and Polesia, Little Russia, Podolia, Volhinia, and the Ukrain. The soil for the most part is champain; but on the borders of Hungary mountainous and woody. There is only one mountain in Lesser Poland, which has a monastery on the top of it, called Mons Calvus, famous, as they pretend, for the real cross of Christ. The eastern parts of the kingdom are full of woods, forrests, and rivers; and make a fine prospect in that open country, which is very fertile, and produces corn, fruit, and herbs in abundance.

They have a good breed of horses, so that their cavalry is numerous and well mounted. They have abundance of flax and hemp, and vines in many places, whose grapes are very good, when the summer and harvest are favourable, but the wine is generally tart. The forrest abounds with wild

Digitized by Google

wild beasts, and also with bees, that afford vast quantities of honey and wax.

The western parts of this kingdom produce a great deal of corn of all sorts, which is exported from Dantzick; also amber, hides, furs, oak, pitch, tallow, salt, Saltpetre, pot-ashes, vermilion, brass, copper, &c. which are exported to different parts of Europe. They import Stuffs, Silk, worsted, English cloths, tapestry, jewels, tin, steel, wines, spirits, and spice, of which they make great consumption. They might be much richer, if they were industrious, and frugal; but the Poles are inclined to neither; therefore the gentry are absolutely forbid to follow trade of any kind, and the commonalty want money, so that all the trade there is carried on by foreign merchants. It is to this want of commerce with other nations that the Poles owe most of their defects in government; for if they were once convinced of them, there is no nation in Europe more capable of correcting them; as is evident from the following instance; one of their monarchs being in Germany, and not able to talk with strangers in Latin, he was so sensible of the defect, that, upon his return to Poland, he caused a grammar school to be erected in every town in the kingdom; so that now there is not a country in Europe where Latin is so generally understood as it is here.

Digitized by Google

The dyet of Poland is composed of two houses, the house of senators, and the house of nuncio's; the former like our house of lords, and the latter like that of the commons. In the upper house the senators sit not by writ or summons, but by virtue of the great places they hold under the crown, which they enjoy for life. The lower house are the representatives of the gentry, elected by them alone; the common people having no hand in it, and thereby are excluded from having any share of the government. The grand dyet of Poland is nothing else but the king, senators, and deputies, assembled in any part of the kingdom, where his majesty pleases, without which, the king can neither make nor repeal laws, declare war, conclude a peace, raise troops, impose taxes, coin money, or determine any matter of importance.

The Republick is divided into two states, the kingdom of Poland, and the dutchy of Lithuania, both which are but one body, having the same king, the same dyet, the same laws, the same privileges, the same religion, and the same interest. These two states are so well united, that a king cannot be elected, or any thing of consequence be done, without the consent of both. As for the kings of Poland, they are very secure in the hearts of their people, either without or within their dominions, since they have always

Digitized by Google

always their own ſubjects for guards through indiſpenſible inclinations; for what contributes chiefly to the happineſs of theſe princes, is the voluntary obedience paid to them, even by thoſe who are at liberty to do the contrary.

When the king goes to the army, he commands abſolutely all the gentry to follow him into the field on horſeback at an hour's warning. At home he has the nomination of all eccleſiaſtical benefices, and of all ſecular employments, both military and civil. He can beſtow as conſiderable preferments as any prince in Europe, and can raiſe the fortunes of whom he pleaſes. The Poles attend his perſon uncovered, and the chief ſenators ſerve him at table, firſt taſting of the cup before they preſent him with it. When he is crowned, the dyet allows him a penſion of 140,000 l. per annum, which, together with his patrimonial eſtate, maintains a very ſplendid court; for the Poles take particular care never to elect a poor prince, leaſt his children ſhould become chargeable. His eldeſt ſon has the title of the prince of Poland during his father's life, but he loſes it upon the acceſſion of a new king.

We come now to ſpeak of the nobility of Poland, which comprehends all the freeholders as well as gentry in that country. Of theſe every gentleman and nobleman has

Digitized by Google

his coat of arms granted by the Republick; but then he must be possessed of an estate in lands. They are equally capable of the greatest offices in the kingdom, and may be elected king, if their credit and interest can procure it. Every gentleman is absolute in his own lands, and has power of life and death over his own tenants. They dare not leave his lands to go to others on pain of death, unless he sells them, and then the tenant passes with the land. But if the lords ravish their daughters or wives, then they may quit their service. If one lord kills another's servant, he is not punished for it, but only obliged to give him another in his room. No soldier can be quartered upon the gentry. Their houses are sanctuaries, so that no criminal can be taken there by force. All the gentry of Poland are equal by birth, therefore they don't value titles of honour; but think that of a noble Pole the greatest they can have. It is these great privileges make the Polish gentry powerful; and many of them have horse and foot guards, which keep century night and day at their gates. They make an extraordinary figure when they come to the dyet. Some of them have 5000 guards, some had formerly 10,000. Sometimes they raise 5 or 6000 men of a side, plunder and burn one another's cities, and besiege castles and forts, and think it below them to submit

mit to the ſentence of judges without a field battle. They all love to make a great ſhow, and to be ſplendidly dreſſed.

As to the peaſants, they are born ſlaves, have no notion of liberty, but live well ſatisfied without it. They love their landlords, fight for them, and all they have is at their devotion. They have ſcarce any religion, but work on ſundays for their own ſubſiſtance, being obliged to work four days a week for their maſters, without any meat or wages. They reap their maſters corn, and have hard taſk-maſters over them, who puniſh them ſeverely, if they do not do as much as is required of them. In winter they wear a ſheep's ſkin with the wool inwards, and in ſummer a cloſe-bodied coat of coarſe ſtuff, the colour of our chimney-ſweepers, with poor caps; their boots are the rinds of trees, with the thick parts to guard the ſoles of their feet againſt the ſtones. They cut their hair cloſe, and ſhave all from their faces but a long pair of whiſkers. Their uſual drink is beer, which is made of wheat ground ſmall, and boiled with hops. In Lithuania, Ruſſia, and the Ukrain, they have both a red and white liquor made of honey, which they call mead. They generally eat a great deal of meat to a little bread, though they have plenty of corn, eſpecially rye, which is much better than in other countries. They are great

Digitized by Google

admirers of roots, and have a dish called crazat, made of coarse wheat flour, barley, and millet. On flesh days they eat it with milk and butter, and on fast days with oil. When the boors make bread, they make it of acorns dried and ground. Near the mountains of Hungary there are wild goats, which they admire as very good meat. They also make a dish of bears-paws pickled, and reckon it a great dainty. When the grandees come to the dyet, they bring elks with their guts in, that have been killed 14 days, and hang them out at their windows till they grow very rank, then they roast some parts, and dress others like beef alamode; and this dish none but great men have at their tables.

When the gentry make a feast, they never find their guests with knives, forks, or spoons, they must bring them in their pockets. The reason they give for it is, to prevent their servants stealing. They make their feasts by turns among their neighbours: brimmers are much in use among the Poles, and they will scarce excuse a man that will not pledge them. This vice reigns equally in all places, and at all times, and even sundays are not excepted out of their drunkard's calendar. These disorders are allowed, because of the great excise they bring to the state.

The

Digitized by Google

The Polish ladies are remarkable for modesty, and not very apt to abuse the great liberty allowed them. They seldom stir out without a coach and six, either to church, or a visiting, and are always attended by a number of servants. When they go out at night, they have 20 or 30 flambeaux carried before the coach. Their train is borne up by he or she dwarfs, who have always an old woman to attend them, whom they call governante, and an old gentleman for their usher. But notwithstanding all this grandeur, they are intirely managed by their husbands, and dispose of no money without his leave. The fashion of the womens cloaths comes nearer to that of the men than in any other country. They formerly wore garlands on their heads composed of jewels, flowers, and the like, but now they wear silk caps, lined with fur, like the men. The peasants daughters are so extremely reserved, that they will stab a man with a knife that offers to kiss them; besides, their mothers have a watchful eye over them, and make them wear little bells before and behind, to give them notice where they are, and what they are doing; but all these precautions do not always secure them. The countrywomen are clad as in other nations, but have very short petticoats, with a long apron before them. The wedding feasts of the gentry commonly last three days.

Digitized by Google

days. If a lady suffers any of her waiting-maids to marry, she costs as much as one of her daughters.

Among the boors, a maid never marries till she is near thirty years of age, and the same age is required with respect to their sons. It is also observable, that those employed to make up the match, enquire more strictly into the life and character of the persons, than as to their stock of corn and cattle.

The language of the Poles is the Sclavonian; but there are so many different dialects of it spoken in the several parts of the kingdom, that one part of the people scarce understand the other. The Latin also is almost as universally spoken as the Sclavonian, every village having a school to teach it in; and the girls learn it in the nunneries. Their terms of art are chiefly German, and there are whole towns and villages in Prussia which are of German extraction, and retain the High Dutch language. The Armenian, Persian, and Tartarian tongues, are all spoken on their frontiers; and the Jews have introduced the Hebrew in some places; but with all this variety of languages, their learning is but superficial.

As to their divines, their learning consists in adapting Aristotle's logic and metaphysics to their school divinity. They make but little enquiry into church history, or the practice

of

Digitized by Google

of the primitive times, but ſeem to have an implicit faith, and to be entirely governed by the deciſions of the church of Rome. — There are few native Poles that ſtudy phyſic, their phyſicians being generally Germans, French, or Italians. The diſeaſe peculiar to the Poles, is that called the Plica, in which the hair of the head is matted together, and will be thus entangled in one night's time, tho' never ſo much care is taken to prevent it. If the hair be cut off, it occaſions a pain in the head and limbs, and ſometimes blindneſs.

We ſhall conclude this chapter with obſerving, that if the Poles could once ſo ſettle their affairs, as to have time to conſider the advantages which might reſult to their country by extending their commerce, it is very probable they would ſucceed herein, tho' they have neglected it ſo long. We have been led to this remark by the knowledge of a project that was formed by the late king Auguſtus, for opening a trade with Aſia; by the help of the Crim-Tartars, and tranſporting the commodities that are brought from the Black Sea by the Nieſter and the Bog. — He had other great views with regard to Ruſſia, and tho' at preſent they ſeem to have died with him, the time may come when they ſhall revive again, and be carried into execution by ſome Poliſh monarch, either of his, or ſome other family, which, whenever

whenever they do, will infallibly make them a very rich and happy nation.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Ukrain, and its inhabitants the Cossacks, collected from the voyages and travels of Mr. Beauplan.

THE word Cossack in the Russian language, is made by some to signify a Freebooter, and by some a goat, on account of their agility. Others say, that Cosa in the Sclavonian language is a scythe, their ordinary weapon. They came first from the islands of the Boristhenes, and were called Zoporienses, from the cataracts and rocks in the Nieper. They live in a part of Red Russia in Poland, and are terrible to the Turks, on account of their invasions, by the way of the Black Sea.

At first they were about 6000; but their numbers soon increasing, on account of the great gain they made by their piracies, they began to separate, and agreed upon the time and place of rendezvous. Stephen Baton, king of Poland, who began his reign in the fifteenth century, reflecting upon the use which might be made of these people, for guarding his frontiers against the inroads of the Tartars, formed them into a regular body

Digitized by Google

body of foot ſoldiers, for, as has been before obſerved, the Poliſh army conſiſts chiefly of horſe. He then gave them the town of Tetchtimorow, with its territories, about 80 miles in length, and in the palatinate of Kiow, where they erected a magazine, and he made it the reſidence of their governor general, whom they named, and veſted him with power to chuſe ſubalterns. To this Coſſac infantry the king joined 2000 horſe, for whoſe maintenance he aſſigned a fourth part of his revenue; whence they had the name of Quartani; ſo that all the countries beyond Breſlaw, Bar, and Kiow, betwixt the Nieſter and the Nieper, were re-peopled, and the towns rebuilt.

The Coſſacks being thus brought into diſcipline, did vaſt ſervice to the kingdom of Poland at that time; but have ſince done the Republic much miſchief by their frequent rebellions: for, well knowing their own ſtrength, and of what importance they were to the Poles, they began to ſet up for themſelves, and refuſed to obey their ſuperiors, or to acknowledge the power of the Poles over them; and having gained ſome advantages over the Poliſh army in the firſt rebellion, they thought themſelves invincible. Some great men in Poland, (having eſtates in the places where the Coſſacks quartered, were of opinion, that their rents would be increaſed if they were either driven out,

Digitized by Google

out, or their liberties abridged,) advised the king to restrain them, who soon began to treat them with the same severity as he did the Polish boors. Hereupon it was resolved to build a fort at Kudac, the most convenient place they could chuse to bridle the Cossacks, who being apprised of their design, cut in pieces 200 men that guarded the building; but were soon after defeated by the Polish general, and obliged to deliver up their chief commander, with four more of their principal officers, who were all put to death at Warsaw. After this all their former privileges were taken from them, and in their stead a new body of militia was settled there. This inraged the Cossacks, and they determined to try their fortune once more with the Poles, but were worsted, tho' they fought with great bravery. Soon after this the Tartars ruined a great part of the Ukrain, and convinced the Poles of the necessity of restoring the Cossacks to their former privileges. They have since those days suffered many changes of fortune, but at this time they are tolerably free, some under the protection of the Turk, others under the Poles, but the greatest part own themselves subjects to Russia.

The word Ukrain signifies a frontier country, and lies between 48 and 52 deg. of north latitude, the Niester is the western, and the Nieper eastern boundaries. According

Digitized by Google

cording to ſome authors Kiow is the chief town, and belongs to the Muſcovites. The ruins of the walls here ſhew this city has been eight miles in compaſs, and here are ſtill to be ſeen the ruins of many arches, churches, and the ſepulchres of many kings, with Greek inſcriptions. The church of St. Sophia, whoſe walls are lined with Moſaic work; and that of St. Michael, remarkable for its golden roof, are now in a tolerable condition.

Between this and the Nieper lies New Kiow, which contains about 6000 inhabitants. The papiſts here have three churches, and the Greeks ten. The iſland to which the Coſſacks retreat is ſurrounded with a vaſt number of ſmall ones, ſome of them dry, and others overflowed in the ſpring. The Turks have loſt many gallies upon theſe iſlands, which fall into the hands of the Coſſacks; among whom none can be liſted till he has paſſed in his little boat all theſe iſlands, which are in their language called the Porouke's, and from thence by the mouth of the Nieper to the Black Sea.

The river there is three miles broad; yet both the Coſſacks and others paſs it in this manner. They have flat-bottomed boats, at the ſtern of which they faſten croſs poles of a great length; to theſe they tie the heads of their horſes, the ſame number on each ſide to balance the boat, they then

Digitized by Google

put their luggage in, and row over, with their horses swimming.

Tho' the third part of the Ukrain is uncultivated, yet is it a fertile country, and produces vast quantities of grain of all sorts. —— The rivers of note here are the Boristhenes, Nieper, the Bog, and Niester. The language of the Cossacks is a dialect of the Sclavonian tongue, but much more smooth, and full of diminutives, which makes it very agreeable.

The common people are of the Greek church, the same with that of the Russians, consecrated by the patriarch of Constantinople, and subject to him. —— It is very common in this country for the maids to woo the men; and if a woman be in love with a young man, she is not ashamed to go to his father's house, and reveal her passion in the most tender expressions; and promises all obedience, if he pleases to accept of her in marriage. If she is rejected by the young man, she is resolved never to go out of the house till he consent, and takes up her lodging there accordingly; so that after two or three weeks, the parents, or the young man himself, being moved with the constancy of the woman, accommodate matters as well as they can, and make up the match.

Their manners are like those of seamen, not solicitous about what is to come, but spend freely what they have among their compa-

companions, and leave to-morrow to shift for itself. They are great drinkers, and pursue their present advantage rather than faith or promise. They are great lovers of liberty, uneasy under any yoke, and indefatigable.

They have some animals peculiar to their country, such as a beast called bobac, not unlike the Guiney pig. It makes holes in the earth, which it enters in October, and never comes abroad till April. Within these holes there are many apartments for their provisions, lodgings, and their dead; eight or nine herds of those beasts live together in such caves. They are easily tamed, and very diverting. The Jounaky is a kind of goat, with very beautiful fur, resembling sattin, a white skin, and smooth horns. They are also much incommoded with flies and grasshoppers, in such vast numbers, that they form a cloud of five or six leagues long, and three or four broad, which darken the air, and destroy all the corn in less than two hours.

By degrees, as the Cossacks became numerous, they began to improve their country, which is by nature one of the finest in Europe; but from its situation so liable to be ransacked and eaten up, that we cannot expect it should be brought into any tolerable condition. Besides, the Cossacks, like the Buccaneers in America, became planters

Digitized by Google

merely by accident; for war was their business, and this was of two kinds, defensive by land, and offensive by sea. In respect to the former, the country round about them was flat, and the enemies they had to deal with were Poles and Tartars, who brought vast bodies of horse into the field. To oppose which, the Cossacks invented the tabor, or waggon, in which they carried their baggage, ammunition, and provisions upon a march; and when they encamped, they took care to have a river in front, and a morass in the rear. Nay, to such a degree they carried this art of fortifying by waggons, that field-marshal Munich, who was an officer of great skill and experience, thought fit to adopt their method in his last war against the Turks.

In the offensive wars which the Cossacks carried on by sea, the invention of their boats is admirable. In the first place they are very light, so that they may be transported from rock to rock with great ease. In the next place they are very capacious, and will hold a great number of men, which gives them such power in attacking places on the sea-coasts, as it is hardly possible to withstand.

Their government is intirely military, insomuch as in times of peace they have neither magistrates or laws; but when the nation by whom they are protected propose they should

Digitized by Google

ſhould riſe and take the field, the firſt ſtep is to give them leave to elect a general, who, in their own language is called Hatman; and anſwers to that of imperator among the Romans, he having the abſolute command as long as the war laſts; neither is it eaſy to depoſe him afterwards; for even here, as well as in politer countries, power has ſomething in it ſo charming, that he is not eaſily reduced, who has been once a prince, to the rank of a private perſon.

In the hiſtory of their private wars from the beginning of this century, to the death of Peter the Great emperor of Ruſſia; this Hatman of the Coſſacks is often mentioned, and not a few of them have made a great figure; but of late, and indeed in all times of peace we hear of no ſuch perſon. The Croats, Pandours, and other barbarous nations lay hid in their dens and marſhes, till the laſt war called them abroad, and ſhewed more civilized nations the dreadful appearance of theſe terrible militia. But it is certainly right to enquire after the moſt obſcure nations, that when thoſe accidents, which are always brooding in the womb of time, come upon the ſtage, we may not be amazed at their nature, or in doubt about their force.

The power of Ruſſia is not yet above 60 years ſtanding; but in that time it has made a prodigious progreſs, and at this day ap-

Digitized by Google

pears with formidable greatness. From being insulted by the Poles, trampled on by the Swedes, and over-run by the Tartars, it has not only grown strong enough to keep all these nations in awe; but likewise made considerable conquests upon Persia, given a check to the Turkish power, alarmed the Chinese empire, and spread the terror of its arms among the Japonese, who had scarce heard the names of other European powers. It was worth while, therefore, to search into the state and forces of this empire, and to say something about that policy by which 30 millions of people are kept in subjection. We shall take a proper time to examine this. It is true indeed that the power of Sweden is decreased: but we cannot say so of their trade. They have lately opened a passage to the East Indies, and are very intent upon promoting every branch of their commerce. The same spirit exerts itself in Denmark and Prussia; and we dare prophecy, that by these methods, the whole face of the north will be changed: industry and navigation will become the business of the people who before knew nothing of either. In the space of a few years, all the old ports in the north will be opened and improved; every fishing town will become a place of trade, and new manufactures be set on foot. We do not pretend to say, that such alterations will prove detrimental to Great Britain; we hope not.

What

Digitized by Google

What we aim at is to prove that these are objects well worthy of our attention; and should incline us to look very circumspectly into the affairs of the north. We gained a good part of the trade we have at present by doing this in the reign of queen Elizabeth, and we lost a part of our trade by that negligence which attended our fatal civil war. It imports us now to provide against any misfortunes of this kind, which can only be done by an early application; and using, in due time, the most effectual means to prevent the current of trade from running too strongly into the north. A thing that must be attended with extraordinary consequences, and such as will be for the reputation of our superiours to foresee, and are no small part of their duty to provide against. That these hints may prove some way useful to so salutary a purpose, is the sole view of the author, who since he can be no otherwise serviceable to his country, thinks it incumbent upon him to furnish some remarks, well worthy the notice of those, who have more in their power, and to whom he most ardently wishes prudence, diligence, and success.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

The voyages and travels of Mr. Maximilian Misson thro' the middle parts of Europe, particularly the United Provinces, the Austrian Low Countries, Germany, Italy, Switzerland, Savoy, and the republic of Genoa.

HOLLAND being a flat country, says our author, as we approached the shore the tops of the steeples and trees appeared as rising out of the water. The whole country is cut into canals and ditches, without which the land would not be habitable, whereas it is now the richest, and best peopled in the world, in proportion to the extent. Some make the number of inhabitants to amount to 2,500,000 souls in the province of Holland only; others reckon but two millions in all the seven provinces. Their cities are neat and beautiful; for they spare no cost or pains for that purpose, daily washing the outsides, and within they are curiously painted. Their cleanliness extends even to their shops and stables, which are here much neater than the best apartments in some countries. Their streets are so clean, that you see the women almost constantly walk in slippers.

They reckon in the United Provinces, Amsterdam, to be one city of the first rank; they have about 20 of the second; thirty of the

Digitized by Google

the third; two hundred large towns, and 800 villages. We were not a little surprised with the first sight of Rotterdam. Its canals being for the most part deep and broad, and capable of receiving vessels of a great bulk. It affords the most agreeable prospect of a mixture of trees, tops of lofty houses, and masts, which at a distance appear extremely beautiful.

The city of Rotterdam has not always been in the same flourishing condition, which makes it now challenge a place among the cities of the second rank. The port is large and commodious, and the people rich. Their store-houses for the navy, the town-house, and the bank, are beautiful structures, their glass-houses throughout the seven provinces, make abundance of little bowls, and such like bawbles, which by their enamelling, turn to a prodigious profit, when sold to the savages in the Indies.

Here are two French churches. The statue of Erasmus in brass, is fixed on a pedestal of marble, in the place called the Great Bridge, surrounded with iron rails. He is dressed in his doctor's robe, with a book in his hand, and over the door of a little house where he was born, you read, *October* 27, 1464. *died at* Basil, *June* 12, 1536.

Ædipus hic ortus, mundum decoravit Erasmus,
Artibus ingenuis, Religione, Fide.

There-

There has been great care taken to perpetuate this ſtatue; the firſt being of wood, the ſecond of ſtone, and this of braſs. We made a little journey from hence to the river Leck, where the lord of the manor told us, that the ſalmon fiſhery there produced 20,000 livres per ann. for his ſhare, which they are forced to continue only to ſupport their right; tho' it does not defray the charges.

The tower of the great church here is very remarkable. It leaned formerly on the nave of the building, bending to the north eaſt three feet and a half; but by opening the foundation, they have found means to ſet it ſtrait.—The ordinary paſſage-boat carried us in two hours to Delft, a city of the third rank, where the arſenal, town-houſe, and ſtadtholder's palace, the grand places, and the great hoſpital, with the gardens, are well worth the ſight of a traveller. The canal between this city and the Hague, is not above a league in length, along which we paſſed to the Hague, which is without gates or walls, and reckoned among the villages; tho' it enjoys the privilege of a city; and its grandeur and beauty richly deſerve that name. Hither a great concourſe of foreigners of all ſorts reſort, which makes the people more obliging and ſociable than in any other part of Holland. The ſituation is certainly more pleaſant, than any part of this country.

The

Digitized by Google

The princes of Orange have kept their residence in the palace of the old earls of Holland; but that called the Old Court, is by much the more regular structure. The houses of pleasure about the Hague are generally very beautiful. We took a view of the village of Lasdun, famous for the 365 children of the Countess of Hanebergh, daughter of Florent IV. earl of Holland being baptized there, the basons of brass being still preserved *. From the Hague we went forward to Leyden, a place so much frequented by courtiers and officers, which is exceedingly charming for its intrinsic beauty and quiet; so that you seem to enjoy the benefit of a country life in the midst of a great city. The trade consists in the woollen manufactory, which, with the university, makes it one of the most considerable cities in Holland. Here are commonly about 15,000 inhabitants.

---

* *The story goes, that the said countess, having reproached a beggar woman for bringing forth too many children; the poor wretch, by way of imprecation, wished her as many as there were days in the year, which being fulfilled, they were all christened; the boys by the name of John, the girls by that of Elizabeth, and buried in the church of Lasdun. The whole history is painted at large in the church, at both ends of which picture the two basons are fixed. The truth of it is attested by Erasmus, Vives, and others.*

In

In the anatomy-hall they shew us abundance of skeletons of men and beasts. In the gallery of the physic gardens, and the adjoining cabinet, we saw many natural curiosities, and among the rest a winged cat, and ape; the head of a mermaid, &c.—Before we take our leave of Leyden; I must not forget to give you an account of the Rhine, which is lost near its mouth, where other rivers are the largest; it divides itself into two branches, and continuing about two leagues, above Arneheim is at Duaritadt divided into two other channels, the chiefest whereof takes the name of Leck, and the other which turns to the right retains the name of the Rhine, till it comes to Utrecht, and at last loses itself at Leyden. The cause of this odd fate of the Rhine, is attributed to an earthquake, which throwing part of the Downs into the mouth of the river, drove the waters back, which have ever since deepened the channel of the Leck.

From hence to Harlen is five hours travelling by the passage boat. This is a large and pleasant city, most of the canals being mixed with the river Sparm. Lawrence Castor, who challenges the first invention of printing, was a native of this city; and his townsmen keep in the town-house here, the first book that ever was printed, in a silver case wrapped up in silk; and the statue of Lawrence Castor is to be seen in the

Digitized by Google

the ſame place, with the following inſcription over the door of the houſe in which he lived.

Memoriæ ſacrum,
Typographia, ars artium omnium conſervatrix, primum inventa circa annum, 1440.

After a long ſtay in the city of Amſterdam, which would take up a large volume to deſcribe, we ſhall content ourſelves with obſerving, that it is one of the moſt beautiful and moſt conſiderable cities in the world: however, it is by no means comparable to London, having not above 200,000 inhabitants, but for riches and trade, it may vye with any city in Europe, Aſia, or America. It is built upon piles, drove into the marſhes, on the ſouth ſide of the river Tye. The town-houſe, which is ſaid to coſt three millions, is a magnificent ſtructure of hewn ſtone, 110 paces in length, and in breadth 24. It is highly eſteemed for its regular architecture, and many are of opinion, that the foundation coſt as much as the fabrick above ground.

The new church is not ſo large as that of Leyden or Harlem. They affirm that the pulpit, made of wood of Gothic carving, with its canopy, coſt 200,000 crowns, and the organ at leaſt 100,000. On the glaſs windows is painted the hiſtory of the emperor Maximilian V. The tomb of the

 famous

Digitized by Google

famous admiral De Ruyter, in this church is a fine piece. The exchange of Amsterdam is 200 feet long, and 120 broad. There are five high towers in this city, which have each a clock, and are placed at such a convenient distance, that the hours of the day are shewn all over the town.

We passed seven hours, says our author, upon the canal between Amsterdam and Utrecht very pleasantly. This city is famous for its antiquity. The steeple of the cathedral is very high, and the church contains many relicts, highly valued by the Roman Catholicks. The walks about it without the city gates are exceeding pleasant, being upon that score, preserved by the express orders of the French king, when his troops ravaged all the country round. There are 48 towns within a days journey of this city, and 33 to which you go and come back in a day.

Two hours from Utrecht we passed in sight of Zieſt, and of the castle on the right hand. It was a very handsome structure, inclosed with a ditch full of running water, adorned with labyrinths, gardens, statues, fountains, and the like.

Arntheim has nothing remarkable; but between this and the city of Wesel, the country is sandy, and full of woods. Its fortifications are but indifferent, but they were then busy in erecting a citadel on the bank of the

Digitized by Google

the Rhine, It is under the jurisdiction of the elector of Brandenburgh, who by virtue of a treaty made with the duke of Newburgh, now elector Palatine, grants liberty of conscience to Roman Catholicks, the same being granted reciprocally to the Protestants in the Duchies of Juliers and Berg. The Jews have likewise a synagogue here.

Half an hour beyond Wesel we passed the Lippe, which joins to the Rhine, and arrived before night at Duisburgh, a city of the same bigness with Wesel, but not fortified. Hence we continued our journey to Dusseldorp, the residence of the electoral prince Palatine. It is much better peopled than Duisburgh, and its fortifications are in a good state, but it has no suburbs.

The city of Cologne makes a most agreeable prospect at a distance; by its situation in a level country, and its vast number of steeples. Tho' it be of a prodigious extent, it is encompassed with a wall, towers, bastions, and a dry ditch. It has 24 gates, 13 to the land, and 11 to the Rhine. There are a prodigious number of Protestants in the city, who have a church not far off, in the territories of the duke of Newburgh, and call themselves beggars, or Gueux to this day, being the same name that was given at Brussels to the first authors of the agreement by the count De Barlemont. — The cathedral church, or rather its beginning, is so very fine, that

Digitized by Google

it is pity it ſhould not be brought to perfection. Here lie, as is pretended, the bodies of the three kings of the Eaſt, that came to worſhip our Saviour, and they talk of abundance of miracles wrought by them. Among the reſt, that an exceſſive dearth having been occaſioned by a great drought in Hungary, many people came thither to implore the aſſiſtance of theſe three kings, who promiſed them rain, which following ſoon after, cauſed ſo great a plenty, that the Hungarians, in remembrance of this miracle, come every ſeven years in pilgrimage to Cologne, where they are entertained by the magiſtrates for a fortnight.

In the vaulted roof of this church, over the chapel where theſe precious relicts are depoſited, is a hole about four feet wide, round the opening of which are theſe words. *Anno* 1404, 30 *Oct. Ventus de nocte flat ingens, grandem per tectum lapidem pellit*; i. e. *On the* 30*th of October* 1404. *the wind blew very hard in the night, and forced a great ſtone through the roof.* The ſtone is ſtill to be ſeen upon the floor near the chapel, which they call the Devil's ſtone. Over one of the doors of the ſame church we ſaw ſix gilt ſlaves, about three feet long, each with this diſtick under them.

Quot pendere vides Baculos, tot Epiſcopus annos
Huic Agrippinæ præfuit Eccleſiæ.

Upon

Digitized by Google

Upon the enquiry we found, that the present elector was then in the 37th year of his reign; but could never learn the true original use of this custom. — In the church of St. Ursula they shew the tombs of 11,000 virgins, that were massacred by the Huns at Cologne in the year 238, together with the saint, to whose memory the church is dedicated. In the church of the Maccabees is a crucifix, with a miraculous perriwig on its head. — At the entrance of the church of the 12 apostles is a picture, remarkable for the story it represents, a Burghermaster's wife of this city, being buried in this church with a ring of great value on her finger, the sexton made bold to visit the grave afterwards for the sake of it; but was greatly surprised when he found the dead lady grasp his hand. This made him retreat in a hurry. However the lady having made a shift to get out of the sepulchre, went to her own house, knocked at the door, called to a servant, and told him the whole affair, who taking her for a ghost, ran to relate the whole to his master; he replied, that he would as soon believe his horses in the garret. A great noise was instantly heard there. The servant ran up, and to his great surprise found six coach horses there. By this time the woman got in, and by the care of her servants recovered so well, that there was no likehood of her returning to the grave. The

horses were the next day let down by a machine. In the said church there is a great piece of linnen cloth, which they aver was of this woman's spinning, after her releasement from the grave, which she survived seven years. We found some authentic testimonies of the truth of this story, but the episode of the horses is intirely left out, being an absurd fiction.

The roads between Cologne and Mentz being extremely bad, we chose to embark upon the Rhine, and came to Andernach, having touched at Bonn, a small inconsiderable place. Arriving at Coblentz soon after, we observed it was situated upon a neck of land, made by the Moselle. The castle, which is called the Rock of Honour, is built upon a rising ground, on the other side the river, and is very strong both by art and nature. The palace is raised at the foot of the hill, just under the castle. From Bonn to Binghen, three leagues on this side Mentz, the Rhine carries its current thro' the mountains; at the foot of which both sides are covered with vineyards. From Binghen to Mentz the Rhine is very broad. The country people in these parts, especially the women, wear little caps upon their heads, of coloured stuffs, bordered with an edging of a different colour, their hair hanging quite down their backs. Their waists appear short; half a foot below, they gird

gird themſelves with a broad leather girdle, under which is a thick roll, which raiſes their petticoats as high as their knees.——You enter the city of Mentz over a bridge of boats, when the electoral palace preſents itſelf to view. A fabric built of red ſtone, embelliſhed with various ornaments, wanting neither magnificence nor regularity, tho' built after the old Roman faſhion. The church ornaments, in which the elector ſays maſs, are remarkable for their richneſs, and the canopy, under which the hoſt is carried, is all covered with pearls.

Having paſſed the Rhine at Mentz, we embarked on the river Maine in the paſſage-boat, which carried us to Frankfort, a city much ſurpaſſing the other in beauty, riches, and the number of inhabitants, being fortified with eleven baſtions. The territories of this city are of no great extent, and the greateſt part of the people are Lutherans; tho' the Roman Catholics are poſſeſſed of the cathedral, where the ceremony of anointing the emperor is performed. The Calviniſts have a church about an hour's walk hence. In the town-houſe is the apartment where the ſolemnity of the election of an emperor is performed, and where one of the originals of the golden bull is preſerved. It is hung over with tapeſtry, and furniſhed with ſome elbow-chairs of black velvet. The golden bull is a book in quarto, con-

ſiſting

sisting of 24 leaves of parchment, stitched together, and covered with velom. The seal, which is about two inches and a half broad, and of gold, is fastened to it by a string of twisted silk of various colours. Upon this seal, which appears like a medal, you see the effigies of the emperor Charles IV. having the shield of the empire on his right, and that of Bohemia on the left, with this inscription round it. *Carolus quartus divinâ favente clementiâ Romanorum Imperator semper Augustus*; and on each side the scutcheons, *et Bohemiæ rex.* On the reverse is the gate of a castle, which denotes Rome, as is apparent by the following inscription.

Roma, caput mundi, regit orbis fræna rotundi;

And upon the gate, *Roma aurea.*

The city of Worms is situated about 400 paces from the Rhine, in a most pleasant and fruitful country. It is not inferior in bigness to Frankfort, but ill peopled and poor. There are so many void spaces in this city, that the vines planted there are supposed to produce annually 1500 fuders of wine *. The Lutherans have one church here

* *A fuder is a cask that holds 250 gallons of English measure. The wine is so highly esteemed, that*

here for their own use; the Calvinists also have one about half a league distant from the town.

The church of St. Paul, and St. John, are very ancient buildings, the walls twelve feet thick, and the ornaments are after the Gothic way. But the picture over the entrance of St. Martin's church, is the most worthy the observation of a traveller. Here is a picture about five feet square, and in it God the Father is represented, addressing himself to the virgin Mary, who is on her knees, holding Christ by the feet, and putting his head into the hopper of a mill, which is turned by the twelve apostles hands and the help of a wheel, assisted by the four beasts of Ezekiel. Hard by, the pope is painted on his knees, receiving the hosts, which fall from the mill into a golden chalice; one of which he presents to a cardinal, who gives it to a bishop, the bishop to a priest, and the priest to a layman.

After having passed the Neckar at Manheim, where we found nothing remarkable but the temple of Concord, which is not very large, but exceeding neat; the pulpit

---

that they have turned it into a proverb, and say, it is sweeter than the virgin's milk; *whence doubtless is arisen the custom of presenting it to persons of note who travel that way, and this is stiled*, Wine of Honour.

being

being common to the Lutherans, Calvinists and Romanists; we made the best of our way to Heidelburgh, which is seated very pleasantly among the trees and rocks; but as to its interior beauties we cannot boast; for the city is neither fine nor well built. The electoral palace is of hewn stone, but no part of it finished. The dutchess of Orleans, sister to a late elector, took the furniture of this palace away and sold every thing, even the wine of the famous tun of Heidelburgh *. The various chances of war have reduced this country to a poor condition, tho' naturally good. All religions are tolerated here, but the magistrates are generally Protestants.—From Heidelburgh we arrived at Winsheim, an imperial city, inhabited by Lutherans. What diverted us in this journey, was meeting with the magistrates of Palemburgh, who happened to be in the same inn where we dined. We were diverted with 15 peasants with high-

* *This so much celebrated tun is* 31 *feet long, and* 21 *feet high, unto which you ascend by a pair of stairs of* 50 *steps, to a balcony of* 20 *feet long, inclosed with rails. The Electors arms are painted on the front of the tun, and Bacchus on the top, who is attended by satyrs, drunkards, and such like. Vines, grapes, glasses, leather jacks, and such like, make a great part of the ornaments of the tun, in basso relievo. Abundance of jests on this subject are seen in High Dutch on this enormous tun.*

crowned

crowned hats, covered with green and yellow ribbons, with red and blue vests, ruffs of black taffeta, their hair cut down close to their ears, and their beards like the capuchins. In this habit we saw them sitting together, each with a glass of wine in his hand. It is not to be wondered that drinking should be so common in this country, considering the temptations, where you buy ten great pots of wine for a penny. If a passenger asks for a cup, they bring him a large jack. As we went from hence to Nuremburgh we had a fair prospect of this beautiful city at a distance, which is a place of great trade, great riches, well peopled, and for bigness, reported to be twice as large as Frankfort upon the Maine, and contains under its jurisdiction seven cities, 480 boroughs and villages. It has six gates, 228 large streets, and 118 fountains and wells. The houses are generally high and strong, built of hewn stone, some adorned with pictures on the outside, after the Gothic manner, and consequently not very regular. One of the towers of the castle is called Nero's tower, whence some look for the original of this city as far back as his time; but 'tis more probable that Noriberga had its etymology from the Norici, the old inhabitants of the country, and Berg, a mountain. They have a well 1600 feet deep, and the chain of the bucket weighs 3000 lb.

The

Digitized by Google

The ornaments used for the anointing the emperor are preserved in the church here, with the diadem of Charlemagne, called the Insula, which is of pure gold, and weighed 14 lb. It is covered with precious stones. In one of the halls of this castle, are to be seen four Corinthian pillars, 45 feet high, which, they say, were brought from Rome by the devil. — Among several other relicks, they keep in this church the iron head of Longinus's launce, brought by St. Andrew from Antioch to this city.

Their arsenal is one of the most famous in Germany. In the two halls we see three hundred pieces of cannon, some of which carried a ball of 300 pound. They shewed us a book printed at Spires in the library, but it seemed as if there had been an error in the cyphers; for at the same time we were shewn another of the same impression of Faustus at Mentz, which had an advertisement annexed to it. "That this book was "not written by the same hand, but was "printed by an admirable secret newly in-"vented."—The town-house is a spacious building, but has no courts before it. From hence we were carried to the public cellar, which is 250 yards long, and contained 20,000 middle-sized tuns of wine; a provision the Germans always take extraordinary care of, for it must be confessed that they are excessive drinkers. You scarce enter a house

houſe to make a viſit, but before you can ſpeak three words, you are ſaluted with a ſavoury collation and large jacks of wine. To refuſe a glaſs is a capital fault, ſo that the cup never ſtands ſtill *. In the evening we ſaw the celebration of a wedding. The bridegroom attended by his friends, marched firſt on foot from a houſe to the church, his ſpouſe following ſoon after with her friends. Being come to the church, the bridegroom ſat down on one ſide, and the bride on the other, over each of their heads, on the wall, being painted the figure of death. From hence they came to the miniſter, who ſtood in the midſt of the choir. As ſoon as the ceremony was performed, the trumpets ſounded from the top of the ſteeple, and the new married couple returned home, where the bridegroom appeared in deep mourning, but the bride's dreſs is not ſo eaſy to be deſcribed. She had a head-tire compoſed of plate-wire gilt, like a bob-perriwig, half a foot higher than the forehead, and frizzled out on the ſides. Theſe wires are

---

* *This made the duke of Rhoan ſay pleaſantly of the Germans, "That they had found out the perpetual motion in their cups, which puzzled all the mathematicians in the world." Hence it is that drinking glaſſes of all ſizes are in ſo high an eſteem with them, that they are ranged in good order in their beſt apartments, and make a part of their furniture.*

Digitized by Google

ſo near together, that there is no more diſtance between them, than is juſt ſufficient, to faſten to them an infinite number of very fine pieces of gold, which hanging both within and without, wave with the leaſt motion, and, in the opinion of theſe people are very ornamental. Her habit was a kind of black veſt, with long ſhirts, reſembling that which was not many years ago wore in France; and the body of the caſſock, was covered with gold lace all down the ſeams, and cut very ſhort; the ſkirts being tied with little knots of black ſattin ribbons, and the ſtrait cuffs reach down below the wriſts. Over this was a neckband of very antique lace, ſhaped before like a man's band, ending behind in a point, reaching down to the middle of the back. About her ſhoulders ſhe had a gold chain, and another inſtead of a girdle. We ſaw the bride dance with one of the ſenators in a great ruff. And to tell you the truth, the cuſtom was ſo different from ours, that I could not help thinking that I was in China, and not in Europe.

From Nurenburgh, we went to Ingolſtadt, which is under the juriſdiction of the elector of Bavaria It ſtands upon the Danube, and is of an indifferent bigneſs and ſtrength; pleaſantly ſituated, but poor and ill peopled; ſo we proceeded to Newburgh, a little place ſeated on the right bank of the Danube, which

Digitized by Google

which we paſſed over a bridge, and took a view of the caſtle, built on a rock. The lower apartments are handſome and convenient, tho' all the furniture had been removed to the caſtle of Heidelburgh; nothing remaining but a cabinet full of rare pictures. The church of the Jeſuits is the handſomeſt in this city; tho' that of St. Peter has of late years rendered itſelf famous by a pretended miracle that happened to a Capuchin, who coming hither, and ſeeing an old noſtre dame at one corner of the church, uſeleſs and covered over with duſt, fell down before it, and whilſt he was offering up his devotions, cried out, *a miracle!* pretending that the good lady had lifted up her eyes towards him. This ſtory having gained credit among the inhabitants, they went in proceſſion to St. Peter's church, whence they brought the ſtatue, and having cleanſed and dreſſed it in a grand manner, they placed it upon the high altar, where ſhe is viſited by a great number of pilgrims from all parts, and made famous by the title *of the Lady of Newburgh.*

Augſburgh is the metropolis of Swabia, and ſituated between the rivers Werda and Leck. The emperor Auguſtus ſent a colony hither, and gave it the name of Auguſta, but there are ſcarce any remains of antiquity to be found here. — "This was formerly a city of great trade, when all the merchan-

Digitized by Google

dize from the Mediterranean was landed at Venice, and from thence by the way of Augſburgh diſperſed thro' all Germany; but ſince the Dutch have engroſſed all that trade, Augſburgh bears its ſhare in the general loſs, as well as Venice, Milan, and Antwerp, and many other cities that were formerly famous for commerce.

The ſingularity and variety of dreſs, is more conſpicuous at Augſburgh than at Nurenburgh, being ſo exactly regulated here, that the difference of religion, and quality of people, may be diſtinguiſhed by their clothes. — They have found means to turn one branch of the river Leck thro' this city, the waters whereof are exceeding good. Upon this channel ſtand four or five towers with ciſterns upon the tops; that are filled by pumps which are worked by mills, from whence the waters are conveyed all thro' the city.

Munich is a beautiful city, but very ill fortified, and of no trade. The chief thing it has to boaſt of is being the reſidence of their prince, and his magnificent palace; the outſide of which is no way anſwerable to the beauty of its inſide, tho' few of its apartments are very regular. For this vaſt ſtructure differs according to the various fancies of the perſons who had the direction of its fronts, being built at ſeveral times; notwithſtanding which it is upon the whole a very beautiful

Digitized by Google

beautiful fabrick. The great hall of the elector's apartment is 118 feet long and 52 broad, wherein there are many curious sacred historical pictures on one side, and profane on the other, every history having a latin inscription in verse; one of the best of which is annexed to that of Susanna.

Casta Susanna placet; Lucretia cede Susannæ,
Tu post, illa mori maluit, ante scelus.

The parlour of perspectives is extremly fine, but the hall of antiquitites, which were brought hither from Rome, exceeds all the rest; we count no less than 192 busts, and 400 other pieces here of exquisite workmanship and antiquity. The treasury contains whole services of gold and many other precious vessels, vast quantities of pearls, diamonds, rubies, an infinite number of rare pictures and valuable rarities, among the rest is a cherry stone, upon which you see distinctly engraved 140 heads; a gondola of palm tree wood petrified, with this inscription.

Palma fui, cæpi lapidescere, cymbula nunc sum
Si non Neptunus, navita Bacchus erit.

After we had travelled for some time along the banks of the river Iser, upon which Munich is seated, we discovered the

Digitized by Google

snowy tops of the Alps, which at a distance looked like the waves of a raging sea. We came the next day to the village of Mittenwald, three leagues within the mountains, situated in a pleasant valley, surrounded with rocks; they treated us here with some goat's flesh and salmon trout. Our host shewed us a kind of round stones of the bigness of an hen's egg, which he assured us were found in the stomach of their goats, resembling a soft imperfect bezoar, and asked ten crowns a-piece for them. — Inspruck is a city seated upon the river Jhn, to which you pass over a bridge. The houses are very fine, but the roofs are built after an odd manner, being flat on the top, and the raftors instead of rising to a point, are reversed, so that the rain always settles in the middle of the roof. The palace of Inspruck, where the duke of Lorrain resided as governor, is large and convenient, but neither regular nor beautiful. There is one thing here particular, of which I shall give the best account I can. Their stands in the middle of the city a house called the Chancery, the roof of the porch of which they tell you was covered with plates of gold by archduke Frederick, after he returned from his exile. I made the best observation I could concerning the truth of this story, and found that plates of brass were fastned to the timber, instead of tiles, and that each of these tiles was covered with another

Digitized by Google

nother thin one, which, if they be not gold, I am ſure they are gilded: the roof being about fifteen feet ſquare, it could not by calculation amount, ſuppoſing them to be gold, to above a hundred thouſand crowns. The city of Bolſano belongs to the biſhoprick of Trent, but is of very little compaſs, its trafick ariſes from four fairs a year, each of which laſts fifteen days, in which they exchange the commodities brought hither from Germany and Italy.

Trent is much of the ſame bigneſs with Bolſano, and ſeated on a rock of red and white marble of which they build their houſes; the bridge and biſhop's palace are much boaſted of by the country people, tho' the laſt is low and not very large. The biſhop is a lord, ſpiritual and temporal, and his territories are of a conſiderable extent; ſome place this country in Germany, others in Italy, becauſe the biſhop is a prince of the empire, but the common language of Trent is Italian; in one of the chapels of the cathedral, they ſhew us a crucifix as big as the life, which they very gravely tell us, bowed its head at the time of the councils being ſworn and proclaimed under it, to ſhew its approbation of the veracity of their decrees.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. IX.

A continuation of the voyages and travels of Mr. Maximilian Misson thro' Italy, with a distinct account of whatever is curious or worthy observation in those parts, beginning with a description of the city of Verona.

HAVING passed the Adige in a ferry boat, we soon discovered the city of Verona. On that side we enter'd the gates we found a great many void spaces and grass growing in the streets, and tho' the rest is something better, generally speaking it is a poor place, and but indifferently peopled. The Adige divides it in two parts, which are join'd by four stone bridges. The Amphitheatre of Verona is all destroy'd as to the front or outward wall; but the benches are kept in tolerable repair: there are 44 of them; the circumference of the highest I found 530 paces, and of the lowest 250; each step is a foot and an half high, at each end of the Arena betwixt the benches is a portal of 25 feet high, by which you may enter out of the street into the Arena, and above each of these portals a balcony of 20 feet long and 10 broad, surrounded with marble rails. In the cathedral, which is a little dark building, you see the tomb of Pope Lucius III. with this inscription. — *Ossa Lucii* III. *Roma pulsus invidia*, that is, the remains of Lucius

Lucius the third enviouſly driven from Rome.

The church of St. Zeno acknowledges Pepin Son of Charlemagne for its founder; on the portal I took notice of two birds which I ſuppoſed were made for cocks, holding between them a creature with a long tail, which perhaps might have been deſigned for a fox; on the ſame portal is another hieroglyphick, to wit, a man on horſeback in baſſo relievo, over whom the following three verſes are engraved, one half in Roman, and the other in Gothic characters.

O regem ſtultum, petit infernale tributum,
Moxque paratur Equus, quem miſit dæmon iniquus.
Exit aquæ nudus, petit infera non rediturus.

Tho' we gueſs that the rebus of the cocks and the fox repreſented Pepin and Charlemagne, yet we could meet with nobody that could give us an interpretation of this devil's horſe. We ſaw a very ſingular funeral at Verona, the body being dreſſed all in black with a white linnen cloak, a fine perriwig upon the head, and a hat adorned with a garland of flowers; it was thus laid upon a quilt with a counterpane of flowered ſilk yellow and red, and a pillow of the ſame. It was carried thus open by four men thro' the ſtreets, the company following two and two, and thoſe who were never married wearing

Digitized by Google

ing garlands, in imitation of the ancients, who had their *corona pudicitæ*, or garland of chastity.

Among the variety of coins that are to be seen in the cabinet of the count Mascardo, there are some of leather, that I could not make any certain judgment of them. I remember the learned Mr. Hearne, one of the keepers of the Bodleian Library at Oxford shewed me one, which was preserved in the cabinet of Schola Academica, of which he had the care. No man is ignorant of the use that has been made of this sort of money.

As we travelled from Verona to Vicenza, we found the country fertile, well cultivated and level. Vicenza is scarce half so large as Verona, and but slenderly fortified with an old wall. There are four rivulets meet near it, but none are navigable. Among their churches the Coronata is finely paved and wainscotted, and that of the religious St. Catherine, is remarkable for three very fine altars, as are the cathedrals for many very fine pictures. Among other fabricks, we saw a little country seat belonging to the marquiss of Capra, about half a league from the city; It is a square building, and its situation on an ascent makes it very pleasant. — In our return we looked into the church of our lady of Montheric, the prior very gravely told us, that the image of this lady came out of the earth in

Digitized by Google

in the ſame place where it now ſtands, and from whence ſhe cannot be removed; for if you will believe him, 10,000 men have been employed to carry her to Vicenza, but could not perform the taſk: the ruins of the old amphitheatre at Vicenza are hid under other buildings. The theatre, which is in the academy of the Olympicks, is the work of the great Palladio, as is the triumphal arch without the gates, which is called the field of Mars. The garden of the count Valmana; is much boaſted of among the Vicentins, it is indeed a moſt delightful alley of oranges and citrons, but it wants much of being an accompliſhed piece ſuitable to the inſcription over the garden gate, which begins in the following pompous manner: "Stop, dear traveller, thou who ſearcheſt for rare things and inchanted places, for here thou mayeſt find ſatisfaction: enter into this delicious garden, and take a full taſte of all ſorts of pleaſures; the count gives thee leave, &c."

We paſſed the river Tezenza, and called about an hour after at the univerſity, on this ſide of Padua, which is called the Learned; this city fell into the hands of the Venetians in 1406, and in 1519 they included the ſuburbs within the fortifications, which are now ready to fall. The ſtreets of this city are lined on both ſides with piazza's, which makes them narrow and dark, and gives

Digitized by Google

gives opportunity to many murders, robberies and other insolencies commited by the scholars.

The Paduans boast of Antenor as their first founder, and pretend to shew us his tomb, but this is a mere imposition upon the world; for about 400 years ago, as they were laying the foundation of an hospital, they found a leaden coffin, near which lay a sword; the coffin had no inscription, but the words had some verses in barbarous latin, not like that which was used in Antenor's days, notwithstanding which the Paduans were so much possessed with the conceit of their pretended founder, that they erected this monument at the enterance of St. Laurence's street, and bestowed the title of Antenor's tomb upon it. — In the church of St. Justina, which is very large and magnificent, and contains the monuments of many illustrious persons, they have had no less success in finding the tomb of their countryman T. Livius. To be short, this pretended coffin of Livius being changed for one of wood, they erected the monument which is seen to this day, adding the following inscription:

U. F. *	*Concordialis*
Titus Livius	*Patavi*
Liviæ T. F.	*Sibi et suis*
Quartæ L.	*Omnibus.*

* Vivens Fecit,

Over

Over this inſcription is placed a head of marble, which paſſes for that of Livy.

We left Padua and came to Venice the ſame night. Now to give you a true idea of Venice, we muſt ſay ſomthing of the waters in the midſt whereof it is built.—It is certain the ground upon which Venice now ſtands, was about 1400 years ago drowned by the ſea, till channels were made for the more convenient approach of veſſels to the city. To empty the mud out of theſe channels, they have mills and other engines, and have turned the mouth of the Brent and other rivers to prevent the forcing the ſands into the channel, for fear the earth ſhould gain upon them. Imagine then a city with 30 or 40 tall ſteeples riſing from among theſe channels at a league and a half diſtance from the continent, without any other defence than the waves of the ſea, and you will have a tolerable idea of Venice.

The firſt place we viſited, was the palace of St. Mark, the glory of Venice. The church of St. Mark fronts one end of it, and that of St. Geminian the other; and betwixt both theſe churches, the procuraties, or inns of court, and offices of lawyers, regularly built of marble, border both ſides of it with lofty piazzas. This place is 280 feet long, and 110 broad. As you are going from the church of Geminian towards that of St. Mark, you come into another

Digitized by Google

ſquare 250 paces long, and 80 broad, called the Broglio, the extremity of which reaches to the ſea ſide.

The tower of St. Mark being near the angle of the ſquare within, does, in ſome meaſure, ſpoil the ſymmetry of the place. Its height is 360 feet, including the angel that ſerves for a weather-cock, formerly it was finely gilt, and could be diſcerned 30 miles at ſea; but now the gold is worn off, it appears at no great diſtance. The Broglio is the place where the nobles walk, and nobody preſumes to walk on that ſide where they are, tho' the other is free. If any nobleman is excluded the council, he is no longer admitted into the Broglio.

The patriarchal church dedicated to St. Peter and St. Mark, is no more than the Doge's chapel; and the dean of the canons of St. Mark wears a mitre and rochet, like a biſhop, and has no dependance on the patriarch. I ſaw him officiate in great pomp on Chriſtmas-day. He muſt be a noble Venetian, and his annual revenue is about 1000 l. ſterling.

The church of St. Mark is a ſquare building after the Greek way, being a croſs ſhortened, but not very high. Its chief ornament conſiſts of Moſaic work and marble; the roof has ſeveral domes, of which that in the middle excels the reſt. It has a vaſt number of ſtatues on the outſide, among

Digitized by Google

mong which, the Adam and Eve by Ricedo, are chiefly remarkable. I care not to mention in this place, the four brazen horſes over the porch, being foreign pieces brought hither by accident*. But the greateſt curioſity belonging to the church of St. Mark, is the vaſt quantity of Moſaick work, wherewith both the pavement is covered.

From the church of St. Mark, we went to the treaſury, of which three procurators of St. Mark are always guardians, which is never opened but in the preſence of one of them. In the firſt apartment they ſhewed us ſeveral pieces of the true croſs; with the hair and milk of the virgin. Thence we were conducted to the real treaſure, moſt of which was brought from Conſtantinople with the aforementioned brazen horſes. The moſt conſiderable pieces here are the two crowns of the kingdom of Cyprus and Candia, abundance of precious veſſels of agate, the root of an emerald and of rock-chriſtal; all which, they tell you, belonged to Conſtan-

* *A certain learned antiquary told our author, that theſe horſes belonged formerly to the chariot of the ſun, which was made as a ſingular ornament to a triumphal arch, erected by the Roman ſenate, to the honour of Nero, after his victory over the Parthians. Conſtantine the Great carried them from Rome to Conſtantinople, where they ſtood in the Hippodrome, till the Venetians brought them from thence: one may ſtill ſee they were gilt when firſt erected.*

Digitized by Google

tine's cupboard. The so much celebrated manuscript of the gospel of St. Mark is kept in this treasury; which, says our author, I had leave by a special favour to look over. Its leaves are of parchment, but so much defaced, that it is very hard to discern any thing of it distinctly. It was in quarto, of the thickness of two fingers, and the remnants of this precious treasure are shut up in a box of vermilion gilt, and made in the shape of a book. Here and there you may perceive the traces of some imperfect characters, and by a nice inspection, I discovered three or four letters well formed, and met with the word KATA, distinctly written as you see it here *. — Next adjoining to the church of St. Mark is the palace of St. Mark; a great mass of building in the gothic manner; but very magnificent, and

* *The above mentioned word KATA with one,* Δ *and* Σ, *which we also plainly discerned, prove that it is a Greek manuscript; Alphonsus says it is Latin, and Baronius confirms it; but I cannot find sufficient reason to believe it should be of St. Mark's own writing, being rather of opinion, that it is the work of some professed transcriber; and, as for the rest, we must rely upon tradition and common fame, that it is the gospel of St. Mark; it being so much defaced by the injuries of time, that few letters can be deciphered in it; and consequently it is a difficult task to prove or disprove whether it really be, or not, what they pretend it is.*

may

may pafs for an exquifite piece of architecture. Here the Duke keeps his refidence, and here it is that the council of ftate and other affemblies meet.

Venice is the propereft place in Europe for young painters to improve themfelves, for in both the academies they have the opportunity of viewing naked perfons of both fexes, in what pofture they pleafe. Here are alfo many excellent pictures done by Titian and other great mafters; and feveral exquifite ftatues, as that of a Ganymede, Venus, and Apollo, with two gladiators. ——The tide at Venice commonly rifes four feet, fometimes more, fometimes lefs. The fhore beyond Venice is more pleafant, the long and narrow ifles enclofing this city from north to fouth.—The Venetians boaft much of their policy and liberty, for they alledge, that they have maintained themfelves above 1300 years; but they ought to have added, not without many changes in their conftitution. As to the latter, their *liberty*, of which they fo loudly talk, amounts chiefly to this, that provided they do not intermeddle with ftate affairs, and commit no enormous crime that falls under the cenfure of juftice; every body is at liberty to live as he pleafes. Hence it is that the Greeks, Arminians, and Jews, are allowed the public exercife of their religion; and all other fects are connived at, provided

Digitized by Google

they manage with discretion. It is true the worshipping of images and relicts, and such like superstitions, are as common at Venice, as in any other part of the world.

As to the faith of the Greeks here, it is my opinion they differ in many points from the Greek churches in the East; tho' they exclaim heavily against the usurpation of the church of Rome, yet they declare for transubstantiation: they make use of common bread, mingle water with wine, and communicate under both kinds. They divide the churches into four several parts, the altars stand at one end, which they call Holy; none but the priest who officiates, and his attendants, are admitted there; the next to that is appointed for the other service, the third is where the men are separated from the women, by little balisters, the women sitting behind lattices at the other end of the church, or in the galleries. They perform their divine service in the vulgar Greek, and highly condemn the use of an unknown language in the church; they worship standing, bow their heads, and put their hands at the same time on their breasts.

Before I leave Venice, I must add some few observations concerning the curiosities therein. The bridge of Rialto challenges the first place, which cost 250,000 Venetian ducats. It is founded on 10,000 elm piles, and built over

Digitized by Google

over the middle of the great canal, which divides this city in the figure of an S. They are so much taken with this bridge, that they often want words to express its grandeur, tho' it is certain it has nothing extraordinary belonging to it, except that it is built upon one arch. The compass of this arch, which makes the three parts of a circle, is 19 feet, and the height 24. It is strongly built, of great pieces of white marble, and has two rows of shops, which divide it into three streets, one large in the middle, and two little ones between the rails and the backsides of the shops. Almost all the other bridges in Venice have but one arch each, and steps of white hard stone that are very slippery, which has given occasion to the common proverb of Venice;

Beware here, of white stones,
Whores, Priests, and Pantaloons.

Formerly a woman who appeared here bare necked, was looked upon as a whore; and even now, none but declared prostitutes shew their necks bare; nay, the ladies of quality do not even shew their faces in the church, and the ordinary women wear a great scarf over their heads, opening only a little above the eyes. Their females are educated in the convents till they are married; which is done by their parents or kindred, without

Digitized by Google

without letting them ſee their future huſbands. For it is to be obſerved, that among perſons of diſtinction, there are no regards in reference to this point, but a good family and riches: whence it is that men commonly remedy the defects of their wives by maintaining concubines. They have a peculiar way of cohabiting with certain women, much uſed among thoſe of a tender conſcience: it is a kind of clandeſtine marriage, the ceremony whereof is not performed till many years after they have lived together, and often not till a few hours before the death of one of the parties; but the moſt general way is to keep a miſtreſs at a certain allowance, as long as both parties can agree; and this practice is ſo frequent here, that ſuch as can't afford to keep one for themſelves, join with two or three more, each in his turn enjoying the woman without any jealouſy.

This kind of libertiniſm is ſo common at Venice, that the mothers of young noblemen commonly are the firſt who agree with the poor maiden's father for the uſe of their ſons at a certain rate. I have it from credible hands, and Roman Catholicks, that the confeſſors look upon this as ſuch a trifle, that they take not the leaſt notice of it in their confeſſions. For ſtrangers and paſſengers you have whole ſtreets filled with ladies, eaſily diſtinguiſhed from others by their

Digitized by Google

their habits, being dreſſed in red and yellow, with naked breaſts, painted faces, and noſegays above their ears, whereas all other ladies appear in black. The carnival begins here the day after Chriſtmas, when all appear maſked, and the play-houſes and gaming-houſes are open. The place of St. Mark is filled with mountebanks, jack-puddings, pedlars, whores, and ſuch like cattle, who flock hither from all other parts. In the beginning they act with ſome moderation, but the nearer they come to Shrove-Tueſday, the more their madneſs and extravagance is encreaſed: here you ſee, beſides puppet ſhews, rope dancing, and fortune-tellers; whoſe little ſtages are built with globes, ſpheres, and other aſtronomical inſtruments; they make uſe of a tin tube to ſpeak into the ears of thoſe who conſult them; and it is pleaſant enough to ſee the prieſts and monks more frequently taking up the tube than the reſt.

The duke, or doge of Venice bears only the figure of a prince, and the ſhadow of greatneſs without any ſubſtance. He has ſome outward marks of greatneſs annexed to his title, but theſe are beſtowed on him no otherwiſe than as he is a repreſentative of the republick, as ambaſſadors are of their maſters. All his counſellors have a conſtant eye over his actions, and have an authority to viſit his cloſet every hour. It is not

not in his power to pardon any criminal, and he can't so much as pass over to the continent without permission from the state. The honours which are paid him being nothing else than the marks of sovereignty, and it is in this sense he bears the titles of duke and his serenity, which, in their opinion, is beyond that of highness.

It is true the duke's name is stamped upon the coin, but upon the reverse you see him on his knees at the feet of the Primicerio, who sits and represents St. Mark: Of him the doge takes the oath of fidelity, with a mass-book in one hand, and with the other, receiving the standard of Venice. ——We come now to speak concerning the patriarch of Venice, who after his being elected by the senate, receives his confirmation from the Pope. This prelate must be chosen out of the nobility, and his garment is of a violet colour. He stiles himself *Divini miseratione Venetiarum patriarcha*; that is, by God's mercy, patriarch of Venice.

I must not forget to tell you a pleasant secret they make use of here, with regard to some priests that are musicians; one of the main qualifications belonging to a priest is to be a compleat man: but as the sweetness of the voice is of great use both in their opera's and churches; they have found out this expedient; that a priest thus fitted for

Digitized by Google

for muſick, may exerciſe the functions of prieſthood, provided he carry the ſame implements that belonged to his body in his pocket. Is not this a moſt religious diſtinction!

It is one of the peculiarities of Venice, that ſome of their churches are dedicated to ſaints who were never canonized; ſuch as Job, the prophets, Moſes, Samuel, Jeremiah, Daniel, &c. I had the curioſity to viſit the temples that are thus conſecrated. One of the fineſt of thoſe ſtructures is that which is dedicated to Moſes, in which they preſerve ſeveral relicks, particulary the foreſkin of a Philiſtine, and a ſhoe of the trojan horſe. As for the church of St. Samuel there is nothing remarkable to be ſeen in it. St. Job's is a very fine building, and in the veſtry they ſhew you a body of St. Luke. At St. Jeremy's, which is a fine building alſo, they have one of that prophet's teeth, and it is reaſonable they ſhould have a relick of their nation. If the reſt had imitated ſo judicious an example, we might perhaps have had the pleaſure to have ſeen one of Moſes's horns, and Job's ſcabs. — The monks of St. Michael, betwixt Venice and Murano, have a fine croſs, which is endued with a particular virtue to appeaſe tempeſts. It ſtands in a chapel belonging to the family of Priolo: the hiſtory of it is full of wonders, and written on a ſcrole of vellum in a very antique manner;

Digitized by Google

ner; that this consideration alone, should be sufficient to prove the truth of the relation. It was heretofore in so great esteem, that never any vessel sailed from Venice, till the whole ship's crew had recommended themselves to the protection of this miraculous cross: but the heat of this devotion is now greatly abated. In a little chamber near the choir, there is a map of the world, drawn with the hand and adorned with miniatures; which is certainly a very curious piece, and was made by a monk of this convent. — The monk who shewed us these things, carried us to a little but magnificent chapel near the church; he said that the people generally believed that it was built by a courtezan, with the profits of her vocation; yet he assured us that they were mistaken. But what signifies it, whether true or false, Solon built a temple to Venus with the money that was earned by common prostitues; and why should they not do the same at Rome and Venice, where such lewd women are not only tolerated, but invited, protected, countenanced, and publickly allowed.

I shall not trouble you with any further account of the curiosities which are to be seen in this place. But since we are so near the glass-houses of Murano, I shall make some remarks upon them. Formerly the glass called Venice christal, was the finest in Europe, but

but at present it does not merit that title. The skill they acquired in other countries, and the manufactures they have erected, have almost ruined the trade of glass-making here; however these people still call themselves gentlemen, being enobled by Henry III. who had the curiosity to see them at work, when he passed thro' Venice; since which time they enjoy all the privileges of the citizens.

We went from hence to Ferrara, and then to Ravenna, which is 50 miles further, and saw not one town or village worth taking notice of in all that way. The first day's journey was tolerable; but afterwards the road became very deep, betwixt the branches of the Adige, and the Po.

The city of Ravenna is seated in a flat country, and is not half so big as Terrara, being but meanly built, and thinly peopled. Without the walls, near the ancient harbour, you see the Mausoleum erected to the memory of king Theodoric, which is since turned into a little church, called the Rotunda; and covered with one hewn stone 38 feet in diameter, and 15 feet thick, on the top of which stood the tomb, surrounded by the statues of the twelve apostles, which were destroyed in the wars of Lewis XII. ——The cathedral is a very ancient structure, supported by 56 marble pillars, placed in a double row on each side. The choir

Digitized by Google

is vaulted with excellent Mosaic work, where they shew you, as a precious relick, one of the stones with which St. Stephen was martyred. But the great door of this church is the most curious thing, being made of planks of Vines, some of which are 12 feet high, and 14 inches broad. In the church they shew a little window just over the altar, with the figure of a white pigeon upon it; placed there, as they tell you, in memory of a miracle that happened at the election of the second bishop of Ravenna; when a pigeon coming in at the window, pearched upon the head of him who was to be elected, and the same thing happened eleven times after successively.

We had scarce travelled a good hour from Ravenna, but we entered a forest of pine trees, which is four miles long; after which we got within sight of the sea, and having past the river Savio in a ferry-boat, we went thro' the little city Cervia, seated among the bogs, whose inhabitants live by making salt. We dined at Cosenate, near the sea, and after travelling about three miles more, we arrived at the famous river Rubicon, and passed it in our coach, without bridge or ferry-boat; yet Lucan, in his time, gives it the following character.

Fonte cadit modico, parvisque impellitur undis.

In

Digitized by Google

In an hour after we came within a mile of Rimini, and were forced to go farther up the country to pafs the river Ariminum, which wafhes the city now called Marechia. This city, which was formerly called Rimini, after the name of the river, ftands in a rich country. On the bridge, which is built of marble, are two intire infcriptions, intimating, that Auguftus and Tiberius were the founders of it, and that a triumphal arch was built by the firft. Behind the gardens of the Capuchins, are to be feen the ruins of an amphitheatre, and about 500 yards without the city, a brick tower, that was the Pharos of the ancient harbour, which is now furrounded with gardens; the fea being retired above half a mile.

The church of St. Francis was built out of the ruins of the harbour, which was once one of the beft in Italy. In the midft of the market is a marble pedeftal, with thefe words upon it: *Caius Cæfar Dict. Rubicone fuperato civili Bell. commilit. hic in foro ar. adlocutus.* — In another place you fee the brazen ftatue of Paul V. and near it a curious marble fountain. About 25 miles diftant from Rimini, towards the Apennines, we difcovered the little republic of Marino, on the top of a mountain. This commonwealth, inconfiderable as it is, has maintained its liberty for many centuries; being below the envy and jealoufy of its neighbours.

Digitized by Google

The city of Pisaro exceeds Rimini both in bigness and beauty of situation; standing upon an easy ascent, and nothing can give greater pleasure to the eye than the little hills wherewith it is invironed, and the agreeable mixture of pasture, vineyards, and orchards. Their olives are good, and their figs the best in Italy. Meat is so cheap here, that you buy a pound, containing 18 ounces, for less than a halfpenny. Bread and wine are still cheaper, and the sea and rivers furnish them with fish of all sorts in abundance. In the market place is a fine fountain, and a statue of Urban VIII. under whose pontificate this city and dukedom of Urbin were incorporated with the ecclesiastical state, as they have ever since continued.

From Pisaro we proceeded to Fano, and saw in the road abundance of walnuts, and chesnuts in the woods near the shore. One of our company in this passage took up a little fish, the Italians call cavaletto, or the sea horse, which is frequently to be met with in the cabinets of the curious. His head and neck resemble those of a horse. The Italians attribute to it a peculiar quality of curing the bite of a mad-dog, if eaten roasted, and applied to the part affected, skinned and beaten with oil and vinegar. Fano is but a small city, tho' very neat, and has nothing in it worthy notice, except one triumphal arch;

Digitized by Google

arch; but the inſcription on it is quite defaced.

About a mile from Fano we went over a wooden bridge 600 paces long, built over the ſeveral branches of the Pongio, which overflow all the adjacent country, when the ſnow begins to melt on the Apennines. After coaſting along the ſea ſide for 15 miles, we came to Senegallia, an old city, encloſed with ſtrong walls, and ſome baſtions, but not very regular. From hence we kept along ſhore, but ſaw no houſe for above 17 miles. —— The city of Ancona is ſeated upon a double hillock, at the very point of the cape. The ſtreets are both narrow and dark, and the buildings but indifferent, and its ſituation up and down hill, renders it very inconvenient. The citadel ſtands upon the firſt hill, and commands both the town and harbour; and on the other point of the cape ſtands the church of Cyriaca, a low dark fabrick; the front of which is built with marble, but without any ornaments. Here they boaſt of the body of St. Urſula. From hence we had a very delightful proſpect of the ſea; of the city and country. — At the entrance of the mole, is a magnificent triumphal arch of white marble, erected to the memory of Trojan, by the ſenate; in acknowledgement of the expence he had been at in repairing this harbour, as the inſcription, which is not at all defaced, makes

Digitized by Google

known to the reader. The exchange where some merchants meet, is built in the nature of a portico; at the four corners stand as many statues representing Faith, Hope, Charity and Religion: — Before I leave Ancona, I must tell you something of the inhabitants. The chief Burghers, on a holiday, wear a black cloak lined with green; with blue or philamot stockings; shoes whitened with chalk, and tied with ribbands of all sorts of colours. Their doublets are embroidered with all sorts of flowers, and the great sleeves of their shirts hang down to their wrists. The ordinary women wear a kind of coif, with a long fringe hanging over their faces: the body of the gown is generally red or yellow, fastened on four sides with laces, and trimmed all over with yellow galloon; their waistcoats and perticoats are both very short, and of various colours. The ladies of quality imitate in their dress the French fashion; but in such an awkard manner, that they appear more ridiculous than the vulgar.

We observed another custom upon the road, that is practiced all over Italy; I mean paper windows, which being always torn, are very inconvenient in the winter season, and afford a very ill prospect to foreigners. To compleat our misery here, they brought us a fricasy of three eggs, and about as many pilchards, for six persons, and made us pay four shillings a-head. The flux and reflux

flux of the ſea increaſe and decreaſe according to the diſtance from the gulph: at Venice the tide riſes four feet; at Ravenna three; at Piſarro two, and ſcarce above one at Ancona.—The country between Ancona and Loretto is the beſt in Italy; but the roads the worſt. There are various accounts of the lady of Loretto. The curioſity of the thing deſerves an exact abridgement, which I ſhall here give with great fidelity. This houſe, ſo much celebrated by the Romaniſts, is, if you will believe them, the ſame in which the virgin Mary was born, where ſhe was betrothed and married to Joſeph, where ſhe was ſaluted by the angel, and where the ſon of God was incarnate: this houſe was from Nazareth tranſplanted by the angels into Dalmatia, and placed upon the hill of Torſatto, May 10, 1291, where after it had continued three years and ſeven months, the angels removed it from thence, into the middle of a foreſt in the territory of Recanati, part of the marquiſate of Ancona; but this wood, being famous for the robberies committed thereabouts, the Holy Houſe was, after eight months, removed a third time from thence, to the ſame hill on which it now ſtands; but ſoon after a diſpute happened between two brothers, coheirs of the ground whereon it ſtood, concerning the right of poſſeſſion; upon which it was, in four months, after placed by the angels

ſome

Digitized by Google

ſome paces from thence, in the high road, where it is at this day to be ſeen.

To prevent the inconveniencies that might happen to ſo ſacred a place, they have built a ſumptuous church, in the middle of which ground it ſtands, incloſed with four walls, like a box, without touching the walls of the Santa Caſa. All that painting, ſculpture, and architecture, were able to perform in the beginning of the laſt century has been beſtowed on this fabrick, which is built of white marble of Carrara, after the Corinthian order, adorned with the moſt exquiſite baſſo relievo's, in which the whole hiſtory of the virgin is repreſented. Between the double marble pillars are two niches, one above another; the ten niches below, contain the ſtatues of the ten prophets, and thoſe above the ten ſybils. In the middle of this Holy Houſe, is a ſingle chamber 44 palms * long within, 18 broad, and 13 high.——To make the ſtory of the removal of this chamber the more probable, they pretend it is built of ſome unknown ſtones, but upon ſtrict examination, ſays my author, I found them to be real bricks, of a different ſize and ſhape, mixed with grey and reddiſh ſtones, which are

* *A palm and half, is equivalent to thirteen inches of our Engliſh meaſure.*

found

Digitized by Google

found here in great plenty. The whole is cemented with lime and ſand, but joined as if it was done in a hurry. The Santa Caſa, or Holy Houſe, ſtands from eaſt to weſt, a thing not much uſed in Italy. On the eaſt ſide is a little chimney, over which, in a nich, ſtands the image of the great lady Loretto, made of cedar, and as they tell you, by the hands of St. Luke, being about four feet high. Her ornaments are of an ineſtimable value, and ſhe has a great many robes for change, with ſeven different mourning habits for the holy week, tho' an inanimate being. Her tripple crown, which is all covered with precious ſtones, was the preſent of Lewis XIII. king of France; on which is engraven the following diſtick:

Tu Caput ante meum cinxiſti, VIRGO, *Coronâ*;
Nunc Caput ipſe tenet, noſtra Corona, tuum.

He alſo gave a crown to the infant.——In a little window of the wall, on the ſouth ſide, they ſhew you ſome earthen diſhes, which were uſed by the holy family. Some of theſe veſſels have ſince been edged with gold; but that which they let us ſee, was a poringer, with a ſilver foot at the bottom, done on purpoſe to perſuade the world it was made of fine earth; tho' really it is no more than potters ware, the glazing whereof

whereof is not so nicely taken off, but that some parts of it remain to be discovered.

Just opposite to our lady they shew you a window, about three feet square, thro' which the angel entered. The arch of this house being of a modern fabric, I asked what was become of the old roof; but they could tell me no tidings of it. Here are also two remarkable things, which they say were transported at the same time with the house, namely, the altar, made by the apostles own hands; and the stone upon which St. Peter celebrated the first mass; it is covered with silver, and kept under the altar as a precious relict, where the priests officiate. The floor of the Santa Casa is of red and white marble, but this is not the original floor; that being left at Nazareth, together with the foundation. To enumerate all the riches of this place would be endless. The infinite number of precious stones with which the mantle is decorated, are alone sufficient to dazzle the eyes of the spectator. Besides which, you see nothing but lamps, statues, busts, and other figures of gold all round; not including the 28 silver candlesticks, and the 12 of massy gold, 27 pounds weight each. They have a custom of offering the last thing of value they have before the eyes of our lady, in a place appointed for that purpose. That which we saw was an angel of gold,

gold, with an heart of the bigness of an egg in his hands, set all over with diamonds of great value. Our conductor being an English jesuit, told us, it was a present from a certain queen *, who conceived that very minute the present was offered to our lady.

Round the walls of the chapel you see a vast number of branched candlesticks to illuminate the fabrick; but the greatest curiosity is the processions at their devotion. ——Some of these devotees creep along on one side, while some meet them from the other. They are all furnished with beads, and mutter pater-noster's, and all strive to come nearest to the holy place, which sometimes occasions no small confusion.——The chief resort of pilgrims is at Easter, and the nativity of the virgin, which they commemorate in September. I had it from credible hands, that they had there above 200,000 pilgrims at those two feasts. The men commonly ride on asses; the women appear in as rich apparel as possibly they can, fixing to the bodies of their gowns a little pilgrim's staff of about a span long; some of them are gold, some of silver, adorned with precious stones; others of ebony, ivory, &c. artificially wrought. The ladies commonly ride in calashes, attended by whole squadrons of ass-troopers.

* *This queen was Mary of Este, consort of James* II. *of England.*

After

After these extraordinary things we had seen at the Holy House, the treasury infinitely surpassed them all; it is a spacious hall wainscoted, with ten large presses; the roof being of a most curious plaister, divided into twelve compartments, and beautified with excellent pictures. The presses are filled up with nothing but pure gold, and precious jewels, among which they shew a pearl of an inestimable value, shaped in the form of a gondola.——It would be a piece of folly to attempt to give a particular account of what exceeds imagination itself.

The best idea I can give you of this treasure is, that you must consider, that all the people, princes and states, who acknowledge the papal authority, have for above 400 years past, endeavoured to outvye each other in bestowing the richest presents, that could be had upon this Holy House. They have, besides this, a settled revenue and vast tracts of land belonging to it, and the pilgrims furnish them every year with money to make fresh purchases; and the more to excite their charity, they give out, that the annual expences of the Holy House, amount to no less than 38,638 crowns; whereas their ordinary revenue is no more than 17,000 crowns.

From hence we went to the great wine cellar, which we found stored with 150 tuns of excellent wine. The city of Loretto is

but

but small, tho' well fortified, and has the title of a bishoprick. In the great place stands a noble fountain of marble, beautified with divers marble statues. The inhabitants get their livelihood by making medals, rosaries, sanctified beads, agnus-dei's, measures of the height of our lady, and such trifles. They also sell here chaplets, the beads of which are as big as goose eggs, and are used on extraordinary days of devotion.

Travelling from hence thro' Recanati, we looked into the great church; but found nothing worth mentioning, but the tomb of Pope Gregory XII. Ten miles further, in a fertile country, we passed thro' the ruins of a city, formerly called Helvia Ricina, where we saw vast fragments of an amphitheatre, built of stone and brick mixed with one another. We came next to Macerata, thence to Tolentino, which stands upon a rising ground; but neither of these two places having any thing remarkable belonging to them, we passed to Belfort; a mile beyond which, begins the province of Umbria; when we entered into the Apennine. I remember we here fell in company with a gentleman who told us, that they were extremely pleased to here that the king of England was turned Christian: I desired him to explain his meaning, but stood amazed at his ignorance. Their notions of Protestants being

 much

much the same with those which the Pagans formerly entertained of the primitive Christians.

After we had travelled above forty miles from Tolentino among the rocks, we left the mountains, descending into the plain of Foligno; and came on a sudden, as it were, into an agreeable climate, where we saw almond-trees in blossom, after we had scarcely recovered ourselves from cold, snow and frost. Having travelled four miles farther on an easy descent, we came to a clear small river, at the end of which lies Foligno, and represents better traffic than most of the other cities in the ecclesiastical state. Their trade consists chiefly in drapery, gold and silver laces, with silk stuffs. Soon after we departed from Foligno, we discovered the town of Montefalco, famous for the interment of St. Clara. They shew you here three stones of the bigness of small nuts, said to be found in the heart of that saint; upon which the history of the passion is engraved. —— Not above 100 yards from the rocks which encompass Foligno, a spring issues out near the road, at a small distance from which, is the temple of St. Salvatore of the Corinthian order; where the bishop of Spoleto says mass once a year, and where we observed the following inscriptions on the front, and on both sides:

I. +

1. + *S. C. S. Deus prophetarum qui fecit Redemptionem.*
2. + *Deus Angelorum qui fecit Resurrectionem.*
3. + *S. C. S. Deus Apost.* . . . . .

The rest being quite defaced, which together with the manner of building crosswise and eastward as at most other churches, and the crosses carved in divers parts of the pediments, sufficently contradict the opinion of those, who imagine this temple was consecrated to Clitumnus; tho' perhaps, it may have been raised out of the ruins of that sacred fabric.

From Pesignano we came to Spoleto, which is seated within the mountains, beyond the plain abovementioned, a poor, ill built, and unpeopled city. The cathedral is celebrated for its height, which however is not extraordinary. The pavement is inlaid with small pieces of marble, like St. Mark's in Venice. On the pediment of the great portal is very fine Mosaic work, with a golden ground. The castle being seated on an eminence, has nothing to boast of but its situation. Spoleto has also some remains of antiquity, particularly a triumphal arch, half ruined, and the fragments of an amphitheatre, with divers loose marble stones, without inscriptions, except that the arch still retains a few characters. The most remarkable thing here is

Digitized by Google

the aqueduct, which joins the mountain of St. Francis to that of Spoleto.

Three miles beyond Spoleto we passed the highest mountain, called Lemma, and arrived at Terni, after passing thro' a wood of Olives, and over a most agreeable plain. This city is not so large in compass as Spoleto, but much more populous; and they sell abundance of oil. By an inscription to be seen on the porch of the seminary, it appears that it may contend with Rome itself for antiquity, which inscription was made for Tiberius, and is dated thus:

Post Interamnam conditam DCCIIII.

Terni, being anciently called Interamna, from its situation inter amnes, or the two branches of the river that waters it. About three miles from Terni is the famous water-fall of mount *Del Marmore*. As we were ascending the hill Papinio, we observed a tract of ground near the river, planted with at least 700 orange trees, a thing rarely seen in the open field, where they have no shelter. From Terni to Narni is seven miles, over a fertile country; but we passed the town thro' narrow dirty streets, and so uneven, that you cannot go above five or six steps without ascending or descending, and their paper windows make a beggarly show. The emperor Nerva was born in this city. A little before you enter the city, you see the ruins

ruins of a bridge, ſaid to have been built by Auguſtus. It is admirable both for its height and ſtructure, becauſe, after having joined the mountains of Spoleto to another neighbouring mount, it ends in the high road towards Pemſa.

We had no ſooner left Narni, but we came to Otricoli, near which are to be ſeen the ruins of the ancient Otriculum, but we could find nothing worth our obſervation after among them. Not long after we paſſed the Tiber over a ſtone bridge, that owes its foundation to Sextus V. and its perfection to Urban VIII. as the inſcription tells you. We came very late to Citta Caſtellana. Near Regnano we found the *Via Flamina*, with its pavements entire. After we had dined at Caſtel Nuova, we proceeded to Rome, thro' an infinite number of ancient ruins; but moſt of the country lay untilled, and almoſt deſtitute of inhabitants. Having repaſſed the Tyber by the *Pons Milvius*, now called *Ponte Molle*, we came to the famous city of Rome.

After we had rambled about this city, good company invited us to proceed to Naples, being about eight days journey. About twelve miles from hence we came to Marina, a great town belonging to the prince of Colonna, and formerly known by the name of Villa Mariana. It was late before we reached Velitri, a little city ſeated

Digitized by Google

on a hill. In this journey, on our right, the city called Citta de la Vigna ſtands upon a little hillock, being the ancient Lanuvium, which gave birth to Antonius Pius, but not the Livinium of Æneas: Livina Littora being twelve miles from thence, in the road to Prattica.

Velitri is a ſmall city ſituated on a hill, and walled round, and at this time makes an inconſiderable figure. The marquiſs De Ginnetis's houſe here is pleaſantly ſituated, in which many antiquities are preſerved, very judicially choſen. Coming down from the hill of Velitri, we travelled 15 miles thro' a poor country to the foot of a mountain, on the top of which ſtands the little city of Lermonetta. About four miles further, we ſaw certain ancient ruins, which they told us were the remains of the place called by St. Paul the Three Shops, but now the Three Taverns. On the right hand we diſcovered a cape, now called Monte Circello, ſuppoſed formerly to have been an iſland. Here the jealous Circe changed her rival Scylla, the miſtreſs of Glaucus, into a ſea-monſter, and the companions of Ulyſſes into hogs. A little way from the Three Taverns, you ſee the city of Letia, from whence we went to Piperno, a modern city; In the church of St. Benedict here, they ſhewed us they picture of our lady, made by St. Luke, which, they ſay, could not be

burnt

Digitized by Google

burnt at the time of the conflagration of this city.

From Piperno we travelled over ſandy hillocks, covered over with various ſorts of ever-green ſhrubs. In this journey we ſaw abundance of cork trees, which very much reſemble the ſempervive oak, and to ſpeak truth, we believed it to be a kind of oak; for it bears acorns: it has this peculiar property, the more you ſtrip off the bark, the ſtronger it grows. The ſtory which the monks told us of Thomas Aquinas is a very odd one. They affirm, that he, in his way from Fondi to the council of Trent, finding himſelf ill, alighted from his mule, ſtuck his ſtick into the earth, and faſtened him to it; then laid down to ſleep on a corner of a neighbouring wood, which was not far off the church, to which the mule, getting looſe, immediately ran; and ſetting his foot in the choir, ſunk in an inſtant. They ſhew you the print of his feet, over which they have laid an iron grate. About ten miles thence, we came to an ancient road called *Via Appia*, which comes out of a deep marſh, and is at preſent inacceſſible; but was formerly the common road from Capua to Rome. The ſame thing was obſerved in our way betwixt Citta Caſtellana and Rome of the *Via Flaminia*; and in my opinion theſe famous roads are more ſurpriſing, than moſt other pieces of antiquity. The ſtones which compoſe

this

Digitized by Google

this pavement are not at all of the same bigness; but notwithstanding the great difference in shape, they have been joined so nicely, that in some places, where they remain entire, you cannot thrust the point of a sword betwixt them. These ways, which they call *Viæ Consulares*, had borders of the same stone raised about two feet on each side, as we observed in some places where they were entire, and were about 14 feet in breadth. All along the road to Terracina are to be seen the ruins of many ancient monuments, erected for ornament sake; and a little beyond it one may plainly discover several parts of the pavement of *Via Appia*: about three miles further we saw an old wall, which they told us was the boundary between the ecclesiastical state and the kingdom of Naples; and soon after arrived at Fondi, seated in a flat country, near a lake of the same name. This city is paved with the stones taken from the *Via Appia*, but are not near so well joined. After we had left Fondi, we travelled along the old pavement for ten miles to Mola, situated among the mountains. I took notice of certain large trees thereabouts, called by the natives Soucelle. The fruit is a cod half a foot long, about the thickness of the cod of a Windsor bean, which when dried tastes like honey, or manna, their true name is carobba. The air is infinitely sweet here, and the hills on the gulph between Cajeta and

Digitized by Google

and Mola produce excellent fruits and wines. They shewed us the ruins of a palace, which they tell you belonged to Cicero, and was for the most part destroyed by the sea. The curious pieces of Mosaic work, that are to be distinguished in several places, plainly testify it was no ordinary structure; and they confidently assert, that certain inscriptions, have been found here, which proved it to have belonged to Cicero.

It blowing then a hard gale, we were at a stand whether we should venter over the gulph to Gaieta; but at last resolved on the passage. We found it of a pretty large extent, strong by art and nature, being seated on the high rocks. Here is to be seen the tomb of Charles of Bourbon, constable of France, who was slain at the sacking of Rome by the imperial forces: and the ancient Mausoleum of Munatius Plancus, commonly called the Tower of Orlando. The epitaph of the first is as follows; *Aucto imperio, superatâ Italiâ, devicto gallo, pontifice obsesso, Româ captâ, Bourbonij hoc marmor cineres continet.* i. e. "The empire enlarged, Italy subdued, the Gauls beaten, the pope besieged, the ashes of Bourbon, (by whom all this was done) this marble contain." From hence we were conducted to the cleft of a mountain called La Spaccata, which is separated from the top to the bottom, where it is about five feet asunder,

ſunder; but grows broader and broader all the way upwards; and there ſeems evident marks of its being really divided; the concavities on one ſide, and the protuberances on the other, appearing directly oppoſite to one another. This, they ſay, happened at the time when our Saviour gave up the Ghoſt. Upon one of the inſides of this rock they ſhew you the print of a hand, which ſoftened under it, on the challenge of an incredulous perſon; and beneath it you ſee the following diſtick:

Improba mens verum renuit, quod fama fatetur
Credere: at hoc digitis ſaxa liquata probant.

That is,

The unbelieving mind the truth denies,
Tradition proves; the rock new proof ſupplies.

This rock being a famous pilgrimage, there are ſteps contrived which lead down to a little chapel, dedicated to the Holy Trinity. The curate, who gave us ſome pieces of the rock which he knocked off with a hammer, and we not willing to incumber ourſelves with ſuch kind of luggage, he ſeemed much offended at our refuſal of them. —— From thence we went to the cathedral, where, among other antiquities, they ſhewed us a pretended pillar of the temple of Solomon.

Here

Digitized by Google

Here is alſo a very ancient veſſel of white marble, ſaid to have been found at Mola, which now ſerves inſtead of a font. It is a moſt curious piece, in the ſhape of a bell, about four feet high, ſupported by four lions. The baſſo relievo is of curious workmanſhip, eſpecially the little Bacchus riſing out of Jupiter's thigh, put by Mercury into the hands of Ino; all round which are Satyrs and Bacchanals, with Faunus playing on two pipes. Not far from the gardens of the Franciſcans is a buſh of thorns, which has ſcarce any pricks. This, they ſay, has grown in the ſame manner ever ſince St. Francis rolled himſelf there to extinguiſh his luſt. — As you go up by the little door of the epiſcopal palace, there is a marble ſtatue about four palms high, over againſt the alter, repreſenting an old man, ſetting his feet upon a little dog, underneath which is a death's head, and a ſerpent whoſe tail twiſts about the old man, and reſts on his head; on which is an eagle. This is ſuppoſed to be the ſtatue of Eſculapius, with his ſerpent. The dog ſignifies vigilance, the eagle, the empire of God, the death's head the object of the art of phyſic.

Coaſting the ſea upon the *Via Appia*, for eight miles, we came to the ruins of the ancient city of Minturna, in which Marius ſheltered himſelf after he had been defeated

by

by Sylla. In our passage we saw the ruins of an amphitheatre, and made the best of our way to the village of St. Agatha; not far from thence they shewed us the hills that formerly produced the famous Falernian wine, which inspired the Roman poets, but they are at present barren. Capua is seated upon the river Volturno, the chiefest of the kingdom of Naples. The campaign between Capua and Naples is perhaps the most fruitful country in the world.

The city of Naples was built by the Cumani. We are not able to give you an exact account of the number of its inhabitants. Its figure is irregular, and its circuit above nine miles, exclusive of the suburbs, which amount to nine more. It is paved with square stones, all of the same bigness, the streets being generally strait and broad; the houses lofty, flat roofed, and uniform; in all which it exceeds London, Venice, Paris, or even Rome itself. To the east lies the plain which leads to mount Vesuvius; on the west side is the high-town, and castle of St. Erasmus; to the south, it is inclosed by a little bay, and to the north by very fertile hills. Besides the fine private houses, there are many which may be called palaces. The three castles of Naples; the academy called Studii Nuovi; the school for riding the great horse; the convents, the hospitals, the arsenal, and the magazines for their gallies,

Digitized by Google

gallies, are all magnificent ſtructures. The whole city is adorned with ſeveral curious fountains, of which, three are very remarkable for their grandure and beauty; their frontiſpieces, portals, chapels, altars and tombs, being the moſt exquiſite pieces of architecture that ever art produced. They are filled with pictures, ſculptures, and veſſels of gold and ſilver. In ſhort, wherever you turn your eye, you are dazzled with the curious works of porphry, and Moſaic work of all ſorts. The church of the Jeſuits is an extraordinary fabric, embelliſhed with ornaments from top to bottom. The painting of the dome is the work of Lanfranc, and that of St. Mary, and the Annunciata, are in no wiſe inferior. The famous hoſpital, which has 200,000 ducats annual revenue, is exceeding rich, as are all the reſt. Two Theatines, as they were conducting us to the church of the holy apoſtles, made heavy complaint of the poverty of their order, being obliged to beg like Mendicants; but after they had ſhewn us the magnificence of their church, and 14 large cupboards in the veſtry, filled with gold and ſilver, and other precious things, we had ſufficient reaſon to believe, they had no occaſion to go a begging. In Italy all monks are miſers, or Mendicants.

The famous convent of St. Martin is every where full of curious pieces, and the

church, tho' small, is a compleat edifice, for the materials and exquisiteness of art. The monks assured us, that in one priorate there were bestowed upon them 500,000 ducats, in plate, sculptures and painting. The nativity of Christ is a most surprising piece, done by Guido; the four pictures of the last supper are by the hands of the most eminent Italian masters *. In the last of which is represented Christ standing, giving the sacrament to his apostles, who are upon their knees; besides many other pieces of vast value. The pavement of the cloyster, which is 100 paces square, is of marble, inlaid with boughs and such ornaments. The four galleries, being supported by 60 pillars each, of one entire piece of the best white marble. On the land-side, leading into Campania Felice, you have the most agreeable objects in the world; and at a greater distance you may behold the horrible smoke of mount Vesuvius. To describe all the relicts would be endless. We therefore shall mention but a few of them. At St. Lewis they keep the virgin's milk, which becomes liquid on all her festivals. We pass by the places of the true cross, the nails, the branches of thorns and images, said to be carved by St. Luke. At the church of St. Angelo they shew you a speak-

* *Namely, Espagnolet, Hannibal Caracche, Paul Veronese, and Cavalier Massimo.*

ing

ing crucifix, and among the other miraculous crucifixes here, that of St. Mary of the Carmelites must not be passed over in silence; for when Don Pedro de Arragon besieged Naples, it bowed down its head at the sight of a cannon-ball, which only beat off the crown of the crucifix. The churches contain a number of tombs and epitaphs. In that of St. John are six epitaphs made by Job, among which, one is for the daughter of St. Lucia, another for his son, and one for himself and his wife. In the vestry are many of the tombs of the kings and queens of Naples; of which those of Isabel of Arragon, daughter of Alphonsus I. and wife of Galeazzo duke of Milan; and of Joan the first queen of Jerusalem, and both the Sicilies, deserve to be remembered, the first runs thus:

Hic Isabella jacet, centum sata sanguine regum,
Quâcum majestas Itala prisea jacet;
Sol qui lustrabit radiis fulgentibus orbem;
Occidit; inque alio nunc agit orbe diem.

The second thus:

Inclyta Parthenopes jacet hic Regina Joanna
Prima; prius fælix, mox miseranda nimis,
Quam Carolo genitam, mulctavit Carolus alter,
Quâ morte illa virum sustulit ante suum.

Digitized by Google

She was the daughter of Charles of Sicily, and was strangled by Charles Duras, whom she had adopted; who, rebelling against her, accused her of having strangled Andrew of Hungary her first husband, whose tomb is in this cathedral.——In the same place is the epitaph of the famous marquiss of Piscara, by Ariosto; and in the church of St. Mary of Concord is a long inscription upon a tomb of a king of Fez. In the church of St. Severin, of the Benedictines, are to be seen the tombs and inscriptions of three young lords, brothers, poisoned by their uncle, as also that of their mother, lamenting the untimely death of her children. Opposite to the church of the Carmelites, is a kind of chapel, erected by order of Charles I. king of Naples, in the same place where he ordered the head of the unfortunate Conradin to be struck off, with those of several other nobles; the whole history of which is painted in Fresco on the inside of the walls of the chapel, in the middle of which stands a pillar of porphyry, and round about it is this distich:

Asturis ungue Leo, pullum rapiens aquillinum
Hic depluumavit, acephalumque dedit.

As we passed by the church of St. Mary Major, our conductor told us there was a brazen hog to be seen there, made by Pomponius

ponius, bishop of Naples. It seems the place where the church now stands was haunted by the devil in the shape of a hog, which so terrified the inhabitants, that they left their houses, till this holy man, being bid by the virgin to build a church for her in the same place, the infernal hog disappeared.

Here are also to be seen some ruins of an amphitheatre, and an ancient statue of the Nile upon a crocodile. The house of D. Diomedes Caraffa contains many sculptures and ancient inscriptions. In the court you see the head and crest of a brazen horse, without a bridle, which being the hieroglyphic of the *Liberty* of Naples, whilst yet a republic, stood in one of the great places; but king Conrad ordered a bit to be put into his horse's mouth, and the following distich to be engraved on the pedestal:

Hactenus effrænis, domini nunc paret habenis,
*Redomat hunc equus Parthenopensis * equum.*

On the hill where the ancient Palæopolis stood are many old ruins, and divers collections of medals, which contribute greatly to the true understanding of the history of

---

* *The Cumani who rebuilt this city called it Neapolis, to distinguish it from the high city, which they named Palæopolis, for both were, before that time, called Parthenope.*

Naples, are to be found in the cabinets of the antiquaries of this city.

From Naples to the top of mount Vesuvius is eight miles, of which I shall endeavour to give a better account than has hitherto been published. The first four miles you go thro' many good villages near the sea side, and the grounds are very well cultivated; yet from place to place you see great stones thrown thither by the eruptions of that mountain. The last of these villages is Resina, when turning to the left we began to ascend, keeping on horseback for two miles further, among loose stones, and heaps of burnt earth. The nearer we came to the top, the more we found the ground cracked, and in some places saw tracts of the chanels of sulphur, which have been forced down from the top of the mountain. About the middle the ascent beginning to grow extreme rough, we alighted, and passed thro' calcined dust, with great difficulty, knowing not where to place a foot safely. At last, after several restings, we came to the ancient gulph of Hollowness; for of late considerable alterations have been made in this mountain. The circumference of this gulph is about a mile in diameter, the edges are ragged, into which you may go down by several ways; about 100 paces below the first circle; this vast abyss was by an extraordinary eruption almost filled up, with

with a mixture of ſulphur, alom, ſalt-petre, and nitre, that ſoon after turned to a hard cruſt, which produced a ſort of level in this gulph: but ſome time after a furious eruption having broken thro' this cruſt, tumbled the hardened pieces one over another, like the broken ice of a pond, congealed by ſudden froſt. This ſuperfice is interſperſed with burning funnels, which emit continual exhalations, and in ſome places we felt the heat thro' our ſhoes. In the middle of this ſuperfice, another violent eruption has caſt up a new mountain, which is round, and a quarter of a mile high.

When we had travelled over that part which is about 300 paces broad, between the larger and the leſſer mountain, we aſcended with much difficulty up the little mountain, which we found full of ſmoaking chinks, and in many places ſaw pure ſulphur, mixed with ſal armoniac. In ſome places we ſaw a reddiſh ſubſtance, like the dregs of iron as it comes from a ſmith's forge. The top of this leſſer mountain, has its mouth, as well as the great one, which is about 100 paces broad, from both which proceed a thick ſmoak, which fills up the whole concavity. When we came to the top of the precipice we rolled down many large ſtones, which we broke up near it; they ſometimes ſtopped, and ſometimes continued a long courſe, rebounding with a

great

Digitized by Google

great noise. We could not perceive any considerable increase of the smoak by the falling in of these stones; and if they had been larger they would, perhaps, have produced no other effect, there being but little reason to imagine, that these sulphurous lakes are perpendicular.

The little time we had to stay at Pozzuolo, did not permit us to take a particular account of all the curiosities there: however, in our way from Naples to this place, we saw the hill called Pausilypus, which really is a most delightful place; the situation charming, full of summer seats, and planted with excellent vines. The ascent of the hill is not steep; but moved by an extravagant curiosity, we resolved to take a shorter way of an extraordinary contrivance, tho' much more troublesome. The cave we passed is called the Grott of Pozzuolo, which is in some places cut thro' the rock, in others thro' the sand, being about a mile in length, 40 feet in height, and 18 in breadth, affording an easy passage for two coaches. It has no other light than the two passages, and a little hole in the middle over the oratory, which is made by enlarging that part more than the rest. To avoid running against one another we cry out, *to the right*, or *to the left!* Seneca in his time complained of its dust and darkness. It is supposed to be the work of Cocceius, who is said to have employed

Digitized by Google

employed 100,000 men about it, and who finiſhed it in 15 days, but no ancient annals make known who this Cocceius was.

A little beyond Pouſilypus lies the lake of Agnano, the water of which ſeems continually boiling, and without any taſte, yet produceth not the leaſt heat. It abounds with tench and large eels. Near the bank of this lake is the grott of the Dog, which is no more than the opening of a cave at the foot of a hill, but produces ſtrange effects. We ſaw the keeper of this cave make an experiment with a dog in the manner following. He carried him as far as he could, ſometimes ſtooping, and even kneeling, till he came to the middle of the cave, all the while holding his head as upright as he could; when he is arrived at this place, he ſat down upon his heels, and held the dog cloſe to the ground. The poor creature is inſtantly ſeized with convulſions, ſtretches himſelf, without crying, and becoming ſtiff; he that holds him throws him out of the cave, and being inſtantly thrown into the lake, which is not above 20 paces diſtant, he recovers his breath in a minute, and ſwims out of the water. This experiment has been tried upon other animals with the ſame effect. — All the adjacent country ſeems to be filled underneath with brimſtone, eſpecially about Monte Secco and Solfatara, where we ſaw

ſubter-

ſubterraneous holes filled with ſulphur and alom.

They prepare abundance of rock-alom on the Solfatara, which is a yellow and white mountain, dried up and conſumed by its own fire; they work in ſmall huts, and the cauldrons boil only by the heat coming out of the openings. The top of this hill is a kind of oval baſin, about 1250 feet long, and a mile in breadth, the exhalations of which are often ſmelt at Naples, and tarniſh their marble and other ornaments.

From hence we deſcend towards Puzzoli, where are the ruins of a magnificent amphitheatre, between which and the city are to be ſeen the ruins of the temple of Diana. As we paſſed along in our boat to go to the lake of Lucrin, two miles from Puzzoli, we took a view of the famous arches, ſuppoſed to be the remains of a bridge built by Caligula. The lake of Lucrin, ſo famous in ancient times, is now no more than a little pond about 100 paces broad, and a quarter of a mile long The water of this lake is always ſalt, and it was highly celebrated amongſt the ancients for its oyſters;

Nuptiæ videbant oſtreas Lucrinas, ſays *Varro*; And, *Concha Lucrini dilicatior ſtagni*; ſays *Martial.*

The lake of Averno is not above a mile from that of Lucrin. It is without queſtion, that

Digitized by Google

that what Virgil, Lucretius, Pliny, and others ſay of its deadly vapours, is not ſo at preſent; birds flying over it without the leaſt detriment. As we approached this place, we could painly perceive a nauſeous ſmell; but whether it proceeded from the lake, or not, we will not pretend to determine; for the lake abounds with fiſh, and its waters are freſh and clear. We taſted them in divers places, and found them have a ſharp twang of ſome mineral; but what we could not diſtinguiſh.

Not far from this place is the ſubterraneous cave, called the Sybils Grott, the chief entrance whereof is ſaid to have been near Cuma; but it is all filled up on that ſide. We went into it thro' a narrow paſſage, every one with a torch in his hand; the way on both ſides being overgrown with briars and thiſtles. It is about ten feet broad, and twelve high. After you have gone 250 paces in a ſtrait line, you come to a ſquare grott on the right, and about 100 yards further to a little cell, fifteen feet long, and eight broad, where we could eaſily perceive the roof had been painted, and the walls adorned with Moſaic work. After we had read Mr. Blondel's treatiſe about theſe pretended Sybils and their writings, we were proof againſt all the vulgar opinions concerning this grott, notwithſtanding the Italians have given the name of Sybilla Cumæa to this dark paſſage;

we

Digitized by Google

we were not ignorant of the description Virgil gives of it;

Quo lati ducunt aditus centum, ostia centum
Unde ruens totidem voces———

But at the same time are convinced the poet speaks of it as a fabulous tradition; for what else will you say to the *centum aditus*, and *centum ostia*, which are not to be found here, or any where else *? From this cave we took a turn to Bajæ, the most magnificent and pleasant place in the world formerly: Horace, Martial, Josephus, Seneca, and others, have left us such a character of it, as might put the assertion beyond all doubt, were not the ruins of many temples, baths, and palaces, which are here to be seen, undeniable proofs of its former grandure. The bay is infinitely pleasant, the air exceeding sweet, and the adjoining hills with easy ascents, charming, beyond what can be imagined: but alass! the vast number of summer-seats, which were the glory of

* *It is the author's opinion, this might be such a cave as that of Pausilypus: Strabo relates, upon the credit of Ephorus, an ancient historian of Cumæ; that the Cimmerians of Italy did inhabit subterraneous caverns, between Bajæ and the lake Averno, from whence they sallied out in the night, to perpetrate their robberies and murders.*

the

the neighbourhood of this city are now nothing but a heap of ruins.

Not far from hence, at the sea side, are to be seen considerable ruins of the country-house of Hortensius, and near his fishpond the remains of a temple said to have been dedicated to Diana. Not many years ago, a most noble statue of Venus, twice as big as the life, was dug up in this neighbourhood, holding a globe in her right hand, and three oranges in her left. From Bajæ it is not above a mile to that delightful plain called the Elysian Fields, situate between the sea, and that stinking marsh Acheron, called by Virgil Tenebrosa Palus. I might mention the academy of Cicero, now turned into an ox-stall, with many other remnants of antiquity, of which I had not leisure to make an exact observation.

From Bajæ we took boat to Pozzoli again, and thence went on horseback to Naples; but before we depart, I must say a word or two of the tomb of Virgil. At the entrance of the grott of Pausilypus, which leads to Pozzoli, stands an ancient monument, shaped like a pyramid, and above half destroyed. Some modern historians assure us, that in their time, there were nine small columns of marble in the little chamber of this Mausoleum, which supported an urn of the same substance, with this distich;

Digitized by Google

Mantua me genuit, Calabri rapuere, tenet nunc
Parthenope, cecini Pascua, Rura, Duces.

But there are neither columns nor urn now to be seen. The Mausoleum is built of very large square stones, but almost covered with bushes and shrubs; among the rest there grows a laurel on the top of it, which, if you will believe the inhabitants, has been often cropped and plucked up, but always grows again.

CHAP. XI.

Mr. Maximillian Misson's voyages and travels continued, from his arrival at Rome, to his departure out of Italy.

ROME we well know has been superficially described by several persons of note, who had all possible opportunities of giving the best account of it. We pretend to no more, than to give you a general idea of this famous city. I need not tell you, that before the time of Servius Tullius, it comprehended no more than seven hills, but being since enlarged, contains no less than twelve. Which way soever you approach this city you may discover the cathedral of St. Peter; as you do that of St. Paul's near London. The course of the

Digitized by Google

Tyber is from north to ſouth. The firſt proſpect of Rome does not ſurpriſe the traveller, but the longer he ſtays the more he will be taken up in ruminating on the remnants of the ſpoils of the univerſe. — The country for about ten or twelve miles round this city is flat, but uneven, ill peopled, unhealthy, and barren in many places. The number of inhabitants are now generally computed at 200,000, tho' they were 600,000 under Tiberius; and, as ſome aſſert, above three millions under the reign of Auguſtus.

Two days after our return from Naples, we ſaw the ceremony of making either wives or nuns. This ceremony is performed every year on the annunciation of the Virgin Mary; when the pope and the ſacred college meeting at the Minerva, the former ſays high maſs, and all the girls confeſs, with veils over their heads, opening for their ſight; they enter thus two and two into the choir, where proſtrating themſelves before the pope's, or cardinal's feet who officiates; near whom ſtands an officer with a baſon full of little white bags, each of which contains either a bill of 50 crowns for ſuch maidens as chuſe marriage, or a bill of 100 crowns for thoſe who are willing to embrace a religious life. Each maiden having declared her choice, receives her bag hanging on a little ſtring, with a kiſs, and goes off.

Digitized by Google

Those who have chosen a religious life are crowned with garlands of flowers, and have the first place in the procession. At the time we were there, no more than 32 out of 350 chose the latter.

Having taken a full view of the Minerva, where we saw the famous statue of Christ embracing the cross, done by Michael Angelo; we went to the Borghese palace; the portico of which is supported by 96 pillars of Egyptian Granite. In the lower rooms alone are 1700 original pictures, among which, that of Venus blindfolding Cupid, the work of Titian, far excels the rest. The picture of Paul V. who was of this family, in excellent Mosaic work, is computed to contain a million of pieces. We saw here also a crucifix, which they assure us was the celebrated original of Michael Angelo.

The Rotundo was a name given to the Pantheon by the common people, by reason of its circular figure; others with more reason alledge, that it was dedicated to Jupiter and Cybele, the mother of the gods; others to Jupiter, and all the gods. This last opinion seems to be founded upon the many niches full of idols in the inside; and if we may believe Varro, no less than 30,000 gods were worshipped in Old Rome. This temple, tho' despoiled of its ornaments, is one of the most entire pieces of antiquity in Italy. The columns of the portico are of one in-

tire

tire piece of granite of the Corinthian order, fifteen inches in compaſs. That piece of granite, in which the opening of the great gate is cut, is forty feet high, and near 20 broad. The two lions under the portico of the Pantheon ſtood formerly on the front of the temple of Iſis.

It being not our preſent purpoſe to give you a particular deſcription of churches, we ſhall confine our obſervations to that of St. Peter, which is the moſt magnificent and largeſt church in the univerſe. You no ſooner enter this ſtructure, but your eyes are ſurpriſed with the incomparable proportions of the niceſt pieces of architecture, rather to be admired than deſcribed: the length of the church taken on the outſide, including the portico, and the thickneſs of the walls, is 722 Engliſh feet, and the length of the walls 594. The length of the croſs on the outſide 490 feet, and within 438. The breadth of the body of the church is 86 feet 6 inches: the perpendicular height of the body is 144 feet; the outward circumference of the dome 620 feet. The diameter of the dome within 143 feet; the diameter of the dome without 620 feet. The breadth of the front of the church 400 feet. The compleat height of the church from the floor to the top of the croſs, which is over the ball, 432 feet. The diameter of the ball eight feet four inches. The height

Digitized by Google

of the ſtatues on the corniſh of the ſecond order of the front 18 feet. Michael Angelo and Bramante were the two chief architects of this majeſtical ſtructure; the firſt under pope Paul III. the ſecond under Julius II. The chair of St. Peter is ſupported by the four doctors of the church. The ſtatues of braſs gilt, and the tomb of Urban VIII. Paul III. Alexander VII. and the counteſs Maud, are moſt magnificent and curious pieces of workmanſhip. In ſhort, wherever you turn your eyes you meet with nothing but gilt-work, fine pictures, and ſtatues of braſs and marble. The inſide of the cupola is of Moſaic work, and the arch of the nave of a certain fine clay, with compartments of raiſed work gilt; all the pilaſters are deſigned to be overcaſt with the ſame matter, as well as the remaining part of the inſide of the church. The high altar ſtands in the midſt of the croſs, directly under the dome; and the pavilion, being ſupported by four wreathed pillars of braſs, beautified with foliages, bees, and the arms of pope Urban VIII. On each of theſe columns ſtands a braſs angel 17 feet high, and on the corniſh you ſee children playing and walking up and down: the whole height amounts to 90 feet. Under the altar is a pair of ſtairs leading to the chapel under ground, where St. Peter's body is kept, and to other ſacred ſubterraneous places belonging to the church.

Digitized by Google

church. At the entrance down these stairs we saw a bull engraven in marble, forbidding any woman to enter there, except on Whitson-monday, when men are forbidden to enter, on pain of being anathematized. The place being very dark, we were told by the sexton, that this prohibition was occasioned by an amorous intrigue.

The double row of pillars, 286 in number, which surround the great place before the church, and lead to the same by a double portico on each side, is a surprising piece to behold. The two magnificent fountains in this place are highly worth the curious traveller's observation; as well as the obelisk in the middle, which is one entire piece of granite, 78 feet high, with either the pedestal or cross placed on the top of it by Sextus V. When he erected this ancient monument, it weighed 956,148 pounds, without the base. It is a general opinion, that the globe of brass which was there, formerly contained the ashes of Augustus; but Dominicus Fontana, the famous architect, upon examination, found it not fit for that use, but to be only an ornament to this obelisk, which was consecrated to Augustus and Tiberius, as is apparent from the inscription.

Divo Cæsari, divi Julij, F. Augusto
Tiberio Cæsari D. Aug. F. Augusto sacrum.

The

The palace of the Vatican is conveniently ſeated for the pope near St. Peter's church. This palace is not one entire regular ſtructure, but a compoſition of many beautiful places, containing 12,500 rooms.——The Belvedere belonging to the Vatican, received its name from its delightful proſpect. We were ſo ſurpriſed with the moſt excellent pieces of all the great maſters, and they found us ſo much diverſion, that we neglected to take notice of all other perfections of this beautiful edifice.

The Vatican library owes much of its contents to that of Heidelberg, and of the duke of Urbino. The old M. S. of Virgil is in quarto, but of greater breadth than length, in capital letters, without points or any other diſtinction of words. The Gothic letters, as well as the miniature, ſhew it not to be written in the firſt ages, as ſome would have it. Among the manuſcripts of the latter ages, we took notice of ſome letters written to and by cardinals, wherein they give one another no other title than Mr. Peter, and Mr. Julius. They alſo ſhewed us a volume in quarto, of the thickneſs of a finger, containing letters from Henry VIII. to Anna Bullen. We alſo took notice of the German Bible, which, as they ſay, was tranſlated by Luther, and written by his own hand. This might have

ſome

Digitized by Google

ſome ſhew of truth, were it not that a certain extravagant prayer, written by the ſame hand, did deſtroy it. The words in the original are thus,

O God, durch deine gute
Beſchere uns kleider and hute,
Auch mántet and rócke,
Fente kálber and bócke,
Oxen, ſchafa and binder,
Viele weiber, wenig kinder;
Slechte, ſpaiſe and trank
Matchet cikem das yahr lang.

That is,

"O God, thro' thy mercy grant us clothes and hats, cloaks and gowns, fat calves and goats, oxen, ſheep and bulls, many wives and few children: indifferent meat and drink makes the year paſs away very ſlowly."

In the arſenal they told us, the people conſtantly preſerved arms for forty thouſand foot and twenty thouſand horſe; but we found there were not half enough for that number, and thoſe very indifferent. The pope may, with great conveniency, deſcend from the Vatican to St. Peter's church, and, on the other ſide, with the ſame eaſe, make a ſecret retreat from thence into the caſtle of St. Angelo, thro' a gallery; Urban VIII. fortified this caſtle with four baſtions, unto which he gave the names of the four Evangeliſts.

Digitized by Google

gelists *. In the little arsenal, belonging to the castle, besides an armory full of prohibited arms, taken from unfortunate persons who were executed on that account; they shewed us the pistols of Ranuccio, son and heir of the duke of Parma, who carrying arms about him, contrary to the express order of Sextus V. was here imprisoned; but had the good fortune to escape the hands of his executioners.

During our stay here, there was a person of note in the castle of St. Angelo, a gentleman of Milan, named Borri, who was a good physician and chymist; but was accused of heresy, by paying a kind of adoration to the virgin, and making her a third person in the godhead; however he had liberty to visit his patients of the best quality, in the city only; being supposed at some times not to be in his right senses.

This city abounds also in variety of relicts; as the ark of the covenant, Moses and Aaron's rods, a piece of the same money Judas received; his lanthorn is also shewn

* *In the chapel you see a picture representing pope Gregory I. prostrated at the feet of an angel, that appeared to him on the top of Moles Adriani, or Adrians Mausoleum, and sheathing his sword, foretold the pope the deliverance of the city of Rome from a most violent pestilence, and from whence this place received the name of St. Angelo.*

at

at St. Dennis in France, and the croſs of the *Good Thief*, at the church of the Holy Croſs of Jeruſalem, with the tail of Balaam's aſs, and St. Paul's thorn. The navel of Chriſt is preſerved at Maria del Popolo, concerning which they tell the following ſtory. In the very ſame place ſtood a large walnut-tree, on whoſe branches uſed to perch a troop of devils, who guarded the aſhes of Nero in an urn hard by; this being very injurious to the neighbourhood, they prevailed with pope Paſcal II. to rid them of this infernal company. After ſpending ſome days in faſting and prayer, it was revealed to him, that he ſhould extirpate the tree, and build a church on the ſpot; which being done, he called it St. Mary of the People.

You enter the Mauſoleum thro' a narrow opening in the middle of a thick wall, and go thence into a vaulted room 19 feet long, 13 broad, and 14 high, plaiſtered over with a white mortar, on which are ſeveral pictures of women, veſſels and other ornaments. The antiquaries here are of different opinions concerning theſe figures, ſome pretending they repreſent the preparatives of a funeral; others a banquet in memory of perſons deceaſed.

One of the figures holds a veſſel, into which others pour melted water, and others wine. Another figure you ſee with large pipes,

Digitized by Google

pipes, designed, as some say, for mirth, and others for mourning; both parties pretending to support their opinions by this distich in Ovid's Fasti.

Cantabat Fanis, cantabat Tibia Ludis,
Cantabat mæstis Tibia Funeribus.

We come now to give you an account of the famous Pasquin, and his antagonist Marfario. Pasquin was a taylor, a jovial smart fellow, at whose house the newsmongers used to meet. His lampoons were called Pasquinades, and these, as well as all the other libels of the town, were affixed to a statue which stood near his gate: it is now a mangled statue, thought by some, to be made by a Roman soldier: it stands leaning against a house, at the corner of a place where several streets meet; pope Alexander VI. being advised to throw this Pasquin into the Tyber, answered, "I should be afraid it would turn into a frog, and trouble me day and night with its croaking." Marfario is likewise a maimed statue, said by some to be made for Jupiter, others for the Rhine. It stands in one of the courts of the capitol, and commonly asks the questions which are resolved by Pasquin.

Frescati is a small town seated on the brow of a hill, twelve miles from Rome, and has several beautiful seats: the three principal of which are Monte Dracone, Belvedere, and

Digitized by Google

and Villa Ludovisia. —— Tivoli is such another small town, about eighteen miles from Rome: here is a country-seat belonging to the duke of Modena, commonly in possession of the cardinals of that family. It is very spacious; but wants both convenient apartments, and good furniture. The best things belonging to it, are three rooms painted in Fresco by Raphael, and some ancient statues. About three miles from Tivoli we saw a small lake, called by the vulgar the Sixteen Borges. —— The Villa Borglese was, in our opinion, one of the most pleasant, and the best kept in repair of any about Rome. It is on one side all covered over with basso relievo, so naturally disposed, as if they had been made for those particular places in which you see them. All the apartments are filled with admirable statues and pictures; among the rest, the gladiator made by Agasias, son of Dositheus the Ephesian, as the Greek inscription on the base expresses it; a copy whereof in brass stood at the end of the canal in St. Jame's Park in London, since removed to Hampton Court, is an excellent piece, as well as the Juno of porphyry. Romulus's wolf is of the finest Egyptian marble. The busts of Hannibal, Seneca, and Pertinax; of the Hermophrodite, Old Silenus, and Bacchus in arms; David throwing a stone out of a sling at Goliah; Æneas carrying

Digitized by Google

his father, and the transfiguration of Daphne; and three modern pieces of Bernini, deserve a place among the best of the former ages.

The Villa Ludovisia, tho' much out of order, is very remarkable for a vast number of statues, for the most part very ancient and valuable. The Faustina embracing a gladiator her lover; the two gladiators; one a dying Mirmillo, and the other exposing himself after the engagement: but the choicest furniture and richest things are removed from hence, nothing of value remaining, besides a bedstead, which, they say, cost 20,000 pistoles, tho' now much out of order.

The Villa Chigi is famous for its curious little water-works, and the cabinet of curiosities, in which the Adrian of oriental Jasper excels the rest, and is really invaluable. We observed here an unusual figure of Abraham's sacrifice, by L'Espagnolet, who, instead of a symeter, or short two-handed sword, as Abraham is commonly painted with, has, more consonant to truth, given him a plain sacrificing knife, to cut his son's throat.

The gardens of the Villa Pamphilia, would, for their exactness, challenge the preference of many others, were they kept in better order. The Vigne Madame, a country seat belonging to the duke of Parma, is neither

neither ſpacious, nor magnificent; but very regular and conveniently ſeated.

The Tiber, that owes its reputation to the famous city which was built upon its banks, is at Rome, about 300 feet broad, as may be ſeen by the bridges of St. Angelo and Sextus; the firſt is 330, and the laſt 300 feet long; it has a rapid current, and is of a conſiderable depth. —— The waters of the Tiber appear always muddy and yellowiſh; but if they are ſet by, for a night, they will become clear and limpid, and are then accounted good: notwithſtanding which, the Romans ſtill are at a vaſt charge to convey other waters to Rome, thro' the mountains by coſtly aqueducts, The *aqua felice* coſt pope Sextus V. near 400,000 crowns to bring them to Rome from 20 miles diſtance.

On the high altar of the church of the Franciſcans at Montoria, is to be ſeen that moſt excellent piece of the transfiguration, which is the laſt work and maſter-piece of Raphael Urbin, the greateſt painter of his time. — Not far from hence ſtands a chapel, built, as they believe, in the ſame place where St. Peter was crucified; to confirm this, they ſhew you a great hole in the chapel where the croſs ſtood. They alſo ſhew you the pillar on which St. Paul was beheaded. In the church of St. Paul de Lateran they ſhew you the column on which St. Peter's cock crew; and another, which they tell you

Digitized by Google

was cleft in pieces on the day of Christ's passion. Here you likewise see the measure of Christ's height, and the stone on which Pilate's soldiers cast lots for his garments. It is made of Porphyry, four feet long, and three broad.

We shall not trouble our readers with many other curiosities pretended to be kept here; but cannot forbear to mention the armed chair we saw, which is made of one piece of porphyry, and was formerly used in the ceremony instituted to prevent all doubts concerning the pope's sex.

We are not ignorant that some protestants, as well as Roman Catholicks of the last ages, have firmly denied there was ever such a thing as a *she-pope*; but when we reflect, that above 70 Greek and Latin writers, all men of sense, and some canonized; not prompted either by interest or honour, have related the same at various times: nay, when even those, whom the cause of religion, and fear of punishment, might probably have deterred from publishing the same; Why may not this be ranked among many other extraordinary events recorded in history?

It is a very slender objection to alledge the difficulty of the thing; that not being sufficient to disprove a matter founded upon so unquestionable authority; it being certain, that people living then in an age of ignorance and stupidity, they might be sooner imposed upon,

Digitized by Google

upon, than in this crafty age; besides, things which seem to be involved in unsurmountable difficulties, have been brought about by time and chance; witness Joan of Arc, known by the name of the Maid of Orleans, who at the age of 18, from a poor shepherdess, became a great general.

The beardless chin objected to her Holiness is of little weight; when we consider that the papal chair has been filled with beardless youths, such as Benedict IX. and John XII. the first of whom was chose at ten, and the last at eighteen years of age. Perhaps this *she-pope* might be of the number of those viragoes, who had not only a masculine mein and beard, but also the courage and other qualifications of a great man; and, why might not such a one, in disguise, have as fair pretensions to the papal chair, as a begging vagabond, such as was Adrian IV. or a swineherd like Sextus V.? But, say they, how could a woman hide her great belly so long, and at last expose herself to the danger of being delivered in a solemn procession? As to the first part of the objection, what difficulty is there for a woman, who is taken for a man, to hide her belly, any more than for a man with a swelled belly to be imagined when in womens clothes with child.

There is another objection concerning her voyage to Athens, when she was but a young scholar, which is founded upon a frivolous

Digitized by Google

ſuppoſition. In ſhort, we cannot ſee why the church of Rome ſhould make ſuch a ſtir to hide this diſgrace, when Baronius beſtows the title of monſters upon ſeveral other popes, and not without reaſon; conſidering the enormities they have been guilty of, in diſtributing ſcepters, and treading crowned heads under their feet; and what is worſe, in ſetting a rate of abſolution upon the moſt abominable crimes that can be committed. This appears from the book entituled, *The rates of the apoſtolical chamber*, which they have now, indeed, endeavoured to ſuppreſs, by inſerting the *Index expurgatorius* of the council of Trent, tho' they ſtill continue to ſell diſpenſations.

——————— *Venalia nobis*
Templa, ſacerdotes, altaria, ſacra, coronæ,
Ignis, thura, præces, Cælum eſt venale, Deuſque.
B. Mant.

That is,

Prieſts, temples, altars, all with us are ſold,
Fire, incenſe, prayers, Heaven, God himſelf for gold!

Before we leave pope Joan, we cannot forbear mentioning what Mezeray ſays upon this ſubject, *viz*, "that this was an opinion, generally received as an undoubted truth for 500 years together." If our readers would know

Digitized by Google

know the reason why the use of this chair is laid aside now-a-days, the following epigram of Pannonius will satisfy their curiosity.

Non poterat quisquam reserantes Æthera claves
Non exploratis, sumere Testiculis:
Cur igitur nostro mos hic nunc tempore cessat?
Ante probat quod se quilibet esse marem.

That is,

The sacred keys none could of old obtain;
Unless by *search* his manhood was made plain;
Why does not to our days this rule extend?
More *certain signs* they give e'er they pretend.

Pasquin, in his verses on Paul II. and Innocent VIII. gives the same reason.

Pontificis Pauli Testes *ne Roma requiras,*
Filia quam genuit, sat docet esse marem.

In English.

That *Paul's* a man, Rome need no proof require,
Except the maid who calls the Pontiff Sire.

The church of St. John de Lateran, is famous for its spacious magnificence, and the title she bears of the mother of all churches, according to the inscription on the portico:

Dogmata

Digitized by Google

Dogmata Papali, datur simul imperiali,
Ut sim cunctarum mater Ecclesiarum.

Near adjoining to this structure is the Sancta Scala, so called from the 28 steps of white marble, pretended to be the same by which Christ entered into Pilate's house; which no body is permitted to ascend but kneeling; they lead into the chapel called the Holy of Holies, into which women are forbid to enter.——From hence we passed by St. Mary Major, a sumptuous fabric; a devout Roman lord, being warned in a dream to go to mount Esquilin, and build a church to the mother of God, in the place where he should find snow; the pope Liberius having at the same time such another vision, they walked thither the next morning, and tho' it was in August they found snow, which they removed with their own hands, and in that place laid the foundation of a church. The chapel of Sextus V. the work of Dominick Fontana, which cost 700,000 Roman crowns, and of Paul V. are very magnificent structures; in the last of which they shew you the manger of Bethlehem, and the picture of the blessed virgin, done by St. Luke. — Near it is the little church of St. Anthony, where all the horses of the city receive benediction. About sixteen miles from Rome, is a palace belonging to the pope; but

Digitized by Google

but has nothing remarkable in it. A mile from this castle we saw the little town of Albano; where are the ruins of a Mausoleum, not unlike an old tower commonly called the Tomb of Ascanius. There is another very ancient tomb near Albano, supposed to be the sepulchre of the two Horatii, and the three Cariatii.

Between Albano and castle Gondolfo; the latter being remarkable for nothing but the Lake, are to be seen the ruins of an amphitheatre. The country about Albano is very fertile, affording the best wines and fruits, and the inhabitants hold up their ancient custom of cultivating leeks and onions.

Mittit præcipuos nemoralis aricia porros.
Mart. Rom.

Before I leave the Roman palaces, I must also say something of those within the city. At the palace of Justiniani there is a catalogue of 1867 pieces of antiquity, and 638 curious pictures, the most excellent of which are, the Nero's head, the Minerva, Venus coming out of the bath, and the three little Cupids leaning upon one another. Cardinal Chigi's palace is scarce inferior to any in Rome, in which the statues of the two Venus's, of Marsias flea'd, and of the dying gladiator, are admirable pieces. The Farnesian palace was brought to perfection by

Digitized by Google

by the famous Michael Angelo, the front being in breadth 180 feet, and 90 high. All the principal ſtones of this beautiful ſtructure, were the ſpoils taken from the great Colliſeum, which admirable monument of antiquity has furniſhed materials for the palace of the Chancery, St. Lawrence's church, and ſome part of the city walls. Thus Innocent VIII. deſtroyed the Gordian arch to build a church; and Alexander VI. that moſt beautiful pyramid of Scipio, to pave the ſtreets with the ſtones.

The marble ſteps to the church of Ara Cœli belonged formerly to the temple of Romulus. St. Blaiſe's church owes its ornaments to the ſpoils of the temple of Neptune, as St. Nicholas of the Souls, was built out of the ruins of the Circus Agonalis; and had it not been for pope Sextus V. we might look in vain for any precious relicts of antiquity in Rome.——The Hercules and Bull in the Farneſian palace are celebrated throughout all the world, and the gallery by Caracchio, the hall by Salvaiti, with the Venus and Adonis by Titian, are excellent pieces.

The ſituation of the gardens of Monte Cavallo is very delightful. The two marble horſes before this palace are generally reputed to be the work of Phidias and Praxiteles, whoſe names are engraven upon them;

Opus

Digitized by Google

Opus Phidias, Opus Praxiteles.

The two marble horſes in the court of the capitol, were brought thither from the theatre of Pompey, the equeſtrian ſtatue of braſs placed here by Paul III. is ſuppoſed to be the ſtatue of Marcus Aurelius. The capitol is a modern ſtructure, built upon part of the foundation of the ancient fabric. The antiquities here are ſo numerous, that the deſcription of them would require a volume; we ſhall only mention a few of the principal. The *She-Wolf* giving ſuck to Romulus and Remus, the two brothers and the founders of Rome, on which is to be ſeen the mark of the thunderbolt mentioned by Cicero *.——Four great baſſo relievo's, repreſenting many paſſages of the hiſtory of M. Aurelius: the meſſenger pulling out a thorn in the ſenate-houſe; the buſt of Cicero with his vetches; the buſt of Virgil; Nero's nurſe, holding him by the hand; the goddeſs Silence, Pan, and the three Furies are extraordinary performances. A ſtatue of Cæſar in armour; another of Auguſtus; thoſe of Caſtor and Pollux; the Lion devouring a horſe; the pictures in Freſco in the great hall are of cavalier Joſeph's hand, and, in our opinion repreſent the battle of the Romans with the Sabines.

* *Orat. 3. contra Cat.*

We

We are doubtful what account to give our readers of the pillar called the Milliarium; it is of white marble, eight feet and a half high, with the figure 1. marked on the top, and on the chapiter a brass globe of two feet diameter. It is the received opinion, that this pillar stands in the centre of Rome, from which they used to compute the distances from that city, in the same manner as our mile-stones direct from London. But there are several reasons to be given against this notion: for the column in the *Forum Romanorum* was, according to many ancient authors *, of brass, with the names of the great roads, and distances of the great cities engraven upon it. Nothing similar to this appears on the Milliarium: besides, the inscription on one of the faces of the pedestal, shews that it was found near the Via Appia; and is as follows;

S. P. Q. R. Columnam milliariam primi ab urbe lapidis indicem ab imperatore Vespasiano et Nerva restitutum, de ruinis suburbanis Viæ Appiæ in Capitolium transtulit.

And it seems not likely that this column was from the centre transposed to a mile's distance off the walls. Which way, therefore, can we give a true explication of the expressions of these words, *primus* or *secun-*

* *Suetonius, Tacitus, &c.*

dus

dus ab urbe lapis, if these stones or pillars were not without the city, the words *ab urbe*, shewing plainly, that they were not within? and since the Milliarium was found in one of the suburbs, near the high-way, we cannot but be of opinion that it then stood properly; and that *primo ab urbe lapide*, could not take place, but instead thereof, the *primus lapis* must have been *in urbe* and not *ab urbe*.

There is a very ancient inscription in the palace, called Palæstrinum, which contains the statues of a college of Æsculapius, and of Health, unto which Salvia Marcellina bequeathed a temple, a court, and a walk; the whole situate on the Appian way, near the temple of Mars, between the first and second mile as you go from the city; which words joined to the opinion of the best antiquaries, are sufficient to convince us, that the gilt Milliarium was erected as a public mark to know where all the roads began, and to compute the distance of great cities; but that all the first columns were each one mile distant from the walls of Rome. The two following inscriptions are engraven on the Milliarium in the capitol.

IMP. CÆSAR VESPASIANUS PONTIF. MAXIM. TRIB. POTESTAT. XVII. IMP. XVII. P. P. CENSOR. COS. VII. DESIGN. VIII.

IMP. NERVA CÆSAR AUGUSTUS PONTIFEX MAXIMUS TRIBUNITIA POTESTATE COS. III. PATER PATRIÆ REFECIT.

Adjoining to the right wing of the capitol is the church called Ara Cœli: they tell you, that Augustus having, for a long time, but in vain, consulted the oracle of Delphos to know his successor to the empire; the oracle at last declared, that his mouth was stopped by the Hebrew child, who was the Son of God, and God himself; and that Augustus finding this to agree with the Sybilline prophecies, ordered an altar to be built in the capitol to the honour of the Hebrew child, unto which he gave the name of Ara primogeniti Dei, *The altar of the first-born of God.*——Near this place is a chapel called St. Pietro in Carcere, built in the same place where St. Paul was kept in prison; which, according, to the best antiquaries, is the Tullianum finished by Servius Tullius, and now used as a prison for condemned malefactors. They here shew you a spring, the water of which has a milky taste, and, as they say, guished out of the rock at the prayer of St. Peter, in order to baptize certain Proselytes.

Among the multitude of ancient ruins behind the capitol is the famous Tarpeia; that

that once so dreadful precipice, which is now not above 20 feet high. The triumphal arch erected to Titus, after his conquest of Jerusalem, the basso relievo representing the candlestick, table, trumpets of the Jubilee, and some vessels taken out of the temple, are highly worth a traveller's observation. The arch of Constantine is very near entire, except that you see some statues thereon without heads, supposed to be carried away privately by Lawrence de Medicis to Florence; and as the nicest judges have observed a considerable difference in its beauty, it is suspected that some of the best pieces were taken off when it was erected. The lake of Curtius was in the middle of the *Forum Romanorum*, but was lost in Ovid's time; for, says he,

Curtius ille lacus, siccas qui sustinet aras
Nunc solida est tellus; sed fuit ante lacus.

The colums of Trajan and Antonius are magnificent monuments of antiquity, adorned with excellent basso relievo, representing the actions of those great princes. The first is composed of twenty-four stones, each containing eight steps, erected by the senate to the honour of Trajan, and served afterwards for his Mausoleum; his ashes being placed in an urn of gold on the top of it; in lieu of this urn was afterwards placed the statue of St. Peter, of brass gilt, by Sextus V.

Digitized by Google

The whole height of the body of this column is 124 feet, and you ascend to the top by 123 steps. The second, composed of 28 stones, was also built by the senate to the honour of Antoninus Pius, with the statue of that emperor on the top of it; but has since been forced to make way for St. Paul, whose statue of brass is now placed here, and gilt, like that of St. Peter on Trajan's pillar. The body of this column is 155 feet high, and the stairs leading to the top, consist of 206 steps.

One day, as we were visiting the Catacombs, we entered the Mausoleum of Cecilia, the daughter of Metellus; at the entrance into it, they shewed us a hole, wherein, a few weeks before, a gentleman of Cesena happened to tumble, unperceived by his companions, who, as soon as they missed him, went in search of him; but whether it was the depth of the pit, or that he was stunned by the fall, he could not cry loud enough for them to hear him, and they were forced to return without him. The poor gentleman continued here above sixty hours; but at last found means to open a passage, which he clambered up with great difficulty, and got into an adjacent house, where, being comforted for a while, he recovered his strength. It is certain there is no place in the world that can compare with Rome for subterraneous passages, and tho'

some

Digitized by Google

ſome are filled up with earth, there are ſtill a vaſt number of caves known by the name of Catacombs, tho' they cannot well ſupport the etymologies they produce.

Theſe Catacombs are not ſingle vaults, but rathar ſubterranean cities, with turnings and windings like ſtreets; and there are ſome caverns which have never been made uſe of for burying-places, but are called grotto's. The Catacombs of Rome extend under all its ſuburbs, but thoſe of Naples only under one part: beſides, the Catacombs of Naples have divers tombs of an indifferent bigneſs, with ſeveral heads, half lengths, &c. the names of the perſons entombed, and ſometimes *hic jacet*, or *quieſcit*, underneath. On one of theſe tombs we ſaw a blue and yellow croſs with the following characters.

Jeſus Chriſtus vincit.
Ἰησῆς Χριστός νικᾶ.
Jeſus Chriſt overcame.

Among all the Catacombs, thoſe of St. Sebaſtian are the largeſt; their height is the ſame as thoſe of Naples; but the paſſages are not above two feet and a half broad, becauſe the ſandy ground could not eaſily be underpropped; whereas thoſe of Naples are hewn out of the rock. We ſaw one of the

Digitized by Google

niches opened, where we found a skeleton mouldered away into whitish ashes, yet we could perceive, that the corps had been laid on its back. —— The Roman Catholicks have taken a good deal of pains to persuade the world, that these subterraneous vaults were made by the primitive Christians to bury their dead in, with the exclusion of all pagans; that they used to perform their religious worship in them during the times of persecution, and that consequently, they contain an inexhaustible store of relicks, of saints, and martyrs, interred in them.

Tho' we should go to the Romanists for the proof of this assertion, and tho' they have not hitherto attempted any thing towards it, yet we will subjoin a few observations in opposition to this opinion. The first thing we shall offer, is Horace's description of the Puteculi, or burying-places of the private sort, which is very applicable to the Catacombs;

Huc prius angustis ejecta cadavera cellis
Conservus vili portanda locabat in arcâ;
Hoc miseræ plebi, stabit commune sepulcrum.

The second observation, are the words *Fata*, *Diis manibus*, *Domus æterna*, and such like, found in the epitaphs of some tombs in the Catacombs, which we think are not in the least agreeable to the simplicity and piety of the primitive Christians. Mr. Spon, that most

Digitized by Google

moſt celebrated antiquary, is of the ſame opinion, in his voyage to Greece, and thinks that the words Æthera and Superis are ſufficient evidence to prove, that the tomb that contained them belonged to a heathen.

This calls to our mind a paſſage in Turtullian's Apolegetic, which does not at all agree with the pretenſions of the Roman church. He ſays, "The Pagans uſed to take the dead bodies of the Chriſtians out of their tombs, and drag them about the ſtreets;" whence it ſeems very probable they would have deprived them of their caves, if they could have diſcovered them. Beſides, How could the Chriſtians have been able to dig thoſe vaſt ſubterraneous paſſages without being perceived? and, How could they diſpoſe of the rubbiſh?

The cyphers of the name of Chriſt, palm-branches, doves of peace, croſſes, crowns and other marks of Chriſtianity, to be ſeen upon the ſtones of the ſepulchres, are ſo far from proving that theſe burial-places were peculiar to the Chriſtians; that they rather appear as marks to diſtinguiſh them from the infidels. The ſame may be ſaid of the Chriſtian epitaph; the queſtion being, not whether the bodies of the Chriſtans were here interred; but whether all others were prohibited from being buried in the ſame vaults which were ſet apart for the dregs of the people. The pictures and altars of different

ferent sorts, and ages, found in the Catacombs of Naples and Rome, have been owing either to the covetousness of the popes, who, looking upon the Catacombs as a profitable source of relicts, have repaired, and made such alterations in them, as they found most agreeable to encourage the concourse of pilgrims.

About 160 paces from the Catacombs of St. Agnes, stands an ancient circular temple, reputed to have been that of Bacchus, on account of the representation of vines on the roof, and of grapes, vessels, and such like, on a tomb of porphyry below: but it being certain, that Bacchus did not die in Rome; its nearness to the church of St. Agnes seems to prove that it was built by Constantine, to serve for a baptistery to the said church, which was by him erected. — It is beyond the compass of a small treatise, to contain an exact description of the curious pieces of antiquity we met with in the cabinets here; so we shall content ourselves with mentioning the most remarkable. Here is the Fortuna Panthea, of brass, which is not above half a foot high; but is composed of all the characters of divinity appropriated to other gods; she has the beauty of Venus, Juno's crown, Diana's crescent, the mitre of Isis, the cornucopia of Ceres, Minerva's robe, the wings of Fame, Cupid's quiver, the goat-skin of Bacchus,

Digitized by Google

chus, the ſerpent of Eſculapius, Fortune's rudder, and many other characteriſtical marks of different deities; the Fauſtina deified, with her veil ſtrewed with ſtars; the magna water, or, *natura rerum parens*, ſuckling animals of different kinds at all her breaſts; the ciſtrum; an inſtrument uſed by the Egyptians to call the people together to the ſacrifice, and afterwards introduced among the Romans for the ſame purpoſe. It is a curious piece of antiquity, reſembling a ſmall racket, the wood pierced with four ſtrings of braſs wire, which play and make a noiſe. Among others you ſee a woman holding in one hand an inſtrument for rubbing off ſweat, called a *ſtrigil*, and in the other, a veſſel with ſweet-ſcented liquors.

During the three laſt days in the Holy Week, we ſaw the ſtreets of Rome crowded with proceſſions and penitents, who had hoods over their heads, ſome in white, others in violet, blue, yellow and other colours; ſome laſhing their naked bodies with whips of ſmall cords, which made more noiſe then they did execution.——The Roman college, or chief-houſe of the Jeſuits, is perhaps one of the fineſt palaces in Rome: In the great hall you ſee the picture of the famous Jeſuit *Garnet*, who was executed in England on account of the gunpowder plot, with an angel at his ſide, ſhewing him the way to Heaven, opened to receive him.

From

Digitized by Google

From Rome to Viterbo, we saw nothing remarkable, but some remains of the Via Emilia. The city of Viterbo is built of stone, and surrounded with a wall. Besides its steeples, it has eight or ten square towers, built by the inhabitants for retreats, during the Guelph and Gibillin factions. The following inscription on the town-house, gives you an account of the restoration of the ancient Tuscan name Viterbo.

Desiderius ultimus insubrium rex Longulam, Vetuloniam *atque* Volturniam *mænibus cingit: et* Etruriæ, *priore nomine inducte* Viterbium, *mulcta capitis indicto, apellari jubet. Sal. An.* 773.

In the forementioned place is to be seen another authentic inscription, confirming the donation made by the countess Maud to the See of Rome:

Æternæ memoriæ inclytæ mathildis, quæ ob præstabile religionis studium, ac pietatem, sedi pontificiæ suum hoc patrimonium, Divi Petri in Thuscia dein nuncupatum elargitur. Et in veterem urbis ejus splendorem intuens, Paschalis II. *Bleden Pontif. Max. ejus metropolim, ut ante Viterbium constituit. An. S.* 1113.

It would be a fine thing for the Romanists if they had so good a plea for the donation of Constantine; the Latin version of it is to be seen in Barth. Picerna, and Aug. Steuchus,

Digitized by Google

Steuchus, pretended to be done from the Greek orignal in the Vatican; it is alſo to be found in Grotius's decretals; but St. Antonin of Florence, and divers others, have refuted this fable. This puts us in mind of a witty repartee of Hieronymo Donato, ambaſſador from Venice to Alexander VI. who being aſked by the pope, where their title to the ſovereignty of the Adriatic gulph was recorded? replied, "Your holineſs may "find our title written on the back of the "donation of Conſtantine."

We were no ſooner come within ſight of Monteſiaſcone, about eight miles off Viterbo; but the children ran out and aſked us, if we would not go and ſee the *Eſt, eſt, eſt?* An odd ſtory this! a biſhop travelling from Germany to Italy, uſually ſent his ſervant before to find where he could meet with the beſt wine, and to mark the inn door with the word *Eſt.* Coming into Monteſiaſcone, the ſervant, was ſo pleaſed with the Muſcatello, that he wrote the word *Eſt* three times over the door, which occaſioned his maſter to drink more plentifully than uſual; whereupon he fell ſick and died on the ſpot: his monument ſtands in St. Flavian's church, on which he is repreſented with a mitre on his head, having many drinking glaſſes on each ſide of him, and at his feet the following inſcription, by way of epitaph, made probably by his ſervant:

Eſt,

Digitized by Google

Est, est, est, propter nimium est,
Joh. de Fuc. D. meus mortuus est,

That is,

Est, est, est; by taking in too much of est, *John de Fuc.* my lord, died like a beast.

His true name was John de Fucris, of a great family in Augsburgh. All the way between Montefiascone and Bolsena, we passed near the banks of the lake of that Name, which is 40 miles in circumference. Behind Bolsena you see the ruins of the ancient city of Volsinium, which, as Pliny relates, was burnt by lightening. We went from hence to Aquapende, over the worst country in the world, to a little village called Radicofani, the utmost boundary of the pope's dominions on that side the town and citadel, built by Desiderius, the last king of the Lombards. In our way from hence to Siena, we passed ten miles over barren mountains, and thus we continued till we came to that city; which is the most pleasantly situated in all Tuscany. The air is excellent, the streets are paved with brick laid sideways, the houses are handsomely built, and the waters are very good.——The cathedral of Siena is a gothic structure, but very beautiful, and the most perfect of any church in Europe, being covered within and without with marble. The pavement of black and

Digitized by Google

and white marble a la mosaique in the choir. On the corridor, running round the inside, are the statues of the popes, and among the rest there is one smooth-faced creature, which they say was placed there in the room of pope Joan; as also the statue erected in the place where she was delivered: father Mabillon confesses the same, and says, the name Johannes VIII. Fæmina Angliæ was added to it. That part next the choir, is adorned with the pictures of Abraham's sacrifice, and the passage of the Israelites thro' the Red Sea: the arched roof is azured, intermixed with stars of gold. From the church we passed into the library, where, among other glorious pieces in Fresco, is the pope's soul, soaring upwards in the shape of a bird of Paradise, and the hermit gazing on it, which is an excellent piece.

Pisa is the second city in Tuscany, dignified with the title of an archbishoprick and university. The Arno, a navigable river, twice as broad as the Tyber at Rome, divides this city into two parts. The cathedral is not much unlike that of Siena, a regular structure, over-crusted with curious marble. Leghorn is about fourteen miles from Pisa. We passed thither over a level country, full of oaks, cork-trees, and wild myrtles. They tell you, these woods were all formerly covered by the sea, which reached within three miles of Pisa; where you see a large

Digitized by Google

church at the entrance into them, which they tell you, was built in the same place St. Peter was shipwrecked one day while he was fishing. Leghorn is a modern built city, whose streets are broad, strait, and uniform; the houses all of the same height, and painted on the outside; and it has good fortifications faced with brick-work.

From Leghorn we passed to Lucca, over the craggy mountain of St. Julian, which is the boundary betwixt Tuscany and that Republic. This city is pleasantly situated in a fruitful country, and enclosed by hills, rich in soil, and well cultivated. Its fortifications are regular, and it took us up an hour to walk round the ramparts. The state of Lucca is a fief of the empire, its government aristocratical, managed by 240 nobles divided into two bodies, who rule alternately every six months.

In the cathedral we saw the chapel of Volto Santo. They tell you, that Nicodemus, who attempted several times in vain to paint the crucifix, was at last assisted by the angels, who guided his pencil to finish it. They do not pretend to tell you how this picture came into St. Fredian's church, but are very positive, that it removed from thence to the cathedral, and hung in the air, where we saw it, till they built an altar under it, on which it rested, about which they built a magnificent chapel afterwards. This

crucifix

Digitized by Google

crucifix is in ſuch high eſteem with them, that they ſtamp it on their coin, with the arms of the ſeigniory. In the Fredian church, is a marble table of 17 feet long, ſix and a half broad, and 14 inches thick, the whole ſtory of which is to be communicated by the inſcription, which is thus;

O quiſquis legis! ni lapis hic moveat in admirationem et cultum D. Frediani, qui templo huic conſtruendo, molem hanc in montibus ad quartum lapidem nactus, viribus impar; ſed ſpiritu fervens, mirâ facilitate manibus humeriſque ſuis et Canonicorum in plauſtrum binis indomitis vacculis trahendum impoſitum, ſexto ſalutis ſæculo, hæc in ede ſtatuit ſacrum monumentum.

In the midſt of the ſaid church is a tombſtone with this inſcription;

Hic jacet corpus ſancti Riccardi regis Angliæ.

Here lies the body of St. Richard king of England.

Who this royal ſaint was, we are unable to determine; for Richard I. ſirnamed Lyonheart, was buried in the abbey of Fontevraut; Richard II. was ſtabbed at Pomfret, and buried firſt in St. Paul's, from whence he was carried to Langley, and afterwards to Weſtminſter; Richard III. being ſlain in the battle of Boſworth, was buried at Leiceſter;

Digitized by Google

nor did we ever hear of any king Richard before the Heptarchy.

In the church of St. Austin is an image of our lady, with a little Jesus in her left arm; on which they tell you the following story. A soldier, having lost all his money at dice, fell into a passion with the image of our lady, which then stood against the wall of the guard-house, and threw a stone at the head of the little Jesus: but our lady, apprised of the danger, instantly shifted the child from the left arm to the right, in which position it remains ever since: the audacious centinel was swallowed by the earth, the hole being shewn to this day.

Half way between Lucca and Florence stands Pistoya, whose inhabitants have a vast veneration for St. James and his relicts; the altar of his chapel is covered with silver, and adorned with very rich lamps; here we took notice of a peculiar prayer to him, in these words, *Tu qui primatum tenes inter apostolos, imo, qui eorum primus.* That is, "Thou that wast the first, nay, the chiefest among the apostles, &c." We came next to Florence, the capitol of Tuscany, an archbishoprick, and the residence of the great dukes. It is seated on the river Arno, within the Arena of an amphitheatre. If you take a full view of one of the towers of Florence, of the villages and houses of pleasure on the plains and hills, it seems only

Digitized by Google

only to be a continuation of ſuburbs, and the beſt peopled in the known world. We were credibly informed, that the circumference of the walls is 15,240 fathoms, and that the river Arno which runs thro' it is 5000 fathoms broad. It is almoſt of a circular figure, comprehending about 8,800 houſes, 60,000 ſouls, 22 hoſpitals, 89 convents, 84 fraternities, 152 churches, 18 halls belonging to merchants, 72 courts of juſtice, ſix columns, two pyramids, four bridges, ſeven fountains, ſeventeen ſquares, and 160 public ſtatues. The ſtreets are paved with broad grey ſtone, of which the houſes are built.——The great duke's palace called Peti, is a moſt noble ſtructure; but the court is not ſpacious enough. As we were entering the old ducal palace, we took notice of the four ſtatues of white marble, on the bridge of the Trinity, repreſenting the four ſeaſons of the year, made by Michael Angelo; the Judith by Donatello; the Sabine women carried off by violence, by John of Bologna; all the moſt exquiſite pieces; to which we may add the Perſeus of braſs, by Cologni; the Hercules and Cacus by Bandinelli, and the braſs ſtatue of Coſmo I. The three baſſo relievo's on the pedeſtal of this ſtatue, ſhew this prince kneeling before the pope, as he was giving him the title of great duke, and the reſignation of the ſovereignty to

Digitized by Google

him by the ſenate of Florence. Among the ſtatues in the great gallery that which is ſuppoſed to be Scipio's, exceeds all the reſt. The Leda embracing Jupiter with a pleaſure mixed with pain; the Bacchus; the Pomona; Julia the daughter of Auguſtus; the Venus; the Diana; the Apollo; the peaſant ſtriking a boar; the buſts of all the emperors, eſpecially of Adrian, Pertinax, and Severus, are in their kind excellent.—In the great chamber behind the gallery is a large branched candleſtick of amber; a ſurpriſing column of oriental alabaſter; the horn of a rhinoceros of an extraordinary bigneſs, with a vaſt number of other curioſities; among which, we muſt not forget the *baſhful picture* of a maiden, which has chaſtity, modeſty, and innocence in her face, with an incomparable beauty, ſweetneſs, and youthful air; her neck is exceeding fine; and, in ſhort, this maſter-piece is the moſt exquiſite imitation of the perfection of nature. On the marble baſe are theſe words in Greek characters:

Cleomenes, ſon of *Apollodorus*, made it.

The cathedral is a ſtately building of the gothic architecture. The moſt curious ſtatues here are St. James by Sanſovin; the Adam and Eve by Bandinello; the ſtatue of God the Father; the dead Chriſt on the altar. The reſurrection painted in the Dome is an excellent

Digitized by Google

excellent piece. To conclude, tho' Florence, from its ſituation and other advantages, may be reckoned among the fineſt cities in the world; yet to thoſe who have a taſte for ſociety, and eſpecially with the fair ſex, the unſupportable reſtraint, and unavoidable ceremonies uſed here, are intolerable.

From Florence we went to Bologna along the Apenines, the higheſt mountain we met with in our paſſage was called Mons Juovo. The city of Bologna is the ſeat of an archbiſhop, who has the title of a prince of the empire, ſituated at the foot of the Apenine hills upon the Via Emilia. It is ſurrounded by a ſingle wall without a citadel. The univerſity acknowledges Bononia for its founder; but owes its grandeur to Charles the Great; hence it is, that the motto *Bononia docet*, is ſeen on the coin of this city, and the word *Libertas* in their arms. The canal that joins the Arno with the Po, is very convenient for the trade of this city, which conſiſts of hemp, flax, ſauſages, ſoap, tobacco and perfumes: beſides which, here is above 400 ſilk-mills. The houſes of this city are generally of ſtone or brick, plaiſtered over. The women are handſome, not kept under ſo much reſtraint as at Florence, and the better ſort follow the French mode. In general Caprara's palace, we ſaw many rich ſpoils taken from the Turks. The public palace is appointed for the reception of the cardinal

Digitized by Google

cardinal Legate. Over the portal ſtands a braſs ſtatue of Gregory XIII. and on one ſide of him, that of Boniface VIII. with this inſcription:

Bonifacio VIII. P. M. *ob eximia erga ſe merita*, S. P. Q. B. 1300.

Here we alſo ſaw the cabinet of curioſities, and took particular notice of the picture of a woman, with a long beard like a Capuchin. On the front of the palace is a Latin inſcription, intimating, that the emperor Charles V. and pope Clement VIII. meeting at Bologna, reſtored the peace of Italy. In the great church of St. Petronius, is to be ſeen the much-celebrated line of Caſſini; but the ſame operation may, without much difficulty, be done elſewhere; the whole myſtery conſiſting only in meaſuring the degrees on the line, proportionable to the height of the hole thro' which the ray enters. In the church of the Dominicans is the magnificent tomb of St. Dominic. In the ſame church is to be ſeen the tomb of Hentius Enzelin, king of Sardinia and Corſica, who being taken priſoner by the Bononians, was in captivity 22 years nine months, when he died.

The heats being almoſt as troubleſome here as in the Apenines, both ſexes make uſe of fans, made of paper, and ſold for a penny each. They had a way of driving flies

Digitized by Google

flies away at our inn by a machine, where we were often treated with lake tortoise, of the bigness of a trencher, whose flesh is pretty firm, and not ill tasted.

From Bologna we travelled to Samogia, about half way to Modena, thro' corn fields and vineyards, where we were surprised at the sight of a vast number of shining flies called Lucciole, with which the hedges were all covered, and seemed on fire *. The city of Modena is seated in a fertile country; but for want of trade makes but an indifferent figure; and was it not the residence of the Duke, would scarce deserve a place among the Italian cities; so we hastened to Reggio, a city as barren of curiosities as Modena, and thence proceeded to Parma, passing the bridge over the river Lensa. Parma is pleasantly situated, and seen at a great distance, on account of the straitness of the road, and the height of the spires. The river of Parma divides it in two parts, but is not navigable. The fortifications are very good, and the citadel built after the manner of that at Antwerp, is esteemed a master-piece.——The great theatre is beyond any thing of the kind we ever saw either at Paris or Venice. The

* *They are not unlike the locusts in shape; but not so large; the shining part is a yellow hairy down under the belly, which being stretched at every motion of their wings, sends forth a bright glance like fire.*

softest

softest whisper may be heard thro' any part of it, tho' it be of very large extent; there are no boxes, but only benches raised one above another as in an amphitheatre; the pit is also very spacious, and may be filled with water to the height of three feet, in which they represent a sea-combat, with squadrons of gilt boats.

Besides the schools of the university, they have here a college, into which they receive young gentlemen of all nations, but none except such as are capable of being admitted knights of Malta. They mess together according to the different sciences they learn, being about 140 in number. — The city of Placentia is seated in a plain about 600 paces from the Po, whose circumference is larger than that of Parma. The statues of the famous Alexander Farnese, governor of the Netherlands, and of his son Ranuccio I. adorn the great square, and the houses are of brick, neatly built, but low, the streets fenced with posts as in London, for the convenience of a foot-way on each side. The *Race-street* here may be compared to *Cheapside*, being of an equal breadth from one end to the other, and is 3000 feet long. From the top of one of the highest steeples, you have a fine view of the country around; embellished with the various windings of the Po, not unlike the situation of Shrewsbury, or Ross in Herefordshire. From hence we could

Digitized by Google

could plainly ſee Cremona, tho' 20 miles diſtance. The cathedral has ſome pictures done by Carache, viz. that of St. Sextus; as alſo an image of our lady by Raphael. To conculde, Placentia is ill-peopled, the fortifications indifferent, tho' much extolled by the Italians. We coaſted the banks of the Po, over which we paſſed in a ferry-boat to Cremona, there being no bridges upon this river below Turin.

The city of Cremona is ſeated on the Milaneſe ſide of that river; being large, but not ſo populous as Placentia. The caſtle, tho' much extolled by the romantic Italians, is a ſhapeleſs heap of ruins; the inhabitants of this city boaſt exceedingly of its antiquity, but can produce no authentic proof of it.— This city is 40 miles from Mantua, in the road to which we paſſed the river Oglio; and as there has been no perfect account of the true ſituation of this city, which is generally repreſented to be in the midſt of a lake, we muſt tell our readers, that the lake is no other than the waters of the river Mincio, which, overflowing the flat country, makes a marſh 14 or 15 times longer than it is broad, on one ſide of which the city of Mantua is built, on a firm ground. The cauſeway over which we paſſed was 300 paces long; but on the ſide of Verona it is of a much larger extent. Mantua has only a wall for its defence, but the citadel is ſtrong. The Italians tell you ſtrange things

of

Digitized by Google

of the magnificence of the palace here; tho' the best idea we can give of it, is to compare it with Whitehall, viz. that its rooms are large and commodious, without any other qualifications belonging to a royal palace; but notwithstanding this, the duke's lodgings want nothing to render them both convenient and splendid: the hall is filled with rare pictures, and the cabinet of curiosities wants no materials to entertain the industrious traveller. In the church of St. Andrew, they shew the St. Longin, with some drops of that miraculous blood found here in the time of Leo III. which gave occasion to the institution of the order of Mantua by Vincent Gonzaga, who selected twenty knights to be companions hereof. The other remarkable things in Mantua are the churches of the Jesuits, the town-house, manufactory-halls, the mill of the twelve apostles, the synagogue, and shambles. But we must not leave Mantua, without taking notice of a neighbouring village called Andes, which gave birth to Virgil;

Mantua Musarum Domus, atque ad sidera cantu
Evecta Andino. *Sil. Ital. Lib.* 8.

When we departed from Mantua we travelled 22 miles, till we came to a river, which is the boundary between that Dukedom and the Republic of Venice, and lodged the same night at Brescia, where we were surprised

priſed to ſee women in the ſtreets and ſhops, a ſight we had not met with ſince we left Verona. The palace of juſtice here is a noble ſtructure, of a ſort of ſtone not unlike marble, on the pediment of the front are theſe words;

Fidelis Brixia Fidei et Juſtitiæ conſecravit.

Here are armourers ſhops under a portico 500 paces long: the fire-arms of Breſcia being reckoned ſuperior to any in Italy. The city is watered with fine ſprings and a rivulet, which have their riſe among the alps. In the cathedral they ſhewed us Conſtantine's *Oriflame*, which they told us was the ſame blue croſs that appeared to him with this motto, *In hoc ſigno vinces.* But how is it poſſible an apparition in the air could be preſerved? and how could it be called an *Oriflame*, the etymology of which word, ſome derive from *flammula* a banner, and *aurea*, golden; others from a ſort of gold and flame-coloured ſtuff; it was adorned with green taſſels *. —— From Breſcia we

* *Mezeray ſays, that the ſecond race of the French kings uſed to have St. Martin's cope borne before their armies; but that the Capets made uſe of the banner of St. Dennis, called Oriflame, kept in that ſaint's church. Perhaps, the Oriflame of Breſcia, is the Labarum, in which Conſtantine, after his victory over Maccatius, ordered a cypher, that conſiſts of the initial letters of the name of Chriſt, to be inſerted.*

Digitized by Google

passed along the ridge of the Alps on our right to Palazzuolo, and at the end of 15 miles crossed the Oglio a second time, then proceeded to Bergamo, a strong and trading town seated at the foot of the Alps. We came next to Canonica, a village about twelve miles from Bergamo, and passing the river Adda in a boat, not without danger, arrived at Trezzo, where we embarked on the canal called Navilio della Marresana, that reaches within half a mile of Milan, than which scarce any city in Europe has suffered more by war and pestilence; notwithstanding this, it may, at this day, be ranked among the finest cities in the world. Its figure is almost circular, being about ten miles in compass, and containing 30,000 inhabitants.

The first thing we thought worthy our notice, was the famous cabinet of the canon Manfredi Settala. We saw here various machines, invented for the discovery of the perpetual motion, medals, curious locks and keys, Indian works, mummies, strange habits, lamps, urns, idols, and a great number of all sorts of antiquities: but the dish of yellow amber two feet in diameter is a most exquisite rarity. There are divers other pieces of rough amber, in which are inclosed ants, flies, spiders, and other insects; which, in our opinion, is a convincing proof, that amber is a kind of gum hardened by the

Digitized by Google

the air, the ſea, or ſome other cauſe; ſo that when an ant, &c. happens to light upon a raw and clammy piece of bituminous matter, ſhe, or they, are immediately entangled in the unctuous ſubſtance, and it growing harder and harder, and by degrees bigger, the inſect is incloſed in it, according to that of Martial.

Dum Phaetonteâ formica vagatur in umbrâ,
Implicuit tenuem ſuccina gutta feram:
Sic modò quæ fuerat vitâ contempta manente,
Funeribus facta eſt nunc pretioſa ſuis.

There are three or four pretended unicorns horns in this cabinet; for tho', beyond all diſpute, they are no other than the teeth of of a fiſh found in the northern ſeas, yet here, as well as in the Venetian treaſury, and other places, they will have it, they grow on the head of that imaginary creature. The remora, a fiſh about the ſize of a herring, ſhewn in many cabinets, is of the ſame fabulous kind. I am ſure, ſays our author, I have ſeen no leſs than twelve of them in different places, but never two alike. —— The cathedral founded by John Galeas Viſconti, firſt Duke of Milan, is of a prodigious bulk; but, according to our computation, ſomewhat leſs than St. Peter's at Rome, but infinitely ſuperior to it in the curioſity of the ornaments and ſculptures,

Digitized by Google

wherewith it abounds both within and without; there not being the breadth of a hand to be seen in the whole unwrought. It is built after the Gothic order, and to form a true idea of this edifice, you must represent to yourself a vast collection of roses, trees, animals, grotesques, pyramids, niches, statues, and a thousand other rarities, affording an agreeable confusion to the eye of the spectator. The statue of Martin V. stands in the choir of this church, without a beard, and with a very young face, tho' he was near fifty years old, when he was chosen pope, the inscription says, it exceeds Praxiteles:

———*Præstantis imaginis author,*
De Tradate fuit Jacobinus in arte profundus,
Non Praxitele *minor, sed major, farier ausim.*

Near it is the statue of Pius IV. Behind the choir are two marble tables, containing a catalogue of all the relicts preserved in this place; among which is a piece of Moses's rod, tho' they pretend to have it entire at St. John de Lateran's. Besides this piece there is another preserved at Florence; and Baronius says, another was found at Sens, in 1008. On the great altar you see the nail of the crucifixion, of which is it said Constantine made a bit for a bridle; round which four lights burn day and night. We had, from the steeple of this church, a full view of

of Milan, besides other cities in the plain of Lombardy, and the conjunction of the Alps and Apenines. The curiosities made in Milan are of steel, and rock-chrystal, with which they are furnished from the Alps; of the largest pieces they make looking-glasses, that are seldom above a foot square. It is to the curiosity of their work, that some attribute the original of the old proverb, "He that wishes well to Italy, must destroy Milan;" meaning, that thereby its riches would be dispersed thro' the whole country; tho' some explain the proverb of the fatal wars that have been in Italy on account of this city, it having been forty times besieged, and twenty-two times taken. In the house of the marquiss of Simonetta, two miles without the city, is an eccho, which repeats the last syllable about forty times: we heard it in a covered gallery in one of the wings of the building, where the eccho answering from the other wing, we found the sound to decrease, like the reboundings of an ivory ball.

In our way from Milan to Pavia we took a view of the famous convent, founded by John Galeazzo Visconte, first duke of Milan. The church is of a gothic structure, but the chapels and altars not inferior to any in Italy. The once famous, but now inconsiderable city of Pavia, scarce bears any resemblance to what it was in ancient times.

Digitized by Google

The cathedral is a low old edifice, over against which is an equestrian statue of brass, which some think to be the statue of Antoninus Pius. Coming out of Pavia we passed the river Ticinum, over a covered bridge, being the largest and most rapid river of all that falls into the Po. We dined at Voghera, 15 miles from Pavia, and lay the same night at Novi, 30 miles from Genoa; the situation of which is at the end of a gulph on the brow of a hill, which forms a crescent; the streets are narrow, and the houses six or seven stories high, which afford a pleasing prospect at a distance, but carry with them great inconveniencies, especially for coaches, for which reason they are not much in fashion here, the ladies being generally carried in litters, and gentlemen in calashes, which they drive themselves.

The pretended garden in the air at Genoa, compared by some to the Pensile gardens of Semiramis, owe their original to nothing else but the scarcity of ground; which obliges the inhabitants to put their flower-pots in their balconies, and sometimes to cover them with earth. The palace royal, where the doge, and some of the senators lodge, is a very large structure. In the little arsenal of this palace, we were shown a rostrum made of an old Roman ship; it was of iron, with a boar's head at the end of it.

The

Digitized by Google

The inſcription tells us, that it was found in the harbour of Geneva, as they were cleanſing it. The ladies here generally dreſs themſelves after the French mode, but the ordinary ſort make uſe of a kind of little fardingals. We ſhall not detain you with a dialogue between the crucifix of St. Jerome and St. Bridget, any more than with an ample deſcription of the great diſh, made of one ſingle emerald, in which they ſay Chriſt eat the paſcal lamb. Peda ſays it was a ſilver diſh, but Du Val will have it to be one of the preſents made by the queen of Sheba to Solomon. At St. Mary of the Caſtle there is another ſpeaking crucifix; for a certain gentleman, it ſeems, having made a promiſe of marrige to his miſtreſs, in the place where this crucifix ſtood, which he afterwards refuſed to fulfil; the lady accuſed him before the judges; and being on the point of loſing the cauſe for want of evidence, ſhe applied to the ſaid crucifix, which anſwered with a nod, and made the court determine in favour of the injured lady; and ever ſince this crucifix is highly reverenced by maids.

The traffick of Genoa conſiſts chiefly in velvets, points, gloves, anchovies, dry confections, and variety of fruits; but is much decayed; for tho' ſome private perſons are very rich, yet the people in general are poor. The government monopolizes the trade of corn and wine; ſo that the bakers fetch their

corn

Digitized by Google

corn from the public graneries, and the taverns and innkeepers must buy their wines out of the cellars of the state.

From Genoa we went to Casal, where we passed the Po a fourth time; from whence, having travelled eight miles, we entered Piedmont; and not long after found ourselves among the mountains, in a large valley, surrounded by the Alps. From hence we proceeded to the city of Turin, which is seated in a plain upon the river Doire, about 300 paces from the Po; not only the town, but all the roads leading to it, are very pleasant; what most pleases strangers, is, the frank conversation of the inhabitants, after they have been tired out with the starched and jealous reservedness of the Italians. The manner of living here may be compared to the most polite cities of France and England; and may it be said, without vanity, that the court of Savoy is as gay and polite as any in Europe.

We shall conclude this chapter with something more entertaining than dry remarks. The Grotta Dei Serpi is a subterraneous cavern, eight miles from the city of Braccano, in Italy, and thus described: it is big enough to hold two persons, and perforated with several fistular apertures, somewhat in the manner of a sieve, out of which, in the beginning of the spring, issue a numerous brood of young snakes, of divers colours, which

Digitized by Google

which have no poisonous quality. In this cave they expose their lepers, paraliticks, and elephantiack persons, quite naked; where the warmth of the subterraneous streams resolving them into sweat, and the serpents clinging all round, licking and sucking them, they become freed of all their vicious humours; and, upon repeating the operation for some time, they become perfectly restored. The discovery of this cave was by the cure of a leper going from Rome to some baths near this place; who losing his way, and being benighted, came into it; and, finding it very warm, pulled off his cloaths, and being weary and sleepy, had the good fortune not to feel the serpents about him till they had wrought his cure.

CHAP. XII.

Travels through Swisserland, part of Italy, some provinces of Germany, and the Low Countries, selected from the letters of Dr. Gilbert Burnet, late bishop of Salisbury, to the Honourable Robert Boyle, esq.

GENEVA is too well known to be much insisted on. It is a little state, but it has so many good constitutions, that the greatest may justly learn of it. The corn chamber here has always two years provision in store, and obliges none but

but the bakers to buy at a fixed price; and so it is both necessary against any extremities under which the state may fall, and is likewise a great advantage; for it produces a good yearly income, that has helped the state to pay a debt of near a million, contracted during the wars, and the citizens are not oppressed by it; for every inhabitant may buy his corn as he pleases, only publick-houses must buy from the chamber: and in Geneva there is so great a regulation of expences of all sorts, that a small sum goes a great way. There is an universal civility, not only towards strangers, but one another, that reigns all the town over, and leans to an excess; so that among them one may see a mixture of French openness and Italian exactness; but there is, indeed, a little too much of the latter. —— The public justice of the city is more commended, than the private justice of those that deal in trade. Nothwithstanding their neighbourhood to the Switzers, drinking is very little known among them.

The constitution of the government is the same in Geneva and most of the cantons. The sovereignty lies in the council of 200, and this council chuses out of its number 25 who are the lesser council; and the censure of the 25 belongs to the great council. They are chosen by ballot, so that it is not known for whom they give their votes; and

Digitized by Google

and yet the election is not so carried, but that the whole town is in an intrigue concerning it; for since the being of the little council leads one to the Sindicate, which is the greatest honour of the state; this dignity is sought for here with as active and sollicitous ambition, as appears elsewhere for greater matters. The 200 are chosen and censured by the 25; so that these two councils, which are both for life, are checks upon each other; the magistracy is in the former, and the sovereignty in the latter. The number of 25 is never exceeded in the lesser council; but for the greater, tho' it goes by the name of the council of 200, yet there are commonly eight or ten more. There is another council besides these composed of 60, which is in the nature of a council of state, that only gives advice, but has no power in itself. The difference between the burgesses and citizens is, that the former degree may be purchased, or given to strangers, and they may be of the 200; but no one is a citizen, but the son of a burgess, and that is born within the town. The chief support of this little republic is, the firm alliance that has subsisted so long between it and the cantons of Zurich and Bern; and it is so visibly the interest of all Switzerland to preserve it, that if the citizens had not forgot their interest so palpably, in suffering the French to possess themselves of Franche Comte,

Digitized by Google

Comte, one would think that they would not be capable of suffering Geneva to be touched.

From Geneva we went thro' the valley, and in our way to Bern came to the town of Lausanne, which is seated on three hills; so that the whole is ascent and descent, and that very steep, chiefly on that side where the church stands, which is a very noble fabric. This extravagant situation was occasioned by a legend of some miracles wrought near the church; which prevailed so much on the credulity of the age, that by it, the church, and so in consequence the buildings near it, were added to the old town, which stood on the other hill, where there was a town made on the highway from the lake into Switzerland, to which the judicature of life and death, with many other privileges belong. Between this and Geneva lies the lake, one end of which is called the lake of Geneva, and the other, the lake of Lausanne, which is well stocked with fish, but their numbers sensibly decrease. It is not only to be ascribed to the ravenousness of the pikes that abound here, but to another kind of fish they call moutails, which have never been taken in this lake, till within these last 16 years. —— One hill, not far from Geneva, called Maudit, or Cursed, is almost always covered with snow, and in height two miles perpendicular.

We

Digitized by Google

We ſhall now entertain you with the ſtate of Bern; that canton alone making a third part of Switzerland. The whole of which is divided into 72 bailiages; and in every one of theſe there is a bailiff, appointed by the council of 200, but no man can be choſen to this office till he is married; it being an employment both of honour and profit; his exactions are the only impoſitions to which the inhabitants are ſubjected; and theſe falling only on the irregularities of the debauchees, makes the grievance not ſo univerſally felt. When the bailiff is choſen, he takes all poſſible methods to make the beſt of it he can, and lets few crimes paſs with impunity. There is very little more trade in Bern than what is neceſſary for the ſupport of the town. The peaſants are generally rich, eſpecially on the German ſide, and are well armed. They pay no duties, and the ſoil is capable of great improvements, in which they ſucceed ſo well, that we were ſhewn ſome at Bern, who, as we were told, had eſtates to the value of 100,000 crowns. They live much on milk and corn, which in ſome places yields an encreaſe of fifteen for one. They breed many horſes, which bring them in a great deal of money. The men are commonly ſincere but heavy. The women are commonly employed in domeſtic affairs, and the wives, even of the chief magiſtrates of Bern, look into all the

Digitized by Google

concerns of the house and kitchen; men and women do not generally converse together, nor do they know what intrigues or amours are.

The whole state is disciplined for war, and every man capable of bearing arms is listed, and knows his post; and there are beacons so placed over the country, that the least signal can run thro' the whole canton in a night, and their military lists are so laid, that every man knows whether he is to come out at the first or second, or not till the general summons. —— In the last century, some of the cantons of Schwitz, changing their religion, and retiring to Zurich, their estates were confiscated, and some were taken up and beheaded; upon which, a war followed between the protestant and popish cantons. The cantons of Zurich and Bern raised an army of 25,000 men, which was commanded by Mr. D'Erlack, and divided into several bodies; and the papists, who had not above 8000, surprised him. After a short engagement, both sides ran; the cannon of the canton of Bern was left in the field a whole day, at length those of Lucern carried them off. This loss caused such a tumult in Bern, that they seemed resolved to sacrifice Mr. D'Erlack; but he gave such a satisfactory account of the misfortune as appeased the tumult, and soon after the war ended. But to return to Bern,

The

Digitized by Google

The buildings have neither great magnificence, nor many apartments; but they are very convenient, and ſuited to the way of living in that country. The great church here is a noble fabric; but being built on the top of the hill where the town ſtands, it ſeems the ground began to fail; to ſupport which they have raiſed a vaſt building, which has coſt more than the church itſelf; for there is a platform made, that is a ſquare, to this the church is one ſide, and the other is a vaſt wall fortified with buttreſſes about 150 feet high. They told us, that all the ground down to the bottom of the hill was dug into vaults. This platform is the principal walk of the town about ſun-ſet, and the river underneath affords a beautiful proſpect. For their is a cut taken off from it for the mills, all along which, the water of the river Aar runs over a ſloping bank of ſtone, and makes a noble caſcade.

Switzerland is full of people, both in the towns and villages, and in moſt places, all the marks of wealth and plenty are viſible. Their houſes are in good repair, the inhabitants are well cloathed, and every one at eaſe. This obſervation ſurpriſed us ſtill more in the country of the Griſons, where there is hardly any ſoil at all; and yet the valleys are well peopled, and every one lives happily under a gentle government: whilſt rich and plentiful countries are reduced to ſuch miſe-

Digitized by Google

ry, that as many people are forced to change their seats, so those who stay behind can scarce live, and pay those impositions that are laid upon them. An easy government, tho' in a country with an ill soil, and accompanied with great inconveniences, draws, or at least keeps people in it; whereas an oppressive government, tho' it may in speculation appear reasonable, drives the subjects out of the best and most delightful habitations.

In our way from Bern, we passed by Solothurn, and came to Friburg. These are two of the chief popish cantons after Lucern, and one may see in them a heat and bigotry beyond what appears in France or Italy. Long before they enter the church, they kneel down in the streets while mass is saying. In the chief church of Solothurn, there is an image of God the Father, an old man with a black beard, having our Saviour on his knees, and a dove over his head. In the same canton there is an abbey which has 100,000 livres revenue; there is also a very rich house of nuns that wear the capuchins habit. They have twelve bailiages, which are very profitable to those who can carry them; justice being generally sold among them; and in treaties with foreign princes, they have sometimes taken money both from French and Spanish ambassadors, and have signed

Digitized by Google

ſigned contradictory articles at the ſame time.

Baden has nothing in it remarkable except its commodious ſituation, which makes it the ſeat of the general diet of the cantons. At laſt we came to Zurich, which, as it is the firſt and moſt honourable of the cantons, ſo with relation to us, it hath a precedence of a higher nature, it being the firſt that received the reformation.

This canton is leſs, tho' much richer than Bern. They can bring 50,000 men together at a day's warning. The ſubjects live happily here, the bailiffs having appointments, and only the hundredth penny of the fine; ſo they are not tempted like thoſe of Bern, to whom the whole belongs. There is a great trade, and as the lake, which is 24 miles long and three broad, ſupplies them with proviſions, ſo the river carries their manufactures to the Rhine, from whence it is conveyed into other nations. The chief of their manufactures is crape, which in all reſpects is the beſt we ever ſaw. Here one ſees the ancient ſimplicity of the Switzers, not corrupted with luxury or vanity. Their women do not converſe with men, nor do they make any return to the civility of ſtrangers. After a ſhort ſtay at Zurich we went down the lake, and paſſed under the bridge of Ripperſwood, which is a noble work for ſuch a country. The

Digitized by Google

bridge is about 12 foot broad, but has no rails on either side; so that if the wind is high, a man is in danger of being blown into the lake. The same defect we found in almost all the bridges of Lombardy. In two days we reached Coire, the chief town of the Grisons, where we found a general diet of the three leagues sitting; so that having staid there ten days, we were informed of many particulars which are not commonly known. The town contains about 5000 souls: it lies upon a small brook, which falls into the Rhine a little below: on a rising ground at the east end of the town is the bishop's palace, and the close where the dean and six prebendaries live. All within the close are papists; but the town are Protestants, and they live pretty well together. Above a quarter of a mile up the hill, one goes by a steep ascent to St. Lucius's chapel, whither I was led by curiosity, tho' I have no faith in the legend of that king's coming so far from home to be the apostle of the Grisons. His chapel is a little vault about ten feet square, where there is an altar, upon which mass is said on some festivals. It is situated under a natural arch of a rock, which is said to have been the cell of a hermit; from it some drops of a fountain fall down near the chapel, which the bishop assured us had a miraculous virtue for weak eyes, and that it was oily: but we could not discover the oilinefs

Digitized by Google

oilinesſ by taſt or feeling; but believed it to be good for the eyes, as all rock water is.

The biſhop hath a revenue of 1000 l. a year, and the prebendaries about 200 l. per ann. each. It is not eaſy to imagine how the riches of this country are raiſed; for one ſees nothing but vaſt mountains that look like barren rocks, and ſome little valleys between them not a mile broad, and the major part of theſe waſhed away by the Rhine and the brooks which fall into it. But their wealth conſiſts chiefly in theſe hills, which afford good paſture, and in the hot months when the ground of Italy is parched, the cattle are driven to theſe hills, which brings them a clear revenue of above 200,000 crowns a year. The public is indeed poor, but ſome private perſons are ſo rich, as to have eſtates to the value of 200,000 crowns; and the richeſt man in the country is ſaid to be worth a million of livres. The government here is a pure commonwealth. The three leagues are the league of the Griſons; that of the houſe of God; and that of the ten juriſdictions. —— They told us of an inſcription lately found upon a ſtone where was on one ſide engraven, *Omitto* Rhetos *indomitos*, and, *Ne plus ultra* on the other, which they pretend was placed here by Julius Cæſar. This ſtone is upon one of the mountains.

All

All the other parts of this state are purely democratical. There are 67 voices in the diet, which are thus divided, the league of the Grisons hath 28 voices, that of the house of God 24; and that of the jurisdictions 15; the jurisdictions belonged formerly to the house of Austria, but having shaken off that yoke, were incorporated into the diet. Upon the general computation of the three leagues the Protestants are about two thirds. In their diets there are three tables; one in the middle, and two on either side. At every table sits the head of the league, and a secretary near him; and from the tables there go down benches for the deputies of the communities of each league. They hold their diets by turns, and it happened to be the turn of the house of God when we were there, so they met at Coire.

Among the Grisons the Roman law prevails, modified a little by their customs. One, a little particular, was executed while we were there. A man that hath an estate by his wife enjoys it so long as he continues a widower; but when he marries again, he is obliged to divide it among the children he had by her. The married women scarce appear abroad, except at church; but the maids and widows are allowed more liberty. There are two churches in Coire, and in one of them is an organ, where we heard

an

Digitized by Google

an anthem sung very regularly. In all the churches both in Switzerland and the Grisons the minister preaches covered; but here he is bare-headed. It was matter of great edification to see the vast numbers of people, not only here, but all over Switzerland, come every day to prayers both morning and evening.

We shall conclude our account of the Grisons with an extraordinary story which we had from the minister of Coire, and several other gentlemen, that saw about 500 persons of different ages and sexes pass thro' the town, who gave this account of themselves. They were the inhabitants of a valley in Tyrol, belonging to the archbishoprick of Saltzburg, and some of them of the diocese of Trent, supposed to be a remnant of the old Waldenses; they worshipped neither images nor saints, and believed the sacrament was only a commemoration of the death of Christ. In many other points they had their peculiar opinions, different from those of the church of Rome: they knew nothing either of Lutherans or Calvinists; and the Grisons, tho' their neighbours, never heard of this nearness to the Protestant religion. They had mass said among them; but some time after, a party of these people going over into Germany, to earn something by their labour, happened into the Palatinate, and brought back

Digitized by Google

back with them into the valley the Heidelburgh catechism, with some other German books, which had so good an effect upon them, that they gave over going to mass, and began to worship God in a manner more suitable to the rules laid down in scripture. Some of their priests were concerned in this change; but others went to the archbishop of Saltzburg; upon which he sent to examine the matter, threatening them with severity if they did not return to mass; so they seeing a terrible storm ready to break upon them, resolved to abandon their houses and quit their possessions, rather than sin against their consciences; and the whole inhabitants, old and young, men, women and children, to the number of 2000, divided themselves into several bodies: some to Brandenburgh, and about 500 to Coire. The minister told me, they were edified with their simplicity: a collection being made for them, they desired only a little bread to carry them on their way.

From Coire we went to Tossano, and thence to Splugen, a large village, consisting of 200 houses; where was the last Protestant church which we saw in our rout: the people here are carriers between Italy and Germany, and carry on a great trade; there being no less than 100 horses passing and repassing thro' this village, one day with another; besides 500 carriage horses that belong

long to it. From hence we went mounting three hours, till we reached the top of the hills, where there is only one great inn. After that the way was tolerably good for two hours, and for two hours more had a conſtant deſcent, as ſteep as if we were going down ſtairs, till we came to a village called Campodolin; and here we found ourſelves in Italy, both by the vaſt difference of the climate, and the number of beggars; which is a ſight one would not have expected to have ſeen in that rich country; but the grandeſt parts of Europe are full of beggars; and the Griſons, one of the pooreſt ſtates, have no beggars at all.—However there is one thing ſtrange among the Griſons; the rich wine of the Valteline, after being carried three days journey, is ſold cheaper than the wine of other countries at the door; but there are no taxes or impoſitions here. From Campodolin we travelled three hours to Chavennes, all the way down hill, and in ſome places very rugged.

Chavennes is pleaſantly ſituated at the foot of the mountains: there runs thro' the town a eharming little river; and it is nobly built, having many rich vineyards about it; and the reverberation of the ſun-beams from the mountains ſo increaſes the heats, that the ſoil is as rich here, as in any part of Italy. Here alſo one begins to ſee a noble architecture in many houſes; in ſhort all

Digitized by Google

all the marks of a rich soil and free government appear here. This town about 500 years ago was buried by a piece of the Alps falling down upon it; and at the upper end of it, there are some rocks that look like ruins; about which there hath been an extraordinary expence, to make them fit for forts and castles. The marks of the tools appear all over the rock. We measured the breadth of one from the other, which is 20 feet, the length 45, and the rock was 200 feet high, cut down on both sides in a line, as even as a wall: towards the top of one the name Salvius is cut in large letters. On the tops of these rocks, which are inaccessible, except on one side, they had garrisons. We never saw any grapes so large as here, being bigger than the largest damascene plumb in England.

Here is a kind of aromatic wine, which tastes like strong water, drawn from spices, and disposes one to imagine it cannot be natural; tho' it really is the pure juice of the grape without any mixture. The liquor being singular, we informed ourselves of the way of preparing it. The grapes are red, tho' they appear white. They let them hang on the vines till November, when they are extremely ripe; then they carry them to their garrets, and set them up on their ends by one another; two or three months; then they pick off all the grapes, and

and throw away those in which there is the least appearance of rottenness. After they are pressed, they put the liquor in an open vessel, in which it throws up a scum, which they take off twice a day, and when no scum comes up, they put it in a close vessel: for the first year it is very sweet and luscious; but in the beginning of the next they pierce it a little higher than the middle of the vessel, and drink it off till it cometh so low; then fill it up with new. In the month of March it ferments, and cannot be drank till that is over. Madam de Salis, a lady of that country, who entertained us for three days, with a magnificence like London or Paris, had wine of this composition of 40 years old, which was so strong, that one could hardly drink a spoonful; and tho' it tasted high of spice, she assured us there was not one grain of spice in it, nor of any other mixture: Hence we imagined, that the heat which is in this wine becomes fire, and distils itself, throwing up the most spirituous parts to the top of the hogshead.

Both here, and in the country of the Grisons, the meat is very juicy, the fowls excellent, and the roots, fruits and herbs well tasted; but the fishes of their lakes are beyond all we ever saw. The people live in great simplicity as to their dress and furniture, but have plenty of all things, and

Digitized by Google

are very rich. There is a sort of pots of stone, not only used here, but all over Lombardy in their kitchens, called Lavege, which is somewhat of the nature of a slate: they generally cut it round in the mine, about a foot and half diameter, and about 14 inches thick; of this piece they make pots of several sizes, as our turners do bowls and dishes; which they arm with hooks, and brass hoops. They never crack, nor give any taste to the liquor that is boiled in them. —— From Chavennes we went to the lake of the same name, which is almost round, and about two miles diameter; thence to the lake of Como, which is 48 miles long, and four broad. From hence we proceeded to Sestio, a miserable village at the end of the lake, and felt a wonderful change on our entrance into Lombardy, which is the most beautiful country that can be imagined; being well watered, and divided by rows of trees, enclosing every piece of land of an acre in compass. And the whole country is equal to the most delightful spots we ever saw either in England or France: it hath the sweetness of Holland and Flanders, but a much better air. The neighbourhood of the mountains causes a freshness of air, and makes the soil the most desirable place to live in that can be seen; but the government is so severe, that there is nothing but poverty all over this rich country. A traveller

Digitized by Google

veller in many places finds almost nothing, and is so ill-furnished, that if he does not buy provisions in the great towns, he will be driven to a very poor diet, in a country that seems to flow with milk and honey.

Having from hence made the tour of Italy, and visited Rome, Naples, &c. we went to Civita Vecchia, and from thence by sea to Marseilles, whose harbour, if it were as large as it is convenient, would make it one of the most important places in the world. However, its situation draws so much trade to it, that one sees a greater appearance of wealth than in any other part of France. Here is a new street lately built, which, for beauty and largeness, exceeds all we ever saw. There is a perpetual heat in this port, and the sun was here so strong in the Christmas week, that we were obliged to quit the key. From hence we travelled through Provence, Languedoc and Dauphine. We will offer the reader no account of Nismes, nor of the amphitheatre there, or the Pont du Garde, tho' they are stupendous things; yet are they generally known to the English nation: we having a stronger inclination to say something concerning the persecution we here saw in its utmost fury; of which, should we relate the particulars, they might prove fatal to many that are now in the power of their enemies. In short, we could not think there was ever

Digitized by Google

such a violation of all that is sacred, with relation to God and man.

We therefore hasted to Geneva, were we passed the winter as agreeable as if we had been in England; tho' the satisfaction we here met with received great allays, from the lamentable stories every day from France, of the cruelty of their clergy. Before we left Geneva, the number of the English there was such, that we could make a small congregation; so I, says the author, addressed myself to the council of 25, to have liberty of worshipping God in our own language, and according to the English liturgy; which was immediately granted, in so obliging a manner, that they sent one of their body to me, to let me know, that if our people should encrease to such a number, as it were necessary for us to assemble in a church, they would grant us one; but till then we might hold our assemblies as we thought proper. —— From Geneva we went a second time thro' Switzerland to Basil. At Avanche we saw the noble fragments of a great Roman work, which seemed to be the portico of a temple. The heads of the pillars were of the Ionick order, and about four feet square. The temple had been dedicated to Neptune, or some sea God; for on the fragments of the architrave, which is very beautiful, there are dolphins and sea-horses in Bas-relieves. There is also a pillar

Digitized by Google

lar ſtanding up in its full height, on which one ſees the remains of a regular ſtructure in two rows of pillars. If the ground near this was carefully ſearched, no doubt it would diſcover ſome materials belonging to that fabric.

Not far from this is Morat; and at a ſmall diſtance a chapel, full of the bones of the Burgundians, who were killed by the Switzers, when this city was beſieged by Charles duke of Burgundy. The bones are piled up in ſuch a manner, as to fill up the chapel, with this inſcription over them; "Charles "duke of Burgundy having beſieged Morat" *Hoc ſui monumentum reliquit.* —— Baſil is a town of the greateſt extent in all Switzerland; but not inhabited in proportion to its bigneſs. The Rhine maketh a bend before it, and the town is ſituated on riſing ground, which affords a fine proſpect from the bridge. The maxims of this canton have prevented its being more populous. The advantages of the burgerſhip are ſuch, as the citizens will not ſhare them with ſtrangers, and for this reaſon they will not admit them. There are two burgomaſters that reign by turns. The fabric of the ſtadthouſe is ancient. There is a very good painting in freſco upon the walls; one piece of which hath given much offence to the Papiſts, tho' they have no reaſon to blame the reformation for it, ſince it was done ſeveral years before. It is a re-

presentation of the day of judgement; and after sentence given, the devil is represented driving the pope and several ecclesiastics to hell before him: but it is believed, that the council in this place, acting so vigorously against his holiness, engaged the town into such a hatred of Papacy, that gave rise to this picture. The cathedral is an old Gothic building, in which is the tomb of Erasmus, with a plain inscription upon a brass plate. There is in Basil a person who makes wind-guns, and shewed us one, that at once received air for ten shot. The library of Basil is by much the best in Switzerland. There is a fine collection of medals, and a number of manuscripts, chiefly consisting of Latin translations of the Greek fathers, and some good bibles. They have the Gospel in Greek capitals; but they are viciously wrote in many places. All the books that were found in the several monasteries at the time of the reformation are carefully preserved; and they believe that the bishops, who sat here in council, brought with them many manuscripts which they never carried away. Among these manuscripts we saw four of *Huss*'s letters, that he wrote to the Bohemians the day before his death, which are very pious, but exceeding simple. They reckon there are in Basil 3000 men able to bear arms, and that they can raise 4000 more out of the cantons. Here are eighteen

teen professors in this university. There is also a great decency observed in the habit of the inhabitants of Basil, much after the fashion of that at Strasburgh, which is the noblest place on the Rhine. It is a town of great extent, and has a double wall with a ditch all round it. There is a citadel built toward the Rhine, and on the side of the citadel towards the bridge is a great horn-work, that runs out a great way, with out-works belonging to it. There are also forts at the two gates that lead to Alsace. The bridge likewise is well fortified, as are also some neighbouring islands in the Rhine; so that all round this place there is one of the greatest fortifications in Europe.

From Strasburgh we went down the Rhine to Philipsburgh, which is not above a quarter of a mile distant from the river; and from thence to Spire; the government of which city is Lutheran. Not only the cathedral is in the hands of the bishop and chapter, but here are also several convents of both sexes; and a college of Jesuits. There is little remarkable in the cathedral, which is a huge Gothick building, except the tombs of many emperors, who are singular only for their meanness. Here are also the marks of a ridiculous fable concerning St. Bernard, of which they have taken great pains to preserve the remembrance. From the door all along the nave of the church, up to the

steps

steps that go to the choir, are four round plates of brass, about a foot diameter, and 30 feet distant from each other; on the first of these is engraven, *O Clemens*; on the second, *O Pia*; on the third, *O Felix*, and on the fourth, *Maria!* which is about 30 feet distant from the statue of the virgin; so they say St. Bernard came up the whole length of the church at four steps, and that those plates were laid where he set his feet, and that at every step he pronounced the words engraven on the plates; and when he came to the last, the image of the virgin answered him, *Salve Bernarde*; hereupon he replied; "Let a woman keep silence in the church," and the virgin's statue has been silent ever since. —— There is in the cloyster an old Gothic representation of our Saviour's agony in stone, with a great many figures of the apostles and of the company that came to seize him, which are very well performed considering the age. The Calvinists have a church in this town; but their numbers are not considerable.

The Lower Palatinate is certainly one of the sweetest countries in all Germany, being a beautiful plain, full of vineyards, corn fields, and meadows, all prettily divided with rows of trees; till we came to Francfort; over against which, there is a good suburb on the south side of the Maine, that hath a considerable fortification. The town of Franc-

fort

fort is of a considerable extent; but about a third less than Strasburgh. The three religions are all tolerated here, and tho' the number of Papists is but inconsiderable, yet have they the great church, with some others, and several convents. Among their archives they preserve the original of the *bulla aurea*, or golden bull, which is only a great parchment wrote in High Dutch, without any beauty answerable to the title. The fortifications of Francfort are very considerable; the town is rich, driveth a great trade, and is very pleasantly situated. Not far from thence is Hockam, that produceth the best wine in those parts. In our way to Mentz, we had a desire to see a picture, over one of the popish altars, which one would think was invented by the enemies of Transubstantiation, to make it appear ridiculous. There is a windmill, and the virgin throws Christ into the hopper, who comes out at the eye of the mill all in wafers, which some priests take up to give to the people. Mentz is situated on a rising ground between the Rhine and the Main; it is very large, but ill peopled. The elector is an absolute prince, whose revenue amounts to 12,000 crowns a years, and the state bears the rest of his expence. He can arm 10,000 men, and keeps a garrison of 2000 in Mentz. Besides the palace here, the elector has another near Francfort, which is thought the best in those

Digitized by Google

those parts of Germany. The cathedral is a great Gothic pile, near which is a large chapel of great antiquity, and on the north door are two large brass gates, with a long inscription, which we had not time to write out. There is a vast number of churches in this town; but it is poor, and thinly inhabited. Here the rats tower is shewed, and the people of the country firmly believe the story of their eating up an elector; and tho' he fled to this island, where he built a small high tower, they pursued, swimming after him, and eat him up: and they told us, that some of his bones were to be seen still in the town. This extraordinary story made us call to mind a very particular and uncommon sort of death, that carried a poor labourer off before we left Geneva. —— The foot of one of his cattle, as he was ploughing, struck into a nest of wasps, upon which the whole swarm set upon him that held the plough, and killed him in a very little time; and his body was prodigiously swelled with the poison of so their stings.

But to return to the Rhine. The next place we came to was Coblentz, the situation of which is noble, and the town itself the strongest of all we saw belonging to the empire; the Rhine running before, and the Mosselle on the other side of it. It is extremely well fortified; but notwithstanding the fortifications, its chief defence lieth in the

fort

fort of Hermanſtan, which is built on the top of a very high hill. This belongs to the elector of Triers, whoſe palace lies on the eaſt ſide, over againſt the point where the Moſelle falls into the Rhine.——The houſe makes a great ſhew upon the river; but we were told, that the apartments within are not anſwerable to the outſide.

It is but a few hours from hence to Bonne, where the elector of Cologne keeps his court. The place hath a regular fortification; and the prince is the nobleſt born, and beſt provided for, of all the Roman clergy. The town of Cologne is of a prodigious extent, but ill-built, and worſe peopled. The Jews live in a little ſuburb on the other ſide of the river, and muſt not come over without paying dear for it. —— There is no exerciſe of the Proteſtant religion allowed within the town; but they are ſuffered to live here, and have a church at two miles diſtance.——They who are diſpoſed to believe legends, have enough here to overſet a good degree of credulity.

Duſſeldorp, the firſt conſiderable town below Cologne, was the ſeat of the duke of Juliers, who was duke of Newburgh, and eldeſt ſon to the elector Palatine. The palace is old and Gothic enough; but the Jeſuits have a fine college and a noble chapel here. The Proteſtant religion is tolerated, and they have a church, that was procured

Digitized by Google

procured by the intercession of the elector of Brandenburg. The fortifications are very indifferent, the ramparts being faced but a few feet high with brick. But Keiserswart, somewhat lower on the same side of the river, belongs to the elector of Cologne, and tho' it is a much worse town than Dusseldorp, yet is much better fortified. The fortifications of Orsoy are demolished. —— Rhineberg is not capable of making any resistance; and Wesel, tho' a very fine town, is poorly fortified. In all these towns one sees another air of wealth and abundance than in much richer countries that are exhausted with taxes. Rees and Emmerick are good towns, but the fortifications are ruined, so that here is a rich and populous country, that hath but little defence except its situation. Cleve is a delicious place, seated in a pure air, and has a delightful prospect, from whence in about three hours we arrived at Nimeguen.

We shall say nothing of the country into which we are now come, since Sir William Temple's picture which hangs here in the stadthouse, at the upper end of the plenipotentiaries that negotiated the famous treaty of Nimeguen, puts us in mind of the most perfect book of its kind that is perhaps extant; and if we had as good an account of other places as he has given us of one of the least, but yet, one of the noblest parts

of

Digitized by Google

of the univerſe, travelling would become a uſeleſs thing; unleſs it were for diverſion.—The great Dutchy of Tuſcany is fallen into a worſe condition than when it was viſited by our author. The princes of the houſe of Medicis always retained ſomething of the merchant, and tho' they wanted not ambition, and were ſtudious enough for the advancement of their own intereſt, yet they kept always in view the good of their ſubjects, as being ſenſible, that a prince could never be great and rich if his dominions were thinly peopled, or his ſubjects poor. It was with this view that Sir Robert Dudley, ſon to the great earl of Leiceſter, took ſo much pains to build the town and open the harbour of Leghorn, which, they afterwards declared a free port. In this and other meaſures of the ſame nature, they purſued the maxims that had been laid down while Florence remained a free ſtate; but then this miſchief attended, the change of the government from a republic; that its fate depended no longer upon itſelf, but upon that of the reigning family; which has brought it into the circumſtances we ſee it at preſent, and which are very extraordinary; ſince it no longer is the inheritance of that family, but by way of exchange has been given to the duke of Lorrain, who is the preſent emperor of Germany; and thus labours under two additional misfortunes;

Digitized by Google

for as it had loſt its liberty before, ſo now it has not only loſt its native prince, and fallen under a foreign yoke; but has actually no prince at all, and is become a province lying at a diſtance from its ſovereign. Theſe are without doubt very grievous misfortunes, the conſequence of which will be ſeen daily more and more; but reflections of this kind may lead us too far; and therefore we ſhall drop them, and take the reader into the Low Countries, and part of France, to give him a ſhort view of one country, which in point of ſituation, climate and produce, ſcarce yields to any in Europe; the monarchs of which are the leſs excuſable for aiming at univerſal empire.—But ambition is a perpective which diminiſhes objects that are near, as much as it magnifies thoſe at a diſtance.

CHAP. XIII.

The voyages and travels of the reverend and learned Mr. John Ray, F. R. S. thro' the Low Countries, part of France and Germany.

WE went, ſays our author, from Dover to Calais in a packet boat. Calis exceeds Dover in bigneſs; the market place is a ſpacious ſquare, and the government is adminiſhed by a mayor, and four aldermen. We continued our journey by way of Gravelin to Dunkirk. The firſt of

Digitized by Google

these places is but indifferently built and peopled, seated in a watery country, and inclosed by a good number of out-works, and broad diches; the second may be compared for extent to Cambridge; being very populous, and also exceedingly well fortified. It is one of the four port towns of Flanders.

We travelled along the Sea-shore from thence to Newport, which is another Flemish port, but will admit of no ships of burden. Ostend is another of the harbours of Flanders, and is very considerable, both for strength and conveniency; secured against the violence of winds, and capable of receiving ships of a considerable burden; the streets are broad and uniform; but the houses are low and built of timber. Sluys is another port of this country, but under the jurisdiction of the United Provinces, whose harbour exceeds all the rest for its capacity, but will be choaked up in time without great care and expence. From hence we went to Bruges, a city well built, and of great circumference. What delighted us most here, was an engine for raising water for the use of the city in the manner of a chain pump, which we had not observed in these parts before. This city has only seven parishes, but a great number of convents. In that dedicated to our lady, you see the monument of Charles, sirnamed the Hardy,

Digitized by Google

dy, duke of Burgundy, who was slain at the battle of Nancy, and his body translated hither by the emperor Charles V. We saw here a tall fellow, who was well shaped; but from his middle finger to his elbow was 25 inches; the length of his hand to the wrist 11 inches; his middle finger 7 inches, and the rest of his limbs proportionable.

We went from Bruges to Ghent by water, which last town stands upon a vast tract of ground, has seven parish churches, and 55 religious houses. From hence we continued our journey to Brussels, by the way of Alost, a fortified town; the first being the capital of Brabant, and the residence of the governor of the Spanish Netherlands. The inhabitants here, as well as in other cities of these Low Countries, have dogs to draw their little carts, in which they sell fruit, and other small commodities. We came next to Louvain, a city which exceeds that of Ghent in circumference; but like that contains abundance of void ground; and is but indifferently built; the town house being the only structure worth mentioning, notwithstanding it has 43 colleges.——The students are distinguished by their habits according to their professions, and as soon as they come to the university, they must enter their names with the president of their house. Every time they are absent from a lecture, they pay a penny; for each time they

Digitized by Google

they miſs a public exerciſe three pence, and when they are to perform themſelves, if they do not appear, the fine is 1s. 8d.

Leaving Louvain we went to Mechlin, a very neat place and the ſeat of an archbiſhop. The inhabitants of this city are very induſtrious in their manufactures; among the reſt there are three whole ſtreets full of tanners. We continued our journey, and the ſame day arrived at Antwerp, that is encompaſſed with fortifications of earth, faced with free ſtone of a conſiderable thickneſs; alſo has a broad and deep ditch, which, together with its ſituation in a level ground, makes it very ſtrong. The citadel built by the duke of Alva is a pentagon. The houſes are generally lofty, and of brick; the chapel of the Jeſuits very rich and ſtately, and the ſteeple of St. Mary's church is a curious piece of architecture, as is the town houſe. The royal exchange in London was built after the model of that at Antwerp; but the copy much exceeds the original; this city being much decayed in its traffic. Plantin's printing-houſe was the beſt of the kind we ever met with abroad. Here we embarked on board a ſmall veſſel, and arrived before ſun-ſet at Middleburgh, the capital of the province of Zealand. This city is ſeated in the center of the iſle of Walcheren, being large, populous, and wealthy. It has a channel, reaching from the town to that part of the iſle that

Digitized by Google

looks towards Antwerp, capable of receiving ſhips of burthen, which are brought into the very ſtreets of the city. Here is about 20 churches; all perſons here having the public exerciſe of their religious worſhip allowed them, which is one principal cauſe of their wealth and trade. We took a walk from hence to Fluſhing, which is about three Engliſh miles. It is neither ſo large, nor ſo handſomely built, as Middleburgh, the ſtreets being much narrower; but has two convenient and good harbours. We paſſed from Middleburgh to Bergen-op-Zoom, which is too well known from the ſiege it ſuſtained in the laſt war with France, to be deſcribed here. From Bergen we travelled to Breda. This place may ſtand in competition with moſt in thoſe parts for its ſtrength, bigneſs, and number of inhabitants. It belongs to the prince of Orange, and there is a good garriſon in the town. From hence we went to Rotterdam, which is of a triangular figure, and next to Amſterdam may vye with all the other cities of the United Provinces, not excepting Leyden itſelf. Not far from St. Lawrence's church you ſee a ſmall houſe, which having given birth to the learned Eraſmus, his picture is ſet over the door, with this diſtich on one ſide of it.

Ædibus hic ortus mundum decoravit Eraſmus
Artibus ingenuis, religione, fide.

His

His ſtatue of braſs ſtands in the great market-place, with a book of the ſame metal in his hand. As the inhabitants of Rotterdam have a convenient harbour, ſo ſhips of great burthen are carried into the very ſtreets, and they apply themſelves chiefly to naval commerce. We went from hence to Delft, which is a large city, with fair ſtreets and water-channels in them, as there are in moſt other places in Holland. The ſtadthouſe is a ſtately ſtructure, and the new and old churches are very large. In the middle of the choir of the firſt, you ſee the ſumptuous tomb of William of Naſſau prince of Orange, who was aſſaſſinated by the Spaniards: and in the choir of the old church is the tomb of the great Van Tromp. Delft is famous for its earthen ware, which is made in great plenty there.

We paſſed from hence by water to the Hague, which, tho' it be a defenceleſs village, for the fairneſs of its ſtreets and beautiful houſes, may be preferred to many cities. While we were here we took the opportunity of viewing the burial-place of a lady of Zealand, whoſe remains were depoſited in a country church about ſix miles from thence; the inſcription tell us, her name was Margaret, the wife of Heiman earl of Hennenburgh, daughter of Florentius earl of Holland, and ſiſter to William king of the Romans. This lady being about 40 years

years of age, met with a poor woman that had twins in her arms, and hereupon upbraided her for being dishonest to her husband, not believing two children could be begot at once; hereupon the poor woman being greatly concerned, wished that she might bring forth as many children at a birth as there were days in the year, and in less than 18 months afterwards the lady was delivered of 365 children of both sexes, who were baptised in two brass basons by the suffragan of Utrecht, the sons by the name of John, and the daughters by that of Elizabeth; soon after they all died in one day, and the mother after them; being all buried in the church of the village of Lausdun. The latin inscription, is now to be seen over the basons, in which, they say, these children were baptized; and beneath it this distich,

En tibi monstrosum, nimis et memorabile, factum,
Quale nec à Mundi conditione datum!

From hence we went to Leyden, which next to Amsterdam is the largest city in all Holland. The great church of St. Peter here contains many monuments of learned men; and in the French church, among others, is that of Joseph Scaliger. The schools for public lectures, is a structure of three stories high, of brick, having two rooms on a floor; the two lower being assigned

Digitized by Google

ſigned for divinity and phyſic; the middlemoſt for law and philoſophy; and the uppermoſt contains the printing-houſe, ſo well known by the name of *Officina Elzeviriana*. Every year a catalogue is printed in latin, and affixed to the School-gates, containing the names of the profeſſors, and what public lecture each of them is to keep the year following. Behind the ſchools are the phyſic garden, which takes in about an acre of ground in the ſquare, and has a conſiderable number of exotics. In the anatomical theatre, we ſaw many ſkeletons of men and beaſts, and among other rarities, a box containing the ſkeleton of an Indian creature, half a ſtag's and half a hog's head. Leyden is encloſed with a good earth wall, and a ditch, which being ſurrounded with rows of lime trees, makes very agreeable walks.

We continued our journey to Harlem, a populous ſtrong and pleaſant city. On the ſide towards Leyden it has delightful natural groves. In the Garden of the prince's houſe, is a ſummer-houſe, where you ſee the picture of *Lawrence Coſter*, in a furred gown, holdin the letter A in his hand, with this inſcription over it;

M. S. Viro Conſulari, Laurentio Coſtero Harlemenſi alteri Cadmo, et artis typographicæ, circa annum Domini MCCCCXXXX, Inventori primo.

The

The ſtatue and inſcription which were upon his houſe in the market-place, are no more to be ſeen, the houſe being ſold. The chief trade of this city conſiſts in weaving ſilks, damaſks, velvets, ſatins, linen cloths, &c. The ſea coaſt near Harlem and all North Holland is covered with green downs. We went from hence to Amſterdam in a boat, where we found at the gate only two centinels, one without, the other within. This city being the largeſt of any in the Low Countries, may for riches and traffic compare to any in Europe. The chief public buildings here are the ſtadthouſe, a moſt magnificent ſquare building, faced with free-ſtone; the foundation of which, as they told us, coſt 100,000 l. ſterling; the exchange, a large oblong ſquare, frequented by numbers of all nations; the admiralty houſe, the magazine, &c. The Jews, who are richer here than in any other place, amount to near 30,000. In this city alſo are tolerated moſt other religions; but none except thoſe of the eſtabliſhed religion, are permitted to erect any ſteeples, or make uſe of bells for the aſſembling the congregation. In that ſtately ſtructure called the new church, there is a monument erected to the memory of John van Galen, with this inſcription.

Generoſiſſimo Heroi
Johanni à Galen
Eſſenſi;

Qui

Qui ob res fortiter et feliciter gestas, sexies uno anno Dunkirkanorum predatorum navem captum, et à Barbaris opima spolia repo orata, Ordinum classi in meri mediterraneo Præfectus, memorabili prælio ad Livornam, Deo auxiliante, Anglorum navibus captis, fugatis, incendio & submersione deletis, commercium cum dicti maris accolis restituit, idibus martis 1653. *et una pede trauncatus, nono post victoriam die, annos natus* XLVIII. *obiit, ut in secula per gloriam viverat.*

Illustriss. et Præpotent. Fæderati Belgii
Ordinum decreto,
Nob. et Pot. senatus Archithalas,
Qui est Amstelodami.
M. H. P.

The pulpit of this church is valued at 10,000 l. and there are twenty-four established clergymen belonging to this city. The government is administred here by a Prætor, four Burgomasters, nine Eschevins, and thirty Counsellors. We went from hence to Utrecht, in the ordinary passage-boat. This is the capital city of the province of that name, and a large place, surrounded with a good earthen wall and a deep ditch; but the streets are not comparable for neatness and cleanness to those of Holland, tho' the water-channels are here conveyed thro' several streets. The university here was established by the states general, and the professors,

professors, as well as those of Leyden, publish a printed catalogue of their names and lectures.

As to the common people of Holland, it must be confessed they are surly, and ill-bred, which is the reason that no strangers, who know the country, will deal with inn-keepers, waggoners, watermen, porters, and such like, without bargaining beforehand. The men are generally very large boned and bulky, and these, as well as the women, are continually eating as they travel.——The chief food of the common people, is codfish, and pickled herring. In the public houses you generally meet with smoaked beef, cut in thin slices, good bread and butter, and four or five sorts of cheeses. They are strangely addicted to novelties, and mightily taken with any thing that is gay. They are greedy of profit, but are very just in their bargains. They fight bravely at sea, tho' not by nature so well fitted for brave exploits by land. Most of them have little sense of honour and generosity, being guided merely by the prospect of interest. They don't prosecute murder with so much severity as they do theft. Their women seem to be more pleased with obscene discourses than either the French or English.

We went from Maestrich to Liege, four leagues distant. As we passed the hills, we perceived

Digitized by Google

perceived an arched passage into a vault, but being by the wet season prevented from taking a view of it ourselves, we shall in this place give you the sense of *our Royal Society* concerning it. It lies, say they, within cannon-shot of Maestricht; being covered with 25 fathoms of rock and earth: its length along the river towards Liege being of some miles, and having one entry near the river side, carts can, with a great deal of ease, unload the stones on the banks of the river; the quarry within lying parallel to the horizon, and very little elevated above the river. After you have entered the vault with torches, it affords a most surprising prospect to the beholders, who see thousands of square pillars, in spacious level walks, generally 20 feet high, and so regularly wrought, that one would imagine the whole was designed for one of the subterraneous palaces of the ancient Roman emperors, whereas it is no more than the effect of the miners labour; who come here to get stone. This noble quarry has another remarkable use; serving people for a retreating place, when armies are marching that way, being able to hold 40,000 men, who by the many pillars and labyrinths can defend themselves against any power that may attack them. —— Farther upon the downs we observed four more of these passages, and came before night to Liege:

a city, tho' very large, yet for beauty and riches is not comparable to those of Holland, the houses being covered on all sides with boards and clay, the streets narrow, and in bad repair. The river Maese divides itself here running thro' the town in two branches, which are joined by several bridges. It is situated very pleasantly, and surrounded with hills, on one of which stands the citadel; the sides of those hills are covered with orchards. Provisions are cheap here, and the people are numerous. The women are not so fair as in Holland; but do a great deal of drudgery. This city is in a manner composed of religious houses. In the garden of the college of the English Jesuits, we saw several dials, being the invention of the ingenious Franciscus Linus, and in the cloyster of the Williamites without the walls, is the tomb-stone of our countryman Sir John Mandeville, with this inscription.

HIC JACET VIR NOBILIS DNS. JOES. DE MANDEVILLE AL' DICTUS AD BARBAM MILES. DNS. DE CAPDI NATUS DE ANGLIA, MEDICINÆ PROFESSOR, DEVOTISSIMUS ORATOR, ET BONORUM LARGISSIMUS PAUPERIBUS EROGATOR; QUI TOTO QUASI ORBE LUSTRATO, LEODII DIEM VITÆ SUÆ CLAUSIT EXTREMUM ANNO DOMINI M°. CCC°. LXXI°. MENSIS NOVEMBRIS DIE XVII.

On the same tomb-stone is also to be seen the figure of an armed man treading on a lion's

lion's forked beard, and his hand, lifted up in a posture of adoration, with the following words coming out of his mouth. *Vos ki passeis sor mi, pour l'amour, Deiu preyes por me*, which is old French, and signifies, "You that pass over me, for the love of God pray for me."

From Liege we travelled to Spa, a pleasant little walled place, seated in a valley. It is well built, by reason of the concourse of many strangers here, for the drinking of mineral waters, of which here are four springs. From whence we pursued our journey thro' Limburgh to Aix la Chapelle, which is a large and strong place, being a free imperial city, fortified with a double wall, and adorned with no less than 30 churches. The chair, wherein the emperor sits when he is crowned here, has its sides of ivory, and they say, the bottom is made of a piece of wood belonging to Noah's ark. The Territories belonging to this city are very large, comprehending 200 villages, enclosed on all sides with mountains, which producing abundance of lapis calaminaris, it is employed here in great quantities to turn copper into brass. But what renders this town most famous, are the mineral hot baths, some of which are within, and some without the town, at a village called Borcet; these latter, both in heat, and abundance of water, much exceed ours in England, being so hot,

Digitized by Google

that one may boil an egg in them. Their taste is saltish, and they are used both inwardly and outwardly. One day as we were walking to Borcet, we saw a certain pool whose waters were lukewarm, by reason of a small stream from one of the hot baths passing thro' it; they told us, that there was very good fish in this pond, but that they were obliged to put them into cold water for two months before they eat them. The nature, different kinds, ingredients, and uses of these baths, are admirably treated of by Francis Blondel, M. D. in his epistolary discourse, published in French, to which we refer the reader, it being a subject foreign to our present purpose.

From Aix la Chapelle we continued our journey to Juliers; a small but neat city; the houses are indeed low, built of brick, and the streets somewhat narrow; yet it has a fair market place. Its fortifications are considerable; but the citadel, in which is the ducal palace, may compare for beauty and strength with any of Europe. The chief employment of the inhabitants is the making of malt. We went from hence to Cologne, which is dignified with an archbishoprick and a free imperial city, and perhaps the biggest in all Germany; in which are included 300 acres planted with wines, besides other empty spaces. The walls are of stone and lofty, with two deep trenches

and

Digitized by Google

and outworks. In the cathedral of St. Peter are preſerved the bodies of the three wiſe men that came to bring the offerings to our Saviour. The inhabitants are generally Roman Catholicks, yet have the Lutherans a church within the walls; but the Calviniſts are obliged to go to church on the other ſide of the Rhine.

At Cologne we took a boat drawn by men, which carried us to Bonn, the ordinary reſidence of the electors of Cologne, and we lay the ſame night at Coblentz. This city, which is the moſt conſiderable belonging to the archbiſhoprick of Treves, is ſituated at the conflux of the Moſelle and the Rhine; over the firſt of which there is a bridge here of thriteen arches, as there is over the Rhine a bridge of boats to the ſtrong caſtle of Hermanſtan, ſituated upon a rock, with a very ſumptuous palace below it, belonging to the ſame archbiſhoprick.

Mentz is a large and well fortified town, but the houſes are old, the ſtreets narrow and ill paved. The cathedral of St. Martin has 24 canons, all noble, who chuſe the archbiſhop. The arms of this prelate is a wheel, which they derive from Willigeſus a Saxon, and who was their firſt biſhop, who was the ſon of a wheelwright. From hence we ſailed down the Rhine to Frankfort, a very rich and populous city, tho' moſt

of the houses are of timber. The river Maine divides this city into two parts, that which lies opposite to Francfort is called Saxenhause; they are joined by a very noble stone bridge sustained by 14 arches. In the great market place are three noble fountains. The emperors are now chosen here, and crowned in the church of St. Bartholomew. We had the good fortune to get sight of the golden bull of the emperor Charles IV. here, which, instead of a seal, has a large golden medal hanging on it with his effigies on one side, and this inscription: *Carolus primus divinâ favente clementiâ, Romanorum imperator semp. aug.* On the reverse the city of Rome, and underneath,

Roma caput mundi regit orbis frœna rotundi.

From Frankfort we came to Worms, a large and ancient city, but much decayed; so we proceeded to Spire, an imperial city dignified with the title of a bishoprick, and governed by its own magistrates. The houses are generally large, but inconvenient, and built of wood. The only thing which makes this place considerable is the imperial chamber, which is kept here, consisting of a president and six assessors. There is another chamber belonging to the imperial court at Vienna, either of which, without any appeal from one to the other, determines controversies

Digitized by Google

verſies ariſing betwixt the ſtates and princes of the empire; but the elector Palatine enjoys the perogative, *Jus non appellandi*, of being cognizable by theſe tribunals. We paſſed the Rhine to Manheim, ſeated upon the very conflux of the Rhine and the Neckar. It belongs to the elector Palatine, and is ſtrongly fortified. Who was founder of this city you will ſee by the inſcription over the Neckar gate;

Quod felix faxit Jehova,
Fredericus IV. *elector*
Palatinus Rheni, Dux Bavariæ,
E veteri Pago Manhemio
Ad Rheni Necrique confluvium
Juſta ſpaticrum demenſione
Nobilem Urbem molitus,
Vallo, foſſa, muro clauſit,
Portam bonis civibus aperuit,
Anno Domini, 1610.

From hence we went to Straſburg, a free imperial city both rich and populous. The women here are generally handſome, the inhabitants Lutherans, and it is an epiſcopal ſee. The arſenal may compare with any in Germany; and the public graneries, ſtore-houſes, and wine-cellars, are worth ſeeing. The donna, or cathedral, is a noble ſtructure, and has a pair of folding doors of braſs at the weſt end. Here is the famous clock deſcribed

ſcribed by ſeveral authors, which is an excellent piece of workmanſhip, made by Iſaac Harbretcht; but as we had ſeen others of that kind far more curious in Great Britain, we ſhall give you the deſcription of ſomething more remarkable in this place, which is the ſteeple, being the higheſt we ever met with. It is curiouſly built of carved ſtone, having 662 ſteps from the bottom to the top: we went up 640, to a place called the crown, and there we took a view of the adjacent country.

Some days after paſſing thro' part of Switzerland we came to Conſtance, another free imperial city, ſituated in a ſmall plain near the Rhine, at the end of a lake of the ſame name which we paſſed over in a boat to the city of Lindaw, in ſight of the ſtrong town of Oberlingen, which is ſituated in the middle of the lake, and ſurrounded by water on all ſides. This place, beſides its natural ſtrength, is fortified with ſtrong bulwarks and ſtakes driven into the ground, to prevent the approach of boats. It is for the moſt part handſomely built, and in the ſtreets are fountains, tho' not very ſpacious; neither are their buildings ſo lofty as at Conſtance. It has on one ſide a double wall, between which, is incloſed a vaſt ſpace of ground, planted with vines, that annually produces, as they told us, 300 Engliſh hogſheads of wine annually.

Digitized by Google

annually. From hence we travelled thro' many considerable towns to Munich, a well fortified city, and the residence of the elector of Bavaria. No strangers are permitted to enter the gates without the consent of the government. The splendor and beauty of all its buildings, both public and private, especially the electoral palace, may compare with any in Europe. Among other varieties, we saw in the electoral gardens, were a vast number of aloe-trees, the like of which perhaps all Europe cannot produce, either for size or flowers. We took a turn from hence to Augsburg, seated upon the river Lech, which is a stately and strong city, about eight miles in compass; thence to Nurenburg, which we were no sooner in sight of, but applauded the epithet Culverius bestowed upon it, when he stiles it *Germanicarum superbissimam*, being, beyond question, for its stately buildings, which are of free stone, superior to any in Germany. We set out from Nurenburg for Ratisbon, and came to Altorff, a town and university under the jurisdiction of the former. Here doctor Hoffman shewed us several serpent-stones, besides many cockle-shells, and muscle-shells found near the place *.

* *These petrified shells are found at Whitby in Yorkshire, at Alderly in Gloucestershire, at Daventry in Northamptonshire, and in many other parts of England.*

We

Digitized by Google

We went from hence to Ratisbon, which is a well fortified city; but the streets are somewhat narrow. Here we embarked for Vienna, which is the capital of the empire; in this passage we saw abundance of mills in boats, the wheels lying between two of them, placed at proper distances; so that the stream being by degrees between the boats, forces the wheel to turn round; one of these boats is with chains, or strong cables, fastened to the bank. Within a league and half, we passed by the rich abbey called Cloyster-Newburg, with a small walled town of the same name belonging to it. By the rapidity of the current of the Danube we this day made 19 German leagues, and arrived at the city of Vienna; which, in proportion to its bigness, is the most populous we had yet seen in our travels. It receives its name from the river Wien, which on the east side falls into the Danube. The city itself is not above four or five English miles in circumference; but the suburbs are very spacious. It is very regularly and strongly fortified, the wall of earth, but very high and thick, strengthened by a broad and deep ditch, defended by many half-moons, and horn-works. The houses are lofty and well built, with flat roofs, after the Italian way. The market is well furnished with provisions, and the streets are spacious. The emperor's palace, the cathedral, and other public buildings, are

Digitized by Google

are very magnificent. We here first met with the fruit of Sorbus legitima, with tortoises for 6d. a piece, found here in the mud. Here is also the silurus, or sheat-fish, the largest of all fresh water fish we ever saw, some of which weighed 100 lb.

These observations are very different from those of Misson, or Burnet, more especially as we have taken care to avoid repetitions, and, at the same time, preserved the connection necessary for the right understanding of Mr. Ray's narrative.

CHAP. XIV.

The travels of Sir Philip Skippon, and the reverend Mr. John Ray, through the best part of France.

WE are now to resume the thread of Mr. Ray's travels, who having returned from Germany, passed thro' Italy, and came to Lyons, where he remarked these particulars. The Maison de la Ville, says he, is a very handsome fabrick, having a square piazza before it, with a large fountain. On one side of the piazza is a stately front erected. In the great hall are the pictures of fourteen Lewis's, kings of France; the roof painted. St. Nicy here is a pretty church. La Charitie, is the hospital, a great building. N. Dame de Foutrier, is on

Digitized by Google

on the other side the Soane, built on the highest ground, where there is a small pyramid erected to the virgin Mary. Here we had a full prospect of the city. Before another is a small pyramid, and thereon is inscribed the name of God, Unity and Trinity, in several languages. Without St. Just's gate is a large suburb; the carmelities, that go bare footed, have a pleasant convent with large gardens. The fryars in this city are very importunate beggars, coming into strangers chambers. The feast of St. James was kept while we were here, and we saw the procession. First went a great banner, then a great cake or loaf, called *pain benedict*, upon a fellow's head; after that, two pipes and a little drum, which made some music in the interval between the fryars singing. Bellecour is a spacious wide place, where there is a mall and a fine walk of trees near it. Lord Castlemain's brother was at Lyons, at the acedemy royal, who had lately turned Papist. The Protestants are about 2000 families in this city, and have a temple at St. Romain, two leagues up the Soane. The monument of two lovers is on the other side of the river, and seems to have been some Roman building. St. Jean is the cathedral, which is large, and remarkable for a clock with motions, so contrived, that a cock on the top claps his wings every hour and crows twice; after which an angel comes out of a door

Digitized by Google

door and ſalutes the virgin Mary, and at the ſame time the Holy Ghoſt deſcends, and God the Father gives the benediction. The minute motion hath an oval circle, and yet the index always reaches the circumference. Invented by M. Servier, whoſe cabinet we had the good fortune to get a ſight of, tho' his humour is very difficult. He was a ſoldier in his youth, and retiring hither, invented ſeveral pieces of clock-work, machines of water, &c. which he hath deſcribed with his pen, and bound up in a bundle like a large folio; and made the models of them with his own hand. Theſe things we took notice of, which we had not before ſeen in Italy, nor Germany. The hand of a minute watch moved every time the ball ſprings up, in a certain engine, a lizard creeping up a perpendicular rule ſhews the hour of the day. A mouſe creeping on a rule placed horizontally doth the like. Theſe are done by magnets. An hour glaſs that turns of itſelf, when the ſand is run out, and at the ſame time the hour figure placed over the glaſs is changed. A tortoiſe put into a baſon of water will never ſtand ſtill till he points to the time of the day; with many other curioſities. From Lyons we came to Artas, and the next day to Grenoble, a large city, ſeated in a fertile plain, near the meeting of the river Drac with the Yſere, is a long ſtreet, on the other ſide of the latter, being joined

to the city by a wooden and a ſtone bridge. On the ſame ſide, upon the top of a high hill, is a fort called La Baſtile, and a wall runs up the hill and round the middle part of it. The biſhop of this city is a prince; and within his palace is a room where the parliament ſits.

We ſtaid in Grenoble a good while, and one day riding out, we twice forded the river Drac, and at length paſſed over a large arch called Pont de Clef, and having travelled about three miles further, we came by St. Bartholomew, to Chaſtean Bernard, where we ſaw flames breaking out of the ſide of a bank, which is vulgarly called la Fountaine qui Brule; it is by a ſmall rivulet, and ſometimes breaks out in other places. Juſt before our coming, ſome ſtrangers had fried eggs here. The ſoil hereabouts is full of hard black ſtones like our pit-coal, which perhaps continually furniſhes fuel for this fire.

Some days after we came to Pont St. Eſprit, a ſtately ſtone bridge with eighteen great arches, and four little ones; between every arch a window. It is curiouſly paved with ſquare ſtones, a hand broad. Two coaches can go abreaſt on it. It is not made ſtrait, but bending out againſt the ſtreets. The town of St. Eſprit is walled on the right hand. We walked near two leagues thro' a level and fruitful country to Orange, where, as well as in Valence, Bourg, and other

Digitized by Google

other places, we obſerved meaſures of corn cut in ſtone, and little portals to let the corn out of them. Orange is but a ſmall and meanly built city, and the walls are inconſiderable; but its ſituation and out-works render it very ſtrong. The caſtle is built on the higheſt part of the ridge of a hill, which the French king, in the late prince of Orange's minority, cauſed to be demoliſhed, when thirty Roman Catholicks periſhed in the ruins. In this caſtle are about 100 ſoldiers, who civilly admitted us to ſee it. In the middle is a very deep well of good water cut thro' a rock. C. Marius's arch, and la Torre Ronde, are without the walls; the circus within is a ſtately ruin, and they have many pieces of cannon, and armory for 5000 men. —— The people here are very civil, and much better humoured than the French were when it was in their poſſeſſion. The univerſity is not conſiderable.

From hence we travelled along the ſide of the river Rhone to Avignon, entering at port St. Lazare, upon which gate is written *Clave Petri tuta.* Having ſhewn our certificates of health, and leaving our fire arms with the guard, and taking a note to lodge in the city, we went to the ſign of St. Flour, and ſtaid there three days. In the cathedral, a ſmall church ſituated near the windmills, we ſaw an ancient monument of pope Benedict XII. a miller's ſon. The palace is

Digitized by Google

adjoined to the guard-room; Chigi Cardinal Legate, as they told us was suddenly to be removed, by the French king, for making a fort before the palace gate, and laying up a large quantity of corn. On the out side of the palace is a prison, in which are pictured, hanging by their heels, the chief of the late rebels, and in the bandage 200 pistoles are promised to bring the head of any one of them; all which rebels then lived in safety at Villeneuf, a place just across the Rhine, belonging to the French king. —— The dominican church is a large building of one arch, the cordelier's church is larger in the sacrista; they shewed us a leaden box, plain on one side, and on the other the figure of Laura, with these initial letters, M. L. M. J. which by some are interpreted, *Madonna Laura Morta Jace.* This medal, with Italian verses on it written by Petrach, in a neat character, was found in a box lying on her breast, and were taken up with her body.——In St. Martin's church we searched for Casimir king of Poland's monument; but could not be informed where it was. Near the altar is a stately tomb that reaches to the top of the church, below is the figure of a bishop, over him of our Saviour, and the apostles effigies, above which are many marble statues.

The coining house is opposite to the palace, and has a fine front. The jesuits have a pretty chapel;

Digitized by Google

chapel; in the Area is a dial, with directions to know what it is a clock either in kingdoms and in commonwealths, the former is called Horologium Regium, the latter Aristocraticum, in which they have placed Geneva.

Crossing the long bridge of Avignon, that seems to have been a Roman work, we came to the village of Villeneuf; and a little farther on the side of the river Rhone, is St. Audre, a strong place belonging to the French king, Leaving this city, we came to Ramoulin, a small walled place; about an English mile, and then arrived at Pont du Guard, a stately antiquity. After dinner we rode on, passing by and thro' some small villages to Lutzenburg, where is a good inn. Near the city of Nismes we saw the amphitheatre, the outside whereof is entire and two stories high. The steps or seats are ruined, and the Arena filled with houses. On the outside is a wolf suckling Romulus; also a penis winged, and the figure of a woman holding by the bridle. In a private house we saw eagles excellently well made in stone; a double statue of a woman having two bodies and four legs, without a head; but now they have placed upon it the head of an old man: here is a small piazza, called Place de Salamandra, from a pillar with a salamander upon it. A little way without the town we saw the ruins of the temple of Diana, which is under the side

Digitized by Google

of a rock, and near it is Fons Dianæ, which makes a deep pond, and furnishes the city with water.

Thus far we have pursued Mr. Kippon's journey, and shall now give you Mr. Ray's account of France, who begins with the description of Montpelier; which, says he, is a round town standing upon a hill, in a stony country, and somewhat bigger than Geneva; having about 25,000 inhabitants. The houses are neatly built of free-stone. The number of apothecaries in this town is incredible; there being at least 30 shops and all of them find business enough to maintain their families. The queen of Hungary's water, as it's called, is made here, which has a great sale. It is nothing but rosemary flowers steeped in spirit of wine, and distilled again. Their wine is very strong and bears water well. — Their vineyards are of dwarf vines without any support; and the best verdigrease is made here. Here we saw the manner and process of blanching bees-wax. At Montpelier also is made the confectio alkermes, and there is reason it should; the grain which gives it its name being in no country in Europe so plentiful *. Here

* *The manner of the preparation of this grain for the making the confection is set down in the Philosop. Transactions,* No. XX. *pag.* 362, *to which we refer our readers.*

also

alſo we obſerved the method of making olive oil. About a league from Montpelier near Peroul we ſaw a boiling fountain, as they call it, cauſed by a vapour aſcending out of the earth, which cauſes the ebullition; not unlike that about a mile from Wigan in Lancaſhire, which vapour, by the application of a lighted candle, paper, or the like, catches fire, and burns like a ſpirituous liquor.

From Montpelier we made a journey of pleaſure to Frontignan, a little walled town, which gives name to the famous muſcate wine. The country about this town, lies open to the ſun towards the ſouth, the ſea being near; but on the north ſide is encompaſſed with a ridge of hills in form of a bow, touching the ocean on both ſides, ſo that the whole is like a theatre. In the Area and on the ſides of the hills grows the muſcate grape, of which this wine is compounded. ——From Frontignan we went to Balleruch to ſee the hot waters, which are lukewarm and their taſte brackiſh. Having made this excurſion, we made the beſt of our way into Provence. The chief cities we ſaw here were; 1. Lumel, four leagues from Montpelier; 2. Arles, a conſiderable city, ſtanding upon the river Rhone. 3. Chamas, a large Burgh, on each ſide of which is a narrow hill perforated like Pauſilypus; 4. Marſeilles, which is before deſcribed. 5. Bauſſet; 6. Oliolæ,

6. Oliolæ, two little towns; 7. Toulon, a little town, but well fortified, and the best haven the king of France has on the mediterranean sea, having a large bay capable of receiving the largest ships. Here they make holes in the stone walls at three or four feet distance, and plant capers, the fruit whereof they pickle as we see it in England. Near Bausset there grows a great deal of myrtle in the hedges. Aguemortes, six leagues from Montpelier, is a small town, but of great strength towards the sea. From hence we made the best of our way to Calais, and so cross the strait to Dover.

Thus have we run thro' all Mr. Ray has left us concerning France, we therefore shall in this place resume the thread of Mr. Skippon's journal from Lyons to Paris. In this road, he tells us, that they pass'd over the mountain of Tarrara, where they found snow about the middle of March, and about three leagues farther came to St. Savorin, near which place they observed a perpendicular stone moved by water, to bruise hemp, held underneath by two boys. This night we lay in a small village called Pas de Quandiere. Next day we came to Moulins, an indifferent city, which afforded little of remark, besides the stately monument of Montmorency, who was beheaded in the Maison de Ville at Toulouse. The white marble statues of the duke and his lady, lay on a tomb of black

Digitized by Google

black marble, over which was a marble urn and other ornaments. We came the next night to Pierre de Montier. This city is meanly built, near the river Loire, on a rising ground, but hath an indifferent fair cathedral, where are several marble monuments. From hence we continued our journey for four leagues, and tasted of an acid water, springing up in the middle of a court walled round near the village of Pogue. This water rises in the middle of a valley, is frequented in August, and reputed very good for curing the stone and gravel. Two leagues farther we reached la Charite, a walled place situated upon the Loire; over the gate we entered is written,

In Varietate securitas sub Lilio.

We lodged this night in Briare, a small walled town. At which place a channel is cut from the Loire to the Seine. From hence we came to Sancerre, formerly a very strong place, and well defended by the Protestants about 90 years ago. They held out so long, that they underwent the greatest miseries of famine; women digging up their children that were buried four days before. We met on the road many Savoyards, who were chimney sweepers at Paris, &c. They come off the mountains of Savoy in the beginning of winter, and return in the spring following. The next night we lodged at Montargis,

Digitized by Google

Montargis, where there is an indifferent castle seated on a hill, also an archbishop, but the king sends a governor. We travelled about five leagues, and had on our right hand Pont a Gasson a walled town, and passed by Milly, a large walled town on our left; from thence arrived at Corrance, where we lodged. This afternoon we saw on our right the wood of Fontainbleau, and a village named Corbilly. We next passed thro' Ville Juifuc, and on the top of the hill had a prospect of Paris.

From Corbilly to Paris is a causeway in a strait line, well paved with square pebbles. Near this city we observed several stone quarries. We staid here 15 days, too short a time for so large and remarkable a place; but what I observed during our stay, says our author, I put down in writing. — Every Wednesday here is a horse-market in Faubourg St. Victor, and every Saturday at Port Richlieu. At Mont Matre is made the plaister of Paris. The Sorbonne college is a magnificent structure. The doctors wear black gowns, and when exercises are performed they wear a white furr, which hangs athwart the breast. Pont Neuf, in the middle is joined to the island, in which the church of Notre Dame stands. The brass statue of Henry IV. on horseback, made by Bologna. Place Dauphine is a triangular Piazza built very uniform. Rue de Harlay is behind the Piazza,

Digitized by Google

Plazza, where all the houſes are of the ſame building. Place Royale is a great ſquare, very neat, having a green court railed about, and a ſmall portico under all the houſes. Notre Dame is a fair church, with a handſome front adorned with ſtatues, and two flat ſteeples, from which is a good proſpect of the city. Some colours hang up in this church taken from the Engliſh, ſome formerly, and ſome in the laſt war. The Baſtile is like the tower of London, for priſoners of ſtate, where the king gives them allowance, and is near Port St. Antonine. St. Germains is a pretty church, nigh the Louvre, and is called the king's pariſh church. The Thuilleries is the garden belonging to the Louvre, and 900 feet long. Before the gallery, not far from Pont des Thuilleries, ſtood an old tower called la Tour des Anglois, which was thrown down in the preſent century. The Louvre is at this day a vaſt place; *Donec totum impleat orbem*, and *Virtuti Regis invictiſſimi*, being inſcribed on ſeveral parts of the Cheſteau de Louvre. In the Jeſuits church Rue St. Anthoine, is Lewis the XIIIth's heart kept in a golden caſe, held up by two ſilver angels. In the ſame church is a fair altar, with about four braſs figures, or ſtatues, being the monuments of this prince of Conde's father. I rode out of the city two leagues to St. Clou, where madam Henrietta, dutcheſs of Orleaance, our king Charles the ſecond's ſiſter, had

Digitized by Google

had a palace and gardens. In this church is a spiral marble pillar, with inscriptions to Henry III. whose heart is kept here. In a chapel under the choir is the old monument of St. Clou, two leagues thence we came to Versailles, a pretty pleasure-house, built by Mr. Foucquet. Here rare birds and other animals are kept. Here I saw Lewis XIV. and his queen, attended by a foot company of Swiss with halberts. In a dirty narrow street called Rue de la Ferranerie, we saw the well, against which Ravilliac stood when he stabbed Henry IV. * Valdegrace is a new church, built at the expence of the late queen mother of France, ascended by several stone steps, which lead into a portico in the front of the church. It is built in the Italian manner, with a cupola between the choir and the nave. The queen's heart is buried here. The Carthusians have a great cloister in St. Germain's, and fine walks; and the walks at the palace of Luxembourg are like those of the Roman Villæ, where all persons may walk with freedom. The family of Conde lives here. Every hour of the day a stage-coach passes by Luxemburgh house from the palace Royal; and another goes from St.

* *It is observeable that none of the graves here are digged above a foot and half deep, and yet the flesh of the dead bodies is suddenly consumed by the earth, which is of a chalky nature; or what we call lime-stone.*

Honore

Honore to Rue St. Jacques, where the book-sellers live. Every one pays five sols for his place; but goes with other company, on which account it is not usual, as in England, for persons of quality, to enter therein.

The Sale des Machines in the Louvre is made like that of Modena, and by the same workman. This is the largest of the two, and the roof of the theatre is richly gilt; which, they affirm, will hold 5000 people; whereas that of Modena will hold but 3000. One of the machines moves a hall with the king and courtiers. The sea is well represented in one machine. The Mathurins are the Padri di Rischatto, and are thus called in Paris, because St. Mathurin's body was formerly kept here, but is since carried to the place where he was born, called Archant, a village in Gastinois. In the cloister here is a tomb-stone, with a sphere on it, and round about is this inscription,

De sacrobosco qui composita Joannes
Tempore discrevit jacet hic à tempore raptus
Tempore qui sequeris, memor esto quod morieris,
Si miser es plora, miserans pro me precor ora.

Clermont college is a square high building which belongs to the Jesuits, who teach here in several schools near 2000 boys, many of whom are boarders and gentlemen's sons, having separate halls to dine in, and separate

rooms to lodge in. Four hundred boys are thus maintained, and dare not go out without leave. Many of them wear coloured gowns, made after the manner of those at Oxford and Cambridge, and have velvet round caps when they learn logic. At a dispute we saw a young duke. La Palais is in the same isle with Nostre Dame, where the courts of judicature sit. Eschelle du Temple is a great ladder that stands in the corner of a street, not far from the place where the Templars formerly lived. The chief streets are, 1. Rue St. Jaques, 2. Rue St. Martin, 3. Rue St. Montmartye, 4. Rue St. Dennis, 5. Rue St. Honore. There are ten suburbs, twenty gates, eleven bridges, 600 streets above 36,000 houses, with more than 100 religious houses and convents, in this city and suburbs. At the Gobelins is a house where tapestry is made. The English embassador when we were there dwelt near pont St. Honore.

The fair of St. Germains begins on the third of February, and holds all the lent. The place where it is kept, is a large square house, with six or seven rows of shops, where customers play at dice, when they come to buy goods; the commodity is first bought and then they play who shall pay for it. After Candlemas is the greatest gaming; and sometimes the king comes and plays. Here we saw the picture of our Saviour's ascension,

cension, St. Peter, St. Paul, and two angels, valued at 200 pistoles, and done by Antonio Moro. The frame is curiously carved, and richly gilt. The Theatines have a church here, a fair building by the river side, a little distant from the college of Four Nations. Cardinal Mazarin left a legacy for erecting this convent. 1. Pont St. Michael, 2. Pont aux Change, 3. Pont Notre Dame, 4. Petit Pont, have shops on each side. The Pont Notre Dame is a very handsome street. 5. Pont Marie had some years ago most of its houses at one end immersed, by falling into the river; which was occasioned by a violent flood. Every one that passes over without a sword pays two livres. 6. Pont de Bois, which joins the isle, Notre Dame church stands in, to the isle of the same name, has several new and spacious streets. Across several streets in Paris hang little bells, with chains, which are rung when thieves break into houses in the night-time. The chatelet is a prison, where men are locked up for debt, and sometimes for matters criminal. Such as are murdered in the streets, are here exposed to view that they may be owned. Vade in Pace, is a close confinement in convents, for such as have been professed of their order, and are turned Protestants. They feed them with bread and water, and there let them lie sometimes all their days. The place they live in is like a dungeon, having only some

light from the top, whence their provision is let down.

Frenchmen, at first sight, says Mr. Ray, are civil and very familiar, but as suddenly forget their acquaintance with you, and will ask whether you are of their religion. The first time they come into your company they will enquire who made your clothes? what they cost? and twenty such questions. If you employ a porter or the like and not bargain with him before hand, he will go away grumbling, tho' you give him more then he could have expected for his labour. None but gentlemen wear swords when they travel. The French women are generally bad housewives, minding their claoths and dresses most, which they will have in the fashion, and the humour of strictly observing modes must be satisfied in both sexes, tho' their bellies pinch for it; for in most families their diet is both coarse and slender. The women usually drink water, and sometimes a little wine; they have a breeding so free, that in England we should esteem it immodest. The Hugonet, as well as Popish ladies, patch and paint their faces, which, some of their ministers do not approve, but however, the women of both religions, agree too well in their morals. —— Swearing and cursing, with the addition of obscene words, are customary in both sexes. Look on a French woman, and she will stare you in

in the face, which is a confidence that better becomes the men, who seldom or ever are put out of countenance. The French are strangely impatient at all games, especially at cards, which transport the loser into rage, and they are too apt, on this occasion to curse and swear in a horrid manner.

Malefactors receive their sentences on their knees, which pronounced, the hangman immediately ties a rope about their necks, and conveys them to the prison, whence after confession they are immediately hauled to the gallows, so that sometimes they are condemned in the morning, and hanged before night. If one hath endeavoured to kill another, and the assaulted person lives; yet the justice of France will condemn the other to die, taking the will for the deed.

The Romish gallican church consists of fourteen archbishopricks: 1. Lyons; 2. Ambrune; 3. Auche; 4. Arles; 5. Tours; 6. Rheims; 7. Bourdeaux; 8. Thoulouse; 9. Bourges; 10. Narbonne; 11. Aix; 12. Vienne; 13. Rouen; 14. Paris. Under these are 85 suffragan bishopricks, which contain 7000 parsonages, priories, and parishes; 1140 commanderies of Malta, 157,000 chapels, besides 551 abbeys of friars, and above 700 convents of Cordeliers, exclusive of the Carmelites, Jacobins, Augustins, Carthusians, Cælestines, Jesuits, Minims, and other religious orders, who possess 14,077 convents

To these clergy belong 259,000 farms, and 17,000 acres of vineyards, which are by them leased out in France, and 3000 acres from which they take the fourth. The revenue of the said church is computed at 920,000 crowns per ann. exclusive of the reservations in their leases, which amount to 120,000 crowns, consisting of three livres each. The said calculation was made by order of the assembly of the clergy of France, held at Paris about 60 years ago. Leaving Paris we rode thro' St. Dennis, and this night lodged at Beaumont, a little town seated by the river Loazzo. The next day we travelled thro' Tilliar, and lodged at Beauvais, a large town but the houses low and built of wood.

The royal manufacture here employs 500 men in weaving tapestry, and painters are invited hither to draw the pictures that are to be woven. From hence we rode to Abbeville, a large town with wooden houses. Good guns and pistols are made in this city. St. Ulfrane is the chief church, and built of stone. The river Soanne crosses the city in three places, and vessels of 80 tons come up hither. The next night we lodged at Montrevil, a garrison town indifferently built; but well paved and fortified. Where we entered, there was a treble wall and good ditches, and where we went out, there was a steep descent into a marshy ground. We came next to Bologne, a city built on a hill.

All

Digitized by Google

All the way in this journey from Paris, we bargained for our meat beforehand. Picardy is a great corn-country. We now came to Calais in a coach. The guards only asked how many English and French we were. The next day after taking a pasport from the judge major, and our things searched, we went on board the packet boat, and in three hours arrived at Dover. Our author concludes his journal with this inscription.

Deo
Omnipotenti
Maximas reddit
Gratias
P. S.

N. B. With regard to the commerce of France, there is no doubt that it has grown more extensive and more profitable than formerly, when trade was so little known in this country. It may seem a little strange, but the fact is certainly true, that the commercial part of this kingdom is intirely under the direction of the crown; and in this there seems to be the less hardship, because it may be very truly affirmed, that the commerce of France is as much or rather more the work of their ministers, than of their merchants. But for a more particular account of this formidable and growing monarchy, both civil, military and political; we must refer our reader to Mr. RICHARD ROLT's history

Digitized by Google

history of France, published and sold by W. Owen, at Temple Bar, Fleet-street.

CHAP. XV.

A description of the principal cities in Portugal and Spain, particularly Lisbon, Coimbra, Porto and Braga, in the former; Madrid, Valentia, Alicant, &c. in the latter; with a curious account of the rarities in the Escurial, and a succinct description of the other royal palaces of their Catholic majesties. By an English gentleman.

I Embarked, says our author, on board a merchantman for Portugal, and arrived safe in the river of Lisbon; in which city staying several months, I shall give the best account I am able from my own observations. It is situated on several hills, which make the streets unpleasant; poisonous smells arising from the filth that runs from their kitchens and other offices, which are all above stairs. Arriving here in lent, I was entertained with the sight of their monstrous processions, in which I observed some of the true penitents lash themselves with such severity that some of them died, for which reason it is that the priests are obliged to declare to them; "that such as procure their

"death

"death by this excess of folly; are the occasion of their own damnation." But among these true devotees are to be seen many others, hired on purpose to increase the number of the penitents.

They have a vast number of churches and convents, but few that are magnificent; the cathedral itself being neither large, nor well built. Their chief public structures are the royal palace, seated upon the river Tagus, which has a cloister adjoining to it. The palace of the archbishop of Lisbon, is a spacious building, with some good statues upon the stairs, the only kind of furniture the Portuguese delight in; there being in the king's apartments nothing to be seen but white walls. Their houses are generally high, and pretty cool; but the streets so narrow, that, instead of coaches, they make use of litters carried by mules. It is an odd sight to behold the natives, both young and old, with large spectacles fastened to their ears in the streets. Their diet is generally moderate, and they never drink wine to excess. Their reigning vice is the conversation with lewd women, which is owing to the heat of the climate. The women paint here very young, and continue the practice as they grow in years. The men are exceeding jealous, and even a suspicion of incontinency puts a married woman in danger of her life; so they are rarely allowed to go abroad, but to church on

Digitized by Google

on ſundays and holidays. The women of diſtinction wear veils to cover their faces, and they think it the height of immodeſty to ſhew their feet; for which reaſon they wear very long petticoats, tho' at the ſame time they go with their boſoms and ſhoulders bare. The men's habit is a black coat, with a band of our Colcheſter bays, which is the general dreſs, without diſtinction of perſons of quality. Gold and ſilver laces are expreſsly forbidden. The inquiſition makes them all appear good Chriſtians; tho' 'tis apparent there are many concealed Jews.

This city being ſituated on the river Tagus, makes it a place of conſiderable traffic. Not to mention their commerce in the Eaſt Indies and Braſil, they trade with moſt nations of Europe, more eſpecially with the Engliſh, who take in ſalt there for Newfoundland, and bring back to them dried cod; beſides which we exchange many of our woollen manufactures for the wine and fruits of Portugal.

They abound in fiſh at Liſbon, but have ſome ſcarcity of fleſh, eſpecially of beef and mutton; the adjacent rocky mountains affording food only for goats. However, their tame fowl, when fatted, are very good, their pigeons large, and well taſted.—About Liſbon are many ſummer houſes, and gardens planted, the agreeable ſmell of which perfume the air. I took particular notice, during

Digitized by Google

during my ſtay, that even in the hotteſt ſeaſon, we were conſtantly refreſhed in the evening with a cold ſea-breeze. A thing I afterwards obſerved in the places about Liſbon.

Leaving this city I travelled towards Porto, to take a view of the country on that ſide. I paſſed the firſt day thro' a very rocky country, to Sacca Veina, and the ſame afternoon thro' Villa Franca, Pavia, and Caſtinora, where we lay that night. The next morning we purſued our journey thro' Villa Novo de Remo, Ambroſia, and Caſteica, and after dinner travelled over a moſt delightful country, abounding with wine, oil, and corn to Coimbra. Before I entered the gates, I croſſed over a bridge very remarkable for its length, having no leſs than twenty nine arches, being built upon another bridge, which is ſwallowed up in the ſand. On this ſide of the bridge ſtands a convent and nunnery: The firſt dedicated to St. Bartholomew, the other to St. Clara. The city contains 30,000 ſouls, and, like moſt of the great towns in this country, is built upon hills. Here are two colleges, and I ſaw a gentleman's ſon perform his exerciſe for the degree of doctor in law. The number of ſtudents is computed at 5000. Here are to be ſeen an innumerable quantity of relicts in the repoſitory, but they are very ſhy of ſhewing them to ſtrangers.

After

After three days stay here I continued my journey to Aveyra, and from thence to Porto, the river of which affords a safe harbour, being so invironed with hills, as to protect ships against the violence of the winds. The city itself is very handsomely built and paved. On the other side of this river called Sarra, stands a convent of Austin friars, a spacious structure, containing forty five brothers, who call themselves Dons. This city has four parish-churches, which appeared to me richer and better gilt than those at Lisbon. Here are also seven convents of friars, a college of Jesuits, and four nunneries.

From Porto I continued my journey to Braga, a large city, and well walled, according to the fashion of this country. The cathedral is something bigger than in most other places in Portugal, and strongly built, as are most of their structures, having here abouts a very durable coarse marble. The next place I came to in this journey was Viana, one of the pleasantest towns in this kingdom. It is seated on the sea-side, and from the key you may see any ships sailing along the coast. It is well paved, well built, and the streets are level, with very good houses Here is a small castle by the sea-side which commands the harbour, within the precinct of which they shewed us a low building, said to be built for the confinement of King Alphonso

phonso. For the rest it is a place of pretty good trade.

From this place we went to Camena, and from thence to Valentia, the two frontier-towns upon the borders of Galicia, when I crossed a river, which is the common boundary between Spain and Portugal on this side.

The first Spanish town you come to, after you have crossed this river, is Tine, an episcopal see, but meanly built, which I made without staying, and continued my journey to Vigo, a sea-port town, and accounted one of the best harbours of Spain, formerly the rendezvous of the Spanish fleet. Here their galeons, and the French squadron, were destroyed by the English and Dutch, in 1702. It is a place of but little trade, the inhabitants fishermen, and the houses very mean. From hence I passed along a noble river to Ponte Vedra, lined on both sides with hills and pleasant valleys; this is a mean tho' large town, but the river affords them conveniency for traffic. The chief thing worth notice here, is the church of our lady, which is large, and adorned on the inside with curious work on the ceiling, and marble pillars, a thing seldom to be met with in this country. In short, Galicia appeared to me very like Portugal, as well in respect of the soil, as the manners of the inhabitants, both in their habits and language; and as you see no marks of industry among them, so you meet with no-

thing but poverty; insomuch as the indifferent usage I experienced in all the places thro' which I passed, made me resolve to travel no farther that way, but return to Lisbon, and from thence to Madrid by land.

The first town belonging to the Spaniards on this side, is Bajados, a strong place, into which you enter over a bridge of twenty six arches. The next day I travelled to Merida, into which you must pass over a bridge of sixty arches. This place affords some entertainment for the curious, such as the ruins of an old Roman building; a noble arch of vast stones joined without mortar, the work of Julius Cæsar; a curious pyramid by Augustus Cæsar, &c. From hence I proceeded to Truxillo, thro' woods and over mountains. The town itself is well built, and here are many good houses belonging to persons of distinction. I came next to Toledo, which really is a magnificent place, adorned with stately churches, very rich in plate and jewels. The statue of our lady in the cathedral has on a garment, covered all over with pearls and precious stones, of an inestimable value, and the paintings are answerable to the rest. It is the metropolis of all Spain, and the archbishoprick is the most considerable for its revenues in all Christendom; tho' that of Braga disputes the priority. The king's palace at Castile is a stately structure, and

and the stables belonging to it are capable of containing 500 horses.

Madrid is only a village, but may justly be called the largest of its kind in Europe. The soil round it is fruitful, which suits well with the slothful temper of the Spaniards. This place, tho' the ordinary residence of the kings of Spain, is not seated in a wholsome air, the adjacent river, which is a branch of the Tagus, rising near Toledo, being often dry. The buildings here are very good, and some streets are regular, spacious, and noble, but very dirty, and full of filth. Their churches are for the most part very fine. The palace of the Almirante of Castile is highly remarkable for its excellent pictures, in the collection of which the Spanish lords spare no cost. Among the rest I took notice of one drawn by Titian, representing Ixion embracing the cloud, which was pawned to this lord for 500 doubloons, much less than the worth.

In the king's summer-house, called Buen Retiro, I took notice of many curious pieces of painting by Titian, Urbin, Bordanna, and Vandyke, but has nothing else remarkable, being built only of brick, except in the garden you see the statue of king Philip IV. on horseback, finely done in brass, placed upon a marble pedestal. On the canal are pleasure-boats, and summer-houses, for the musicians

ſicians to divert his majeſty, who ſometimes comes there. In the king's ſtables are about eighty ſaddle-horſes, picked out of all nations. In the coach-horſe ſtables were three ſets of black, as many of light-grey, all of the Flanders breed; one ſet of dark-grey, and two of fine duns, beſides ſix ſetts of mules. Adjoining to the ſtables is the armoury, a ſpacious handſome room, filled with various ſuits of armour belonging formerly to their kings. Here you alſo ſee the armour of cardinal Idelfonſo, and ſeveral trophies and colours taken from the Turks. The outward court of the palace is a large ſquare, with cloiſters on both ſides, the ſtables and armoury fronting the palace itſelf. It conſiſts of two quadrangles, with cloiſters both above and below, one of which is for the king, the other for the queen's lodgings, but theſe are not to be ſeen unleſs the court be there. I paſſed thro' three or four indifferent rooms, as far as they would ſuffer me to go, to ſee the king at dinner. The dining-room was large, but indifferently furniſhed, the room before was leſs, but cruſted over with fine jaſper and marble. The king has always twelve diſhes at dinner, and eight at ſupper. There is a glorious appearance every court day.

Many of the ſtreets of Madrid have fountains in them, tho' nothing extraordinary.

The

Digitized by Google

The Placa Major, where their bull-feasts are kept, is a noble square. The king has another house, called Casa del Campo, to which he sometimes tetires to cool himself, under the shady walks in the heat of summer, the chief use of this seat.—During my stay here I made an excursion to view the Escurial, that wonder of the world, built by Philip II. It is seated about seven leagues from Madrid, among the mountains, in the kingdom of Toledo, having delightful plains to the east and west. Its form is a large square, each side whereof is 3630 feet long, with a fine town at each corner; the whole fabrick is sub-divided into four lesser squares, which have sixteen gates; the chief entrance is on the west side thro' three of these gates, over which stand the statues of St. Lawrence, to whom it is dedicated, and in the middle the arms of Spain. The first quadrangle is 230 feet long, and 126 broad. The front of this inner court is adorned with six pillars of the Doric order, sixty eight feet high, upon which are placed six pedestals, and upon them as many statues of the kings of the Old Testament; namely, David, Solomon, Ezechias, Josias, Jehosaphat, Manasses, with crows of brass on their heads, 100 lb weight each. David's harp is also of brass, weight no less than 375 pounds. Under each of these kings, are the following inscriptions:

David.	Solomon.	Ezechias.
Operis	*Templum*	*Mundata*
Exemplar	*Domino*	*Domo*
A Domino	*Ædificatum*	*Phase*
Recepit.	*Dedicavit.*	*Celebravit.*

Josias.	Jehosaphat.	Manasses.
Volumen	*Lucis*	*Contri-*
Legis	*Ablatis*	*tus*
Domini	*Legem*	*Altare*
Invenit.	*Propagavit.*	*Instauravit.*

You enter the church by five arches, 28 feet high, and fourteen broad. The length of the church is 364 feet, and the breadth 230. Its height, from the floor to the top of the cross is 330 feet. It has six isles, two of which makes a cross, the other four meeting in a square. It has besides this 24 noble arches, 55 large windows, 39 galleries, with silk curtains, twelve crosses of jasper-stone set over so many chapels belonging to it, with 40 altars in them, beautified with excellent pictures of the saints.

The floor of the church is of grey and black marble, and the isles are illuminated with a vast number of silver lamps. The grand chapel is more magnificent than can be imagined, being 20 feet long, and 50 broad. The height is 100 feet. You ascend into it by 12 steps of jasper 53 feet long.

Digitized by Google

long. In one of the pillars, which ſuſtain the roof and arches, of the Doric order, is the cuſtodia, or place where the ſacrament is kept. This box is of a round figure, made of various ſtones, ſixteen feet high, and about ſeven and a half diameter. It is ſupported by eight columns of diaſpare, imitating the rainbow in various colours. Over the cuſtodia you ſee the ſtatues of the twelve apoſtles, and at the top the reſurrection of our Saviour.

I ſhall paſs over the relicks which they told me were kept here, leſt I ſhould be thought to impoſe upon the reader; and proceed to give an account of the ſacriſty, which is 108 feet long, and 30 broad, paved with marble of various colours, and the ceilings and walls are painted with the beſt originals of ſacred hiſtory. Near this place you deſcend, by ſteps of the beſt marble, into the pantheon, containing the ſepulchres of the kings of Spain, of the Auſtrian family, being eſteemed the fineſt piece of this kind in Europe. Over one of the gates, which are of braſs gilt, the arms of Spain above; you ſee upon a black marble wrote in golden letters, as follows,

D. O. M.
Locus ſacer Immortalitas Exuviis
Catholicorum Regum
A Reſtauratore Vitæ, cujus aræ Max.
Auſtriaca

Austriaca adhuc Pietate subjacent
Optatam Diem expectantium :
Quam post suam Sedem et sibi suis
Carolus Cæsarum Max. in votis habuit,
Philippus II*dus Regum prudentissimus elegit,*
Philippus III*tius verè pius inchoavit,*
Philippus IV*tus*
Clementia, Constantia, Religione Magn. auxit,
Ornavit, Absolvit
MDCLIV.

The arms of Spain, cut in precious stone, and richly gilt, placed between two statues of brass gilt, one representing the fall of man, the other the hope of resurrection. This door brings you into the pantheon, which is covered on the inside with the finest jasper and marble. Its form is round without, and within octagonal; in each of the squares being reposited the urns for the royal bodies, four in each square. The urns were of grey marble, supported by four lions paws of brass gilt; of the same metal is an oval figure in the middle of each of these urns, containing the names of such royal persons as are interred there, in black letters. In the square fronting the door, stands the altar, upon which is a cross of brass gilt, fixed within another of black marble, of which the altar is composed. On each side of the cross stands a pillar of green Geneva marble, whose bases and capitals are gilt. On the Gospel side lie interred the bodies of Charles

Charles V. Philip II. Philip III. and Philip IV. and on the other ſide ſuch of their queens as brought them forth iſſue, thoſe who died without, being not admitted here.

The convent here has five cloiſters, the largeſt being 800 feet ſquare, painted all round with the life, death, reſurrection and aſcenſion of our Saviour. In the repoſitory you ſee a celebrated piece, by Titian, of the Lord's ſupper, brought hither from England, during the exile of Charles II. and pawned for 15,000 l. ſterling. The library is a lofty ſtructure, and very noble, being 200 feet long, and 36 high, the ſtalls of the books being all of cedar. The floor is of white and grey marble, and the ceiling with paintings, repreſenting the arts and ſciences. In the middle are ſeven marble tables, with globes and ſpheres upon them, and two of porphyry furniſhed in the ſame manner. They alſo preſerve here ſome ancient medals, and writings upon the bark of trees, with ſome valuable manuſcripts. This ſtupendous fabric, as I was credibly informed, contains, with every thing belonging to it, above thirty-ſix leagues in circuit. I have nothing more to add to the deſcriptions of this wonderful place, except the curious walk of double rows of elms, leading from the town below to this royal foundation, in which are 200 friars of the order of St. Jerom,

Digitized by Google

Jerom, under a prior nominated by the king, and a college for young students.

From Madrid I travelled to Alicant, a town pleasantly situated betwixt hills along the sea side, where is a continual passage of ships bound to the Mediterranean. It is a place of no great strength, having suffered much in their last wars with the French, who threw into it 47,000 bombs, and destroyed 600 houses. They hold it as a miracle, that above 300 of these bombs fell upon the cathedral dedicated to St. Nicholas, of which only one pierced thro' the roof; whereas, the whole was only to be attributed to the strong arches and cupolas which cover it.

The gentlemen here of Valentia, imitate the French both in their actions and dress much more than the Castilians. They are of a hasty, vain and base temper, and so bigoted to their foolish niceties, that, on a very slender occasion, they will either murder one another, or hire others to do it; there being many of this sort of assassins in this country, who will sacrifice any person for a few pieces of eight, which they commonly perform by shooting.

About half a league from Alicant, is a famous convent of nuns, to which there is a great resort of pilgrims, to pay their devotions to the Santa Faz, or Holy Face, which is kept in this nunnery. For which reason it may not be amiss, especially in this place,

Digitized by Google

place, to tell the reader the ſtory of the Holy Face, which runs thus.

Our Saviour going to his crucifixion, a woman, whoſe name was Veronica, being at that inſtant moulding dough, with a napkin about her waiſt, at the noiſe of the people ran out of doors, and ſeeing our Saviour's face dropping with blood and ſweat, took the folded napkin and wiped it, the impreſſion whereof remained upon three of the folds, which the church has preſerved for holy relicts. One of theſe, they tell you, is at St. Peter's in Rome, another in a convent near Malaga, and the third here, which, croſſing the ſea, and landing in Valentia, upon the borders of two pariſhes, occaſioned a great conteſt, concerning the right of poſſeſſion.

Hereupon it was agreed to blind a perſon, who ſhould walk for ſome time thereabouts with Santa Faz, and that thoſe ſhould be the poſſeſſors of it, in whoſe precinct he happened to drop it; which was done accordingly, and happening to fall in this place, a convent and church were erected for its preſervation. Its virtue was firſt tried in a great drought, when they had rain immediately. By permiſſion of one of the friars, I got leave to ſee it, thro' a glaſs wherein it is incloſed, and found it to have the likeneſs of a child, more than that of a man of our Saviour's age when he was crucified; and

and I well remember an Italian painter, who went to veiw it soon after, did not scruple to say; "It was the worst daubing he ever saw." There is a feast kept here once a year, about the middle of March, in memory of this Holy Face, and the night commonly concludes with bonfires, illuminations and fine fire-works.

During my stay at Alicant, I had the opportunity of seeing many processions, and among the rest, that on *Corpus Christi* day, one of the most celebrated in these parts. The first pageant represented the history of Adam and Eve, and the angels with the naked swords, &c. The next Abraham's sacrifice of his son Isaac, acted by living persons, who, as we were told, where fishermen, and had their lessons taught by the priests, and their pay from the town. These pageants are made upon waggons, covered with boards, and drawn thro' the streets, and were followed by giants to personate the gentiles; after whom came a serpent, representing temptation; after this a dragon with his mouth wide open, to represent hunger. Next to these came the companies of tradesmen, with their banners; then the Capuchins, Carmelites, Austin friars, and Franciscans, each carrying an image of the founder of their order, and that of the Virgin Mary, splendidly attired; then followed some morris-dancers, and after them some churchmen

churchmen of note, and a few children dressed like angels, strewing flowers before, who carried the host under a canopy.

Thus have we given you our author's reflections upon what he saw in his travels thro' Spain and Portugal; which we look upon to be very pertinent and natural, and he appears to have represented the country, the towns, and the inhabitants, if we consider the state of that nation, when he passed thro' it, with the utmost candour and veracity; tho' it must be confessed it has, since that time, been prodigiously improved, both in its forces, fleets and commerce.

CHAP. XV.

Travels thro' Hungary, Austria, Bohemia, and Transilvania, by Dr. Edward Brown, president of the college of physicians.

THERE is no country, says our author, better watered than Hungary, none more fertile, none more pleasant, none produces richer wines, none abounds more with cattle, none, notwithstanding all these riches above ground, can boast a greater wealth below: but to clear up all this, let us enter into a few particulars. — On the east-side it has that noble river Theysse, rising at the foot of the Carpathian mountains, which being increased by the waters of the river Ma-

riſcus, and ſeveral others, joins its current with the Danube, between Waradin and Belgrade. This river carries vaſt quantities of ſtone ſalt, from the ſalt mines of Hungary and Tranſilvania, by the Danube to places as far as Preſburgh. On the weſt ſide is the river Araba, which riſes in Syria, and, being joined by other rivers, falls into the Danube near Javrinum. On the ſouth ſide are two conſiderable rivers; namely, the Drave and the Save. The firſt has its ſource in the country of Saltzburgh, and after a courſe of 300 miles thro' Carinthia and Hungary, diſcharges itſelf into the Danube. The Save has its ſpring in Carinthia, and after a courſe of above 300 miles falls into the Danube near Belgrade. On the north ſide of Hungary are the rivers riſing from the Carpathian hills, being the boundaries between that kingdom and Poland; firſt the Gran, which falls into the Danube over againſt Strigonium, and the river Weag, equal to the Po in Italy, which joins the Danube near Comorrah. Of this, I am certain, it runs above 50 miles in a conſiderable ſtream, and has at Frenchin a handſome town, famous for 32 ſprings of hot and mineral waters. Beſides theſe, that famous river the Danube paſſes thro' Hungary, not one province having ſo large a ſhare of it as this kingdom. Beſides theſe great rivers, Hungary has many others, which

which Pliny very justly calls, *Fluvii non ignobiles*. Most of these large rivers are covered with bridges over them. The bridge of boats over the Danube is the first on this river as you come from Vienna. There is also a bridge of this kind over the same river betwixt Breda and Pest, which is at least half an English mile long. Here are also many other bridges, which it would be too tedious to mention.

All the rivers and lakes of this country furnish vast quantities of fish; nor do I know any river that has such large and well-peopled islands as the Danube, which affords trouts, perches, carps, the largest and finest I ever met with, in abundance. There are set fishing-places, and peculiar store-houses for that use upon this river, the highest whereof is at Comorrah, in the isle of Schutz; but the greatest plenty of fish is at Kilia in Walachia, where they salt many sorts coming out of the Euxine-sea, and send them into the adjacent countries. These rivers also afford plenty of wild fowl in the winter, and among the rest pelicans; but I never saw any swans upon the Danube.

The land here furnishes the like plenty of provisions of all kinds; more especially of bread and wine, the former being as good as any in Europe, and so cheap, that you may buy as much here for two pence, as is generally sold for twelve pence in Eng-

Digitized by Google

land. Their grapes are large, and of a luscious flavour, among which those of Virovichitz excel the rest; witness those of Tockay, which are in great repute, as also are the pleasant and rich wines of Sirmia, in the southern parts of Hungary. Nor are these people negligent in improving their lands. I remember that in February we saw in the night great fires all over the country, occasioned by burning of stubble and old grass, which rendered the ground more fertile against the next season. Instead of our barns, or hay and corn-stacks, they use spacious caves under ground, to which they retire with their families, on any sudden invasion from the Turks or Tartars. They have vast plenty of hares and deer, as also of all sorts of poultry, partridges, pheasants, and the like; vast store of sheep, and such prodigious numbers of oxen, that, according to a moderate computation, they send to Germany, Italy, and other parts above 100,000 head every year.

The language is peculiar to themselves; for I heard a minister praying and preaching in a church, and tho' he that was with me was very well versed in the Sclavonian, German, Turkish, vulgar Greek and Italian, yet could he not understand what the person said.

The Hungarians have a great veneration for their crown, which they tell you was sent

to

Digitized by Google

to their king Stephen by pope Benedict VIII. being admonished by an angelical apparition to send it to him, and not to Milca, then the king of Poland. This crown has a most peculiar figure, being very low with a cross upon it, inclosed with four turnings up like leaves, one of which is as large as two of the others. As it is very hard to get sight of the original, I contented myself with the sight of the model thereof, in the treasury of the German emperor Leopold, exactly made, which is of gold, and richly adorned with precious stones. Tho' the Hungarians want neither inclination to, or abilities for learning, yet have they generally been most addicted to martial exploits, even to the clergy, witness that unfortunate battle of their king Lewis, near Mohatz, in which six bishops, with that monarch, were slain. Some antiquarians are of opinion, that Ovid, the Roman poet, when recalled from his banishment at Tomas, near the Euxine sea, died at Sabaria in Hungary, in his return to Rome, where they say his tomb was found with this epitaph upon it, made by himself.

Hic situs est Vates qui Divi Cæsaris irâ
Augusti patriâ cedere jussit homo.
Sæpe miser voluit patriis succumbere terris,
Sed frustra, hunc illi fata dedere locum.

In Hungary, I also first observed the warlike way of dancing, which they perform

with drawn swords in their hands, brandishing and clashing them, turning, winding, elevating, and depressing them, with singular activity, singing at the same time to their measures, after the manner of the Greeks.

The habit of an Hungarian, for its conveniency in warlike exercises on horseback, is made use of in all the neighbouring nations, such as the Sclavonians, Croatians, and the Turks themselves, who live near the frontiers. The Hungarians delight generally in blue, yellow, green, and purple cloth. Two sorts of weapons are generally used among them, namely, a kind of iron mace, with a round iron head, with furrows in it, the spaces cut away, to render it light; the other they call balta, being a sort of hatchet, with a head like a hammer, but broader, and at the end makes the figure of the letter Delta.

Transilvania was formerly part of the kingdom of Hungary, but as we only propose to give a summary account of the place, and its inhabitants, we shall not meddle with its ancient history. It is bounded on the north by the Carpathian mountains; on the south, by the principality of Walachia; on the east, by Walachia and Moldavia; on the west, by the kingdom of Hungary. I believe there is no place in the world so nearly equal in length and breadth, each way being about 140 English miles; and it may

may very well be called a country of wonders; for to travellers, who have seen the rest of Europe, it appears altogether astonishing. The air is temperate, and generally speaking, wholesome; the soil very fertile, but the water indifferent, being frequently tinctured with minerals, or what is worse, with allum and nitre. There run thro' it four great rivers.

The country is finely chequered with woods and plains, mountains and vallies. To speak of its plenty, is a theme that might exercise the ablest pen; it being very difficult to know where to begin, or where to leave off. Their wheat is the finest in Europe, and so cheap, one would think it scarcely worth cultivating. The oxen are large, fat and fine, their flesh full of gravy and pleasant, tho' I question whether one of them was ever sold for an English guinea; from twelve shillings to fifteen being the common price. As for hogs, they go in droves like sheep, are prodigiously fat, firm and well tasted. All manner of tame fowl are cheap in proportion, and as for wild they bear no price at all. Fish are not sold here, every man, poor and rich, fishing where and how he pleases. If he takes more than will serve for a meal, he throws them in again, saving the best; for nobody will touch a fish that has been dead half an hour. They have also a very serviceable breed of horses, and a wild

a wild kind, whose manes reach down to the ground. As for their wines, they are rich, strong, and full bodied, much superior to those of Austria, Moravia, and Walachia, but inferior in flavour to some of the wines in Hungary. Honey and wax they have here in abundance; of the former they make a mead, which, when kept long, is richer and stronger than most wines. In their mountains are mines of gold, silver, steel, iron, lead, copper, quicksilver, salt, and brimstone.

To speak distinctly of the people of this country would take up a volume; what we have to say shall be contained in a few words. There are four nations that are looked upon as inhabitants of Transilvania. The first of these are Saxons, supposed to be the remains of the ancient Dacians. They have a language peculiar to themselves, and are governed by their own laws and customs. The capital of their country is Hermanstadt, which is a considerable place, besides this they have six other cities, amongst which are Cronstadt and Clausenburg, very large towns. The inhabitants of these places are a civilized good sort of people; but the villages in the plains are occupied by the Heydukes, who, in the times of the princes of Transilvania, were the militia, and indeed very few nations can compare with them for strength, activity and valour. In time of peace they

apply

apply themselves to breeding, feeding, and selling of cattle. —— The Siculi inhabit the northern part of this country towards the descent of the Carpathian mountains, supposed to be the Hans, and are as barbarous and rugged as the country they dwell in, being not unlike the Highlanders of Scotland. They likewise have seven towns, such as they be; are brave to a degree of madness, and contend to a degree of madness for what they call liberty, with a fierceness that no authority or force has been able to tame.——The Hungarians have five countries, and their metropolis is Alba Julia, which is neither a large nor beautiful place. These people were much favoured by the Ragotski's, and other princes of Transilvania, which caused them to make various attempts upon the privileges of the Saxons. —— There is a fourth nation here which live all over the country, without having land, property or government. These are the Cingars, or Gipsies. They had great privileges from the princes of Transilvania, pitched their tents where they pleased, and did almost what they would, and removed where they pleased; but the race of these vagabonds is almost extinguished in this country, tho' there be enough of them in the Turkish dominions. They are, without controversy, the most errant scoundrels in the universe; atheists, by profession; and thieves, by trade; having

having only this single virtue, that they pretend to none. With all this they are lively, active and ingenious people, and what is still more extraordinary, when there is nothing in their reach which they can steal, they will tell fortunes, and have such skill in physiognomy, that they never fail to promise man or woman that applies to them, whatever he or she likes best, and pick their pockets for their curiosity; they are successful as quacks, skilful as faries, are good smiths, and the most able tinkers in the world.

Having thus far shown the fairest side of the picture, let us now turn the reverse. As rich and as fine as this country is, as brave and vigorous the inhabitants, yet, whether they are the happiest or wretchedest people upon earth, is not very easy to determine. They know no want, it is true; but for property, lands, farms, and estates, they are far from being common. As for the Saxons, their chief delight is drunkenness. Fat bacon is the only dish they require, upon which they swill down as much wine and mead as their stomach will bear, and then sleep sixteen or twenty hours till they are sober. The Heydukes are the merriest mortals in the world; they have music always at their feasts, drink in turn, and keep time by clashing their mugs. An excursion is their sole pleasure. Industry would appear

pear to them dreadful, if they had any conception of it. But as they neither ſee nor hear of any ſuch thing, they fight, feaſt, and ſleep all their lives long: in brief, theſe people live without care, and die without thought.

But it is certain if power could be eſtabliſhed here, and the people brought under due regulations, they might ſoon become both rich and powerful, as a fifth part of their land lies uncultivated, and a tenth part of their mines unwrought. Some coarſe cloth they make, fit for their own uſe; but one may eaſily gueſs what a true ſpirit of induſtry would do in this plentiful country, by what Baron Leſley, in the emperor's ſervice actually did. He employed twenty of his ſoldiers as drovers, and they, at proper ſeaſons, carried cattle to Vienna, by which he in five ſummers acquired the ſum of 500,000 florins; and having veſted his ſtock in proper commodities, ſent it to Venice, whither he repaired the next carnival, and found his capital doubled, with which he bought a noble lordſhip in Bohemia, and being a man of œconomy, and a good maſter, made all his ſervants happy, and lived himſelf with the magnificence of a prince.

But notwithſtanding all that has been ſaid, the towns in Tranſilvania are generally mean. The populace live in huts, their roads are always bad, and in wet weather impaſſable.

The

Digitized by Google

The people save nothing, and will rather quit their habitations than pay taxes. In short, they are proud of plenty, which they abuse, and of a sort of liberty which is worse than any subjection. They have all sorts of religions amongst them without morality; and in the midst of the most valuable commodities in the world, have few manufactures, and no trade. To say no more, they are barbarians, who fancy themselves to be the most happy people in the world, and might really be so, if they would be civilized and become industrious.

Our author, having made a tour to the very frontiers of Europe on this side, comes to Nurenburg. This city, says he, may well claim the prerogative of being the fairest city in Germany; the houses are of freestone, very high, and many of them painted on the out side, and adorned with gilded balls on the top; they are generally six or seven stories, and tho' the city is a good distance from any navigable river, and situated in a barren country, yet is it very populous; the industry of the inhabitants being such, as to be accounted the best artificers in the empire in steel, brass, ivory, and wood.—The three chief churches are the hospital church lately built, that of St. Lawrence, famous for its bigness, with two steeples in the front; and that of St. Sebald, which excels the rest. Here you see a wood crucifix

cifix so carved, as to be valued at an excessive price. The Lutheran religion is exercised here in its full pomp; so this stately church, more especially the pulpit, which is excellently carved and gilt, may challenge the first place among those of that religion. The senate-house is worth the notice of any traveller, the hall is spacious, and the chambers lofty, both adorned with many good pictures; the floor of the hall is paved with stones gilt, intermixed with various colours. In one of the chambers you see the pictures of most of the great persons of Germany, who were entertained here; another of the three brothers of Saxony; an elephant painted to the life; a piece of St. John; another of St. Mark, and two of St. Paul and St. Peter, both done by Albert Durer; but that of Adam and Eve, by the same hand, exceeds all the rest, with this inscription.

Albertus Durer almam faciebat post virginis partum.

Here is also another very rare piece; St. Luke drawing the picture of our Saviour and the virgin Mary. As you enter the shambles you see a large ox, carved in wood, and painted over, with this inscription.

Omnia habent ortus sumque incrementa, sed ecce
Quem cernis, nunquam bos fecit hic, vitulus.

Digitized by Google

The castle of Nurenberg is seated upon a hill. The emperor's picture, his chapel, a very fine well, and other pictures of the electors, are very remarkable. They shewed us also the armour of Hebele van Gailleingen, a famous sorcerer in these parts, and the print of his horse's feet in the wall of the castle, from whence, they tell you, he leaped with his horse over the town-ditch. The small river Pegnitz passes thro' the city, near which are several stone bridges. Below the town this river joins the Rednitz.

Not above four leagues from Nurenberg is Altorff, a town under their jurisdiction, with a university. They have a very handsome physic garden, containing above 2000 plants. The anatomy school is not very large, yet has several skeletons; of a hart, of a horse, of a bear bigger than a horse, besides some very ancient pictures, as that of Moses, and of a Nenevite.

Leaving Nurenberg, we passed thro' Newmark in the Upper Palatinate, belonging to the elector of Bavaria, and the next day by Kainow, subject to the duke of Newburg, to Ratisbon, near which the river Regen falls into the Danube, whence the Germans call it Regensburg. It has a wooden bridge below the town, and another of stone, the fairest that is to be seen upon the Danube, being supported by fifteen arches. It is an imperial city, has many stately buildings, and

and is pretty well fortified. The cathedral of St. Peter is a fair edifice, on the south side of which you see the picture of this saint in a boat, and on the opposite side the apostles first mission. In the piazza is a small tho' very neat church. But the chief glory of Ratisbon is the diet, or the general assembly of the states of the empire, which is called together here. In this place we entered the Danube, which, beginning to be navigable in Swabia, passes by Donawert, Newburg, and Ingolstadt. It is increased by the river Leck, by which the commodities of the famous city of Augsburg are brought into it. The boats made use of upon the Danube are flat-bottomed, and generally broad at the head and stern; there is an apartment for passengers in the middle. The next we passed by Straubingen, a walled town belonging to the elector of Bavaria; and the same afternoon by Swartz, where we saw a church upon a hill, much frequented by pilgrims. We lodged that night at Dechendorff, near which the river Isis having passed by Landshut, Frising, and Munchen, the ordinary residence of the elector of Bavaria, falls into the Danube.

From hence we went to Passaw, a handsome city in the lower Bavaria. It is composed of three towns, and seated at the meeting of three rivers, and has several fair churches, among which that of St. Stephen

exceeds the rest. The bishop's residence is a castle built upon a hill. Just by, a wall, opposite to the great church at Passaw, stands a very large head cut in stone, the mouth being two spans wide, and the rest proportionable. The next day we arrived at Lintz, the capital of the Lower Austria, not so considerable for its bigness as neatness, the whole town being built with white free-stone, and the market place very spacious and handsome. The castle is upon a hill, and fortified in the modern way. It has a bridge over the Danube. From hence we passed by Embs, seated upon the river Anisius, which, rising near the frontiers of Saltzburg, divides the Upper and Lower Austria, and then falls into the Danube. Not far below this village, are two dangerous passages in that famous river, called the Strudel and the Warsel; the first is a place, where the river is forced among rocks, by which the waves are broken, and render the current rapid and troublesome. The second is a kind of whirlpool, where the current, being forcibly repelled by a rock, turns round with great violence. This night we took up our lodgings at Ips, on the south side of the Danube; a mile and half lower you see Melcke, the residence of the marquisses of Austria, which was thence removed to Leopold, and afterwards to Vienna, which is the capital of all Austria, and differs

fers but very little in its ſituation from the latitude of Paris, as it lies in 43 deg. 20 min. The river Wien, which has imparted its name to this place, paſſes by the eaſt part of this city, and below it falls into the Danube. The city itſelf is well fortified, being ſeparated from the ſuburbs by a fair Eſplanade, deſcending in an open ground for 300 paces. Its fortifications are after the modern manner.

The whole circumference including the ſuburbs, takes up a vaſt tract of ground, but the city itſelf, within the fortifications, does not exceed three Engliſh miles, and yet is it exceeding populous, nothing being more delightful, than to ſee Turks, Tartars, Greeks, Tranſilvanians, Sclavonians, Hungarians, Croatians, Spaniards, Italians, French, Germans, Polanders, &c. all in their own country habits. It has ſix gates, 1. the Stuben-gate to the eaſt, 2. the Corinthian-gate to the ſouth, 3. the Caſtle-gate, 4. the Scotch-gate, 5. the New-gate; and 6. the Red-tower-gate to the northward, leading to the bridge over the Danube; beſides which there is a port by the emperor's palace, towards the water-ſide. There is a nunnery in the town called Himmel port, or, the gate of Heaven. The five firſt gates are vaulted thro' the town wall, with draw-bridges to croſs the ditch. The ſixth has a paſſage under a tower to the bridge over the Danube,

There is a very remarkable bridge here, called the high-bridge, made by the crossing of two streets by equal angles; but the ground in one street being equal to the tops of the houses in the other; they have been forced to build a bridge, or arch, in the lowermost street to let the upper pass over it. —— For the rest, the houses here are of stone, six stories high, and flat roofed; the streets are of a middle size; but their cellars are worth a curious traveller's observation; in some we found four of these one under another, well arched, and two pair of stairs to go into them. We also observed an open place in the middle of each roof to let in air, and in the lowermost a tube to convey the air into it from the street.

The Jesuits colleges are all very grand and spacious here; but the front of that which faces the piazza, has a column of copper belonging to it, which stands in the centre of the market-place, upon a pedestal of white stone, with four angels, escutcheons, the blessed Virgin on the top, and several inscriptions, by which the emperor dedicates Austria to her patronage and protection.

When we entered the Scotch convent, we were desirous to know how these people became so considerable here; and were informed that Vienna, many ages ago, had been the receptacle of the Scotch in their pilgrimages to Jerusalem; and that Colman, a saint

a saint in high veneration in those parts, was descended of the royal blood of Scotland, and barbarously murdered by the peasants at Stockerau, a village not far from Vienna. The church of St. Peter is much esteemed for its antiquity. In the cathedral of St. Stephen are many sumptuous monuments of princes. It is a noble fabrick, but none of the highest, by reason of the paintings of the glass windows. It is covered with tiles of wood, yet makes no ill shew. But what is most worth observation, is the steeple and spire, high, large, strong, and nobly built. It has on the top, instead of a weather-cock, a cross under a star and half-moon, well gilded, which, they say, were placed here by Solyman the magnificent, who, when he had besieged the city, offered to spare the cathedral, provided they would set upon the top the Turkish arms, which the citizens complied with. This spire has the largest crockets we ever saw, being above a yard long, and adorned with foliage-work. The steeple is 465 feet high. We went up 338 steps, whence we could see the Hamburger hill near Presburg, and the course of the Danube thro' great part of Austria. In the room where we were they had wooden hammers, which they made use of from Good Friday till Easter Sunday, the ringing of bells being forbidden during the time our Saviour was in the grave. Near one

of

Digitized by Google

of the doors of the church is a ſtone fixed in the wall, which they believe to be one of thoſe with which St. Stephen was ſtoned to death. It looks like a pebble, and is very ſmooth by the frequent rubbing of the peoples hands upon it.

The univerſity of Vienna may challenge the preference to moſt others, in reſpect of its antiquity, number of ſtudents, their accommodations and privileges; and it will perhaps ſeem ſurpriſing to ſome, that upon the utmoſt limits of the learned part of Europe, the emperor ſhould be maſter of a library, which, both for number and value of books, gives way to no other library in Europe. The worſt of it is, the receptacle is not ſuitable to ſo vaſt a treaſure, for tho' it is divided into eight ſpacious rooms, in which the ſhelves ſtand ſo cloſe, that there is ſcarce any paſſage betwixt them; yet many books lie upon the ground. The manuſcripts here have their peculiar places, and are divided into ſix different claſſes, viz, theological, juridical, medicinal, philoſophical, hiſtorical, and philological. The manuſcripts of Hebrew, Syriack, Arabick, Turkiſh, Armenian, Æthiopick, and Chineſe books, are beyond compariſon, the beſt collection any where to be found. The choiceſt books of which this library is compoſed, and which has been collecting over ſince the time of Maximilian the firſt, are as follows. ——

The

The famous library of Buda; of Matthias Corvinus. The library of Wolfgangus Lazius; as alſo 3000 books of Johannes Sambacus. Angerius Buſbequius made a conſiderable addition to the reſt; and in his two Turky embaſſies, bought a great many Greek manuſcripts at Conſtantinople. There was alſo a conſiderable number added out of the library of the learned Johannes Cuſpinians, the emperor's library-keeper; and the noted libraries, with the mathematical inſtruments of Tycho Brahe, Kepler, and Gaſſendus were purchaſed for it. —— But the greateſt addition of all was made, by that famous library of Count Fuggar, which conſiſting of 16,000 volumes, was purchaſed by Ferdinand the third... Beſides theſe, the learned Lambecius brought hither the choiceſt books out of the library at Jnſpruck. In ſhort, the library-keeper told us, there were at leaſt 80,000 volumes here then, and it is certain, by the right the emperor has, of having two books of whatever is printed in Germany, this library muſt ſoon increaſe to a prodigious number.

Among the vaſt number of rare copies we took an account of the following. A letter in the Chineſe and Tartarian language, from the emperor of China, to the emperor Leopold, weaved in a very fine roll. Another roll written in an unknown character. A very fair manuſcript of Ptolemy, the maps coloured

coloured. A copy of Livy, the most ancient manuscript extant, above 1000 years old, in large letters, without distinction of words or sentences. A manuscript in Greek of Dioscorides, 1100 years old, in large characters, without distinctions of words or accents. The plants finely painted, with his own picture, that of Galen, and some other noted physicians. A Greek manuscript 1300 years old of the book of Genesis, containing 48 draughts in miniature, relating to the habits of the ancients, to the manner of their feasting, their posture at meals, attendance of servants, and music. Among other things, the execution of Pharaoh's baker is worthy observation, his head being thrust thro' a forked piece of wood, and his hands tied behind him; with many more too numerous to mention in this work.

After we had taken a full view of the library, we visited the repository of the emperor's curiosities, of which we shall here present the reader with an account of the most valuable. A picture in oil of Ganymede, by Corregio. An old man's head in oil, by Albert Durer. A bason of agate curiously wrought. A vessel made of one piece of chrystal, a yard and half high. Five rich crowns; the imperial crown adorned with diamonds, and a large blue sapphire on the top. A model of the crown wherewith the emperors are crowned, much exceed-

Digitized by Google

exceeding the original. A paragon diamond, weighing ſeventeen carats and a half. A moſt magnificent ſcepter, globe, croſs, and crown, valued at 200,000 crowns. An opal, as big as ones fiſt, juſt as it came out of the mine. Three rich dog-collars ſent from England with this mark ↄCↄC. A great piece of pure gold as big as ones fiſt, as it came out of the mine. A cup made of an Hungarian diamond. A very rich emerald, and a cup of that ſtone; three great ones having been taken out, valued at 300,000 crowns. A golden medal of the emperor's arms, worth 1000 l. ſterling. King Phillip II. of Spain in golden armour ſet in gold. A cup ſaid to be taken out of Solomon's temple. A curious picture of an old man courting a young woman, with this motto:

Arctum Annulum nè geſtato.

The head of Charles I. king of England, in marble. An ineſtimable agate diſh between three and four ſpans diameter, in which you ſee in natural character XRISOS.

One day we had the curioſity to walk up a hill about two Engliſh miles from Vienna, whence we had a full proſpect of the city and country, as far as the mountains of Styria, covered with ſnow.

From Vienna we proceeded to the famous quarry of Altenburg, before we made any more

more considerable remarks. The beds, or rows of stones in this quarry, do not lie horizontally, but elevated to the north, yet follow the shape of the hill in their situation. We found here a substance between a clay and a stone, by them called Liver-stone, on which you see the figures of trees. From whence we passed to cloister New-berg, belonging to a rich monastery of the same name, and after a few days left the city of Vienna, and proceeded thro' Bohemia by the way of Breda to Prague; the capital city, and formerly the residence of the kings of Bohemia. We perceived, at a great distance, that the walls of this town inclosed a vast tract of ground, seemingly more than any other city in Germany; but considerable abatements are to be made for the void spaces and the hills inclosed within them. It is situated upon the Moldau, a large rapid river, having its source in the south part of this country. This great body is divided into three cities. The old, the new, and the lesser. The old town is seated on the east-side the river, and is the most populous of the three, being rendered considerable for its university, and the vast number of students. This being the only one in the kingdom. If we may believe a a French author *, there were here, when John Huss was rector, 40,000 students. This part of the town has also several colleges

* Lewis du May.

leges and monasteries; among the rest that of the Jesuits is a very handsome one. The new town is of large extent, encompassing the old one, together with the river, being divided from it by a ditch, into which they can let the water. The Irish have a convent of Franciscans here, and the Jesuits a noble college. The lesser town is seated on the west side of the Moldau. It is far beyond the old one in pleasantness and buildings, being joined thereto by a stone bridge of sixteen arches, seventeen hundred feet long, and thirty five broad, with two high gates, and two large towers at each end. Part of this town is built upon rising ground, on the top of which stands Upper Prague, where the emperor has a summer-house, and a magnificent palace. In this part of the city is the cathedral of St. Veit, containing many antient monuments. Most of the houses of the nobility are also here, among which that of count Wallenstein is a very superb structure, being built upon the ruins of 100 houses, which were pulled down for that purpose. The hall is large and lofty, the gardens beautiful, having on one side a ride for the management of horses, on the other an aviary. But what is most surprising are the stables, where you see a marble pillar betwixt each horse, every one having a rack of steel, and a manger of marble, fixed in the nich of the wall. Over

the head of each horse you see his picture, as big as the life, with his name under it.

A part of Prague, being inhabited by Jews, is called the Jews-town, who deal chiefly in jewels, found in the mines of Bohemia. We bought of them some topazes very well cut, at 40 s. each.

We continued our journey thro' Misnia to Dresden, the residence of the elector of Saxony, seated upon the Elbe, over which there is a stately bridge of seventeen arches. The fortifications are very strong, after the modern way. The things most worth notice are the Italian gardens in the suburbs, the hunting-house in the old town, and the elector's palace, the house for wild beasts, the stables, and arsenal; but what is most wonderful is the collection of rarities, divided into several chambers. The first contains all sorts of mechanical instruments, made very artificially. In the second we remarked, a tube glass, four ells long, and divers artificial works in coral. Bowls and cups made out of mother of pearl. Castles of gold and mother of pearl. A cup made of a stone taken out of an ox's stomach, full a foot long. A stone as big as a man's fist taken out of a horse, resembling the Bezoar-stone. Some very pure ore, taken out of the mines of Friburg. A natural cross of the same ore. One hundred twenty one heads carved on a cherry-

stone.

Digitized by Google

ſtone. A chryſtal cabinet ſold by Oliver Cromwell. Charles the ſecond of England on horſeback, carved out of iron. The head of Charles I. An organ of glaſs. Several unpoliſhed topazes ten inches diameter. A cup made of a topaz. Several emeralds an inch in diameter, as they grow in the rock. A white hart as big as a natural one made of filings and ſhavings of harts-horn. Two large pieces of gold ore. Another chamber contains all manner of mathematical inſtruments, and books in that ſcience. The moſt remarkable pictures are the ſiege of Jeruſalem. Here is alſo a rolling bullet, to demonſtrate a perpetual motion. Of clock-work here is a vaſt variety. A horſeman of ſilver, bringing a cup of wine in his hand, moved by a ſpring. A pair of fine piſtols, with ſtories of the old and new teſtament upon them. A glaſs gun, which diſcharges forty times without being charged again, &c. &c.

After we left Dreſden our curioſity led us to Friburg, ſo famed for its conſiderable mines, among which we took notice of three. One called the *High hill*, being 208 of our fathoms deep. The ſecond was called the *Prince of Heaven*. Theſe two about half a century ago afforded an ore, that 100 weight of it produced 30 marks of ſilver, or 65 lb. per hundred. The third mine we viſited was called *Neckbreaker*, about eighty fa-

thom deep; the ore it produces is copper, silver and lead; but they work only for silver. These mines are cold as far as the air can penetrate, but warm enough below. We must not omit a rich one of sulphur, which is very hard, and that with red spots on it is deemed the best. This is melted in a peculiar furnace to separate it from the ore, some of which yields three pounds of sulphur out of a hundred, which, as it melts, runs out of the furnace into water. It is again purified by melting it a second time. Some of this brimstone ore holds silver, some copper, tho' in very small quantities. The remains, after the sulphur is separated from the ore, is reserved for a double use, either for the melting of silver, or the making vitriol.

The city of Friburg is of a circular figure, surrounded with strong walls. Its streets are handsome, and so is the market-place. The elector's palace is a noble structure; but what exceeds all the rest, is the church of St. Peter, famous for the monuments of many of the ducal family. Among which that of Maurice excels, being accounted the noblest in Germany, raised three piles high of black marble, with many fair statues about it of alabaster, and white marble. — After having taken a view of what we thought most curious here, we proceeded to Leipsick, which is a very rich place, and

famous

famous for three fairs in the year, to which there is a great resort of merchants from all parts. The buildings are seven stories high. It has also a good castle. From hence we prosecuted our journey to Magdeburg, betwixt the rivers Sola and Elbe. This city is under the jurisdiction of the elector of Brandenburg. The cathedral is a noble pile, built after the model of our English churches. The Lutheran churches are also very handsome, and the Jesuits fine, as they are indeed in all places. In the cathedral church of St. Maurice, we saw the statues of the five wise virgins smiling, and the five foolish lamenting. Among the rest they shewed us some odd relicts, and amidst the ruins of the cloister of the Austin friars, are still remaining Luther's chamber, his bedstead, and table. Upon the door are some German verses, which run thus in English:

Great *Luther* lodg'd within this little room,
While as a *Monk* this cloister was his home;
And we in rev'rence of his memory keep
The bedstead upon which he us'd to sleep.

Now I must confess, after taking this view of Germany, I found it quite different from the conceptions I had formed of it. Its rivers excel those of Italy and France. It's true the latter has many fine cities, yet they

Digitized by Google

do not come up to the number of those in Germany, and I greatly question whether it has any places that exceed Hamburg, Lubeck, Dantzick, Bremen, &c. Besides which, the country is full of populous towns, large villages, and strong castles. It also affords an inexhaustible stock of men, being naturally fruitful, not debilitated by long sea voyages, or exhausted by engagements, or distant colonies, the only consumption of men being the wars; and if they have none at home they will seek for them abroad, being generally inclined to martial exploits, and their persons of quality always are averse to trade. To conclude, when I consider the present condition of this country, I cannot but be pleased with the expression of a learned person, tho' long ago, upon this subject, "That if Ariovistus, and the other great "men in Germany of those times, should "rise out of their graves and take a full view "of their native soil, they would fancy "themselves to be in another world, and "never acknowledge this for their own "country."

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Dr. Brown's travels thro' the other parts of Hungary into Thessaly, containing a description of the city of Larissa, and of the gold and silver mines in Hungary, with some remarks upon the adjacent countries, making part of the hereditary dominions of Austria.

OUR ingenious author having passed the winter at Vienna, pursued his journey to Presburg, seated on the north side of the Danube, under the emperor's jurisdiction. The castle is very grand, built of white stone, and stands on the top of a hill, where is kept the so much esteemed Hungarian crown. The garden of the archbishop is exceeding fine, and the figure of Jeronymo well worth the observation of a traveller. In the cathedral, part of which is in the possession of the Jesuits, is interred the body of Johannes Eleemosynarius bishop of Alexandria. The Lutherans likewise have a very good church here.

Raab, a frontier city, is situated at the confluence of the river Raab, the Rabnitz, and the Danube. It has two bridges; one laid over a double ditch, leading towards Austria, and the other towards Stulweissenburg. The fortifications are very strong, and as it lies in an open country, having no eminency

eminency near it, except a small hill which is undermined, ready to be blown up in case of the approach of an enemy; for this reason also a spy tower is built at some distance, to give timely notice in case of need. Here, and at Comorrah, we were shewn several kinds of warlike instruments, formerly used in the defence of breaches and assaulting towns. At this place the Turkish messengers are obliged to stay to receive their dispatches.

From hence we passed by Comorrah to Newhawsel, a strong place seated near the river Nitra. The Turkish Bassa lives in the palace formerly belonging to the archbishop of Presburg. We came next to the city of Gran, lying on the south side of the Danube, which is divided into the upper and lower town, each of which has its peculiar walls; that of the lower town commanding the Danube. The hill of St. Thomas which commands the place, is also well fortified with a wall. Here are natural baths of a moderate heat. This was formerly the metropolitan city of Hungary, opposite to which is Barchan, joined to it by a bridge of boats. —We changed our convoy here, and came to Buda. Towards the east and south east parts of this city, in the way to Constantinople, are three baths, and five towards the west end of the town, in the road to Gran. The first of these baths is called Purgatory, being at the foot of a rocky hill, and very large.

large. The second has a cupola on the top. The third they call the Bath of the green pillars; the spring is very hot yet useful, without the addition of cold water; it contains a petrifying juice, which is to be discovered on the sides of the bath and its spouts, where it leaves a gummy stone behind it. The bath is of a circular figure, set round with large pillars supporting the cupola. The water is let out every night after the women have done bathing.—The baths at the west end are called the Table Baths, whose water is whitish and of a sulphurous smell, which they both drink of and bathe in. What they drink comes out of a spout. I gave a Turk a piece of five sols, who, by holding it under this spout, and rubbing it with his fingers, gilded it for me in half a minute. The second here is called the Bath of the powder mills, being useful in making gunpowder. The third is called the Little Bath, and kept by Turkish monks, the water at the spring being so hot as not to be fit for use, unless it be conveyed from one bath to another. The fourth is called Caplia, a noble structure of an octagonal form, with a very handsome bath in the middle. In the anti-chamber, where the cloaths are left, is a beautiful, fountain with a stone-bason. The water of this bath is exceeding hot, and not without a petrifying juice. The fifth is the bath of Velibey, the noblest of

of them all, having a ſpacious anti-chamber; the water of which is not unlike the other in quality. Here the Turks take all the hair off their bodies with pſilothrum mixed with ſoap, except their beards. The mornings are appointed for the men to bathe in, the evenings for the women. This city is generally called Offeu by the Germans, ſome trace the original as far as to a brother of Attila, called Buda. And to confeſs the truth, the ſituation of this place upon the banks of the Danube, and that upon an eaſy aſcent of riſing hills, might well invite the conquering Huns, to prefer it to any other place for the building of a city.

I was ſomething ſurpriſed at firſt to ſee the Turkiſh women wear long breeches down to their feet. Over theſe they wear their ſhifts, and cover them with a long garment: their head dreſs comes over their faces, in the manner of penitents in catholick countries.

From Buda we proceeded to Valcowar, where there is a ſtately bridge over the Walpo, a river affording plenty of fiſh, upon the weſt ſide of which ſtands the town of Walpo; thence we went to the ancient Stirmium, now ſcarcely worth notice, except for its antiquity.

In this country many families, nay the inhabitants of whole villages, have their dwellings under ground, who no ſooner ſaw us than they retired to their caves, their dogs barking

barking having given them notice of our approach. We alighted to take a view of the houſes of theſe poor Chriſtians, which we found pretty well contrived within by partitions with wooden chimnies, and a window at one end a little above ground. Their language, we found to be a dialect of the Sclavonian.

We continued our journey to Belgrade, and as we entered paſſed by the water caſtle, and afterwards by the upper caſtle, both large and very ſtrong. The chieſeſt trading ſtreets here are covered over head to keep off the ſun and rain. Belgrade is a place of great trade, and its ſituation at the conflux of the Danube, and Save, and the river Theyſſe falling into the Danube is ſufficient to make it one of the moſt flouriſhing cities in Europe, were it in the hands of a people that knew how to improve theſe advantages.

After we left Belgrade we paſſed thro' Servia to Baditzna, where we ſaw ſeveral Bulgarian women, with a ſort of canopy over their heads, ſet about with all ſorts of foreign coin; we alſo beſtowed ſome pieces among them, which they thankfully received. We proceeded to Jagodna, pleaſantly ſeated in a delightful country; and turning off to the ſouth, we ſaw the tomb of a Turkiſh ſaint about four yards long, with a ſquare covered place near it. Hence we travelled

travelled all night to the Morava, the chief river of this country, which we crossed where it was broad, deep, and rapid. By this river the commodites of Servia and Bulgaria are carried into the Danube, and from thence to other places. From hence we travelled to Lescoa, which may very well be called the Meander of Mæsia, having so many various turnings betwixt the hills, that in less than twelve hours we passed it ninety times. We continued our journey next day over the mountains of Cliffura, where our eyes were dazzled with the brightness of the rocks, which, consistng of Muscovia glass, made a glittering show like diamonds. We descended thro' a narrow rocky way, which brought us to Urania, a strong pass with a castle at the foot of Cliffura, commanding that passage. The whole ridge of hills which extend betwixt Servia and Macedonia, is a part of mount Hæmus, and reach from the Adriatic to the Euxine sea.

After this we passed thro' a fine country, and came to a well-peopled town of Macedonia; hence we went on to Filurina, where are plentiful springs of mineral waters; but as we were descending the hill which leads to the town we had sight of the noted mount Olympus, tho' at seventy miles distance. From hence, passing a river, we entered a pleasant place of five miles long, with many towers in it, and afterwards passed over a part of mount

mount Olympus, on the top of which we saw an old man beating a drum, to give notice that the passages were free from robbers. We travelled on to Prestina, a beautiful town, but the plague being there, we took a gypsy for our guide, who conducted us thro' a fine country but ill-peopled, and we were refreshed by the fair carnations which grew in the road. Hence we proceeded to Eshelleck, seated between the two channels of the river Marosh, to Larissa, the capital of Thessaly, seated by the river Peneus, on the north side of which is mount Olympus, and on the south are the plains of Thessaly. It is inhabited by Christians, Turks, and Jews, the former of whom have several churches here. It has also several Turkish mosques.

We saw, as is before mentioned, mount Olympus, at 70 miles distance, but it consists not of one rising peak, as some describe it, being a long ridge of mountains, whose extent from east to west makes the inhabitants at the foot of the north and south sides sensible of the difference of the air, which verifies the words of Lucan.

Nec metuens imi Borean habitator Olympi
Lucentem totis ignorat noctibus Arcton.

Larissa has been frequently visited by several famous princes in former ages. King Philip of Macedon, the last of that name,

kept his court here. Xerxes honoured this place with his presence. Alexander the Great took it, when he formed his design against Greece. Scipio quartered here with a legion before the battle of Pharsalia, and this was the first place of the retreat of Pompey after his overthrow, as Lucan says,

Vidit prima tuæ testis Larissa ruinæ,
Nobile, nec victum fatis caput.

We heard at several different times the Turks sing songs here, and among the rest one concerning the Jewish impostor Sabata Sevi, whom the Bassa forced to turn Turk. We had before been very much delighted with the sight of the stables of several Christian princes, as that of the French king's, the elector of Saxony's, and that of count Wallesteins at Prague; but for horses, we must confess, none of these could compare with those we saw at Larissa, being chosen from the best in the Turkish empire, and which were so richly caparison'd with stately saddles and bridles set with precious stones, and were so tractable, that we could not help being surprised thereat. Among the rest we saw some Tartarian horses not at all beautiful, but valued chiefly for their hardiness and swiftness. When we were here the season was so very parching that the largest rivers were very low, and the small ones dry.

This

This drought, ſays our author, put me in mind of the deluge which happened in the time of Ducalion, king of Theſſaly, when by the ſtopping of the current of the river Peneus, the whole country was laid under water for all the winter. —— The Theſſalians are generally well made, have black hair and eyes, and their women have a freſh ſanguine complexion, much celebrated among ſtrangers for beauty.

The country abounds in horſes, and they have the largeſt buffalo's in all Greece, except thoſe in Epirus. They have alſo plenty of fine yellow and black tortoiſes. They likewiſe have delicious figs, and the beſt water melons we ever met with; alſo pomegranates, citrons, lemons, oranges, and vines, which grow here like thoſe of Montpelier, and tho' not ſupported have large branches, and bear grapes as big as damaſcens, of a very luſcious taſte. Their tobacco is ſtrong and pungent; their fields are covered over with cotton-trees, almond-trees, and olives, which make a glorious ſhow. The gourds in the hedges, with their large yellow flowers, the ſeveral ſorts of green thorns, and ever-green oaks, make the road exceeding pleaſant. The hills produce hellebore, lavender, ſweet marjoram, roſemary, and other aromatic herbs.

Digitized by Google

They use a great deal of garlick in their dishes, and their onions exceed ours, not only in bigness, but also in taste, without any offensive smell; they agreed very well with my stomach, says the author, tho' I never used to eat any before. They are used here at most collations, and our Turkish chius or guide, who had travelled through most parts of the Turkish dominions, told us, that the onions of Egypt only exceeded those of Thessaly in goodness, which was the first time I really understood that text in scripture, *of the Israelites longing after the onions of Egypt.* They have a fruit here called patlejan, out of which they take the seed, and after filling the convavity with meat of sausages, they pare and boil them, which make a very good dish.

Before we travelled into these parts, we could never conceive, that the eastern countries contained so many Greek Christians, as are to be found in Grecia and the Greek islands, and in the Turkish parts of Dalmatia, Croatia, &c. besides the vast dominions of Muscovy, which put me in mind of what a learned author says on this occasion, namely, "That if a true computation was made "of the Greek Christians in Europe, they "would far exceed those of the Romish re-"ligion." The fields about this place were full of vines and cotton-trees; the emperor's resident lived here in great splendor, with

with a retinue of thirty persons, some Christians, some Turks, and had two janissaries attending at his gate. He was a Milanese by birth, much inclined to study, courteous in his behaviour, but reserved.

In our journey through the mountains of Servia we were in great danger from wolves, especially in the woods, where they would come very near us in the night-time, so that we were forced to keep close together, and to have our fire-arms in readiness; neither were the dogs less troublesome; for no sooner came we near a town and left it, but they would meet, or follow us, and with barking and biting our horses legs be very offensive. The fear in which the poor Christians live in these parts, could not but move our compassion; we saw them retreat into the woods at first sight to avoid us, which made us many times ride after them, to undeceive them: but the miserable condition of the slaves and captives is beyond expression, especially if you consider the variety of their hard fare, and the odd chances that reduce them into this miserable state; some by treachery, some by chance of war, others being stole by the Tartars; among all which those that belong to the grand seignior seem to be in the worst condition, as being past all hopes of being redeemed.

As the Turks are commonly buried near the highways; tombs and sepulchres are every

Digitized by Google

where to be met with hereabouts, but rarely consist of more than a stone at the head, and another at the feet, some of which are two, three, or four yards high; some have a turbant on the stone at the head, some set up two pillars, and raise up the sepulchres after the European fashion. Of these we saw several at Scepia; but their neatest way is to erect a pavilion, supported by four pillars. As we travelled through Servia, we saw a Turkish tomb four yards long, which the chius told us was the tomb of one of their saints. — As we passed along we often met with Turkish friars, which are kept on some large spot of ground, inclosed, and divided into streets, where you may furnish yourselves with all manner of things, not to be seen in these western parts, and have music at a cheap rate, which, tho' not very good, serves to pass time away well enough. The Turks seemed highly pleased to see me take out my pocket-book, and write down such observations as I had opportunity to make, and were much taken with my writing so quick with a pen made of a goose-quill, theirs being made of a reed, wherewith they will write very well on smooth paper.

We found the Turks much addicted to smoaking tobacco in these parts; they carried it in bags by their sides, and used to smoak it in pipes of an ell long, made of reed, with an earthen bowl at the end, laying

ing one end on the ground, and holding the other in their mouths. I was not much used to tobacco; yet out of complaisance I would now and then take a pipe after their manner, which by reason of the length of the tube I found cool, and better tasted than any other.

Justice is a virtue much encouraged and reverenced in Turky; of this we had an instance in our return to Macedonia, for coming to Sariggiole, we met with a Turkish aga, who having a numerous attendance had taken up all the horses in town; so that not likely to be provided, we resolved to continue our journey upon the same horses to the next stage; but we were scarce got out of the place, before we were stopt, and carried by the postmaster before the cadi, or judge. He alledged against us, that he being the grand seignior's servant, who had given him an allowance for every horse he provided, we did him wrong in passing thro' the town without taking fresh horses of him, for which he required reparation. We found the cadi sitting in a contemplative posture, leaning his elbow upon three or four folio books, who ordered his servants to give us each a dish of coffee, then asked what we had to say. The chius answered, that we were going upon urgent business, had the cheimacham's letters, and were employed by the grand seignior to go the emperor of Germany, and

and that he was the chius to the vizier of Buda, whither he was to conduct us. After some deliberation, the cadi said the chius must not be stopped in his journey, nor the postmaster unconsidered; then asked for the latter's book, he wrote down a certain sum, to be allowed him in his accounts by the treasurer, and wished us a good journey.

Our author next gives us an account of his journey to the mineral towns in Hungary. Having travelled two days from Commorrah, says he, we passed over a mountain called Hell to Schemnitz, which excels all the mine towns for bigness, and where a great quantity of silver ore is digged every day. It is well built, and most of the inhabitants are Lutherans, who have three handsome churches here. It has also three castles, but the country being very hilly the streets are uneven. There are hereabouts very good mines, among which the following are most remarkable: The Windschacht mine, the Trinity, that of St. Benedict, St John, St. Matthias, and another called the Three Kings: but the first and second of these are most wrought. The Trinity is the best of them all, at least seventy fathoms deep. The ore is very rich, and generally blue, covered with a white clay, which gives the streams where they work it a milky tincture, and is that substance, as we supposed, commonly

Digitized by Google

monly known by the name of lac lunæ, or the milk of silver.

Some of these veins run to the north, some to the north east, and if two veins happen to cross each other, they count it lucky, provided these veins keep not the same point. They don't make use of the *virgula divina*, as at Friburg; but dig on according as they judge it most likely to succeed. They shewed me one place where they digged twelve years before they found the vein, which proved so rich, that in a short time doubly paid their expences. We went down so far into this mine, as to pass under a hill and come out on the other side.

I descended also into the Windschacht mine as far as the water would let me, says the author, by 300 steps of a ladder. I found some places very cold, and others so hot that I was forced to open my cloaths, which were only linnen. The blackest ore is generally the richest, much of it is mixed with a shining yellow marchasite. We also frequently found a red substance growing to the ore, which being ground with oil, makes a vermilion surpassing the common cinnabar made by sublimation.

To discover the richness of the ore a certain officer is appointed, whom they call the probieter, or essay master, which he does in this manner. They bring him a specimen of each sort of ore digged out of the mine, of all

all which he takes an equal quantity, and the ore being dried, burnt and pounded, he adds to all an equal quantity of lead, melts and purifies them, then by an exact scale, takes the proportion of the ore contained in them, of which he gives an exact account to the workmen employed in the great melting furnaces. Whatever is melted in these furnaces, is let out at the bottom into a pan fastned into the earth, and thus exposed it acquires as it cools a hard scum, which being taken away, the remaining metal is taken out, and afterwards melted again in the driving furnace, where the lead, and what ever else is mixed with the silver, is taken off by the blowing of two pair of great bellows, and runs from the melted silver in form of litharge of silver; but that which comes last being longest in the fire, turns red, and is called litharge of gold, tho' both are driven from the same metal. Most of the Schemnitz silver ore contains some gold.

But it is time to quit this subject.—Near the place where old Schemnitz stood, we saw a high perpendicular rock, part of which from the bottom to the top is of a shining blue colour, with some green and yellow spots, which appeared as beautiful to the eye, as if it had been one entire piece of *lapis lazuli*, finely polished. We were not a little surprized at the sight of it, and should have been much more so, had we not heard from a Spa-

a Spaniard, who lived a conſiderable time in the weſt Indies, that there is a rock like this near the ſilver mines of Peru.

At Glaſs-Hitton, about ſeven miles from hence, was formerly a rich gold mine, but is loſt ever ſince the Tranſilvanians made an inroad into Hungary, when the inhabitants flying, the entrance was ſtopped up, and has not been known ſince. The owner however, has left ſome directions behind him, whereby, in time, the ſame might be again diſcovered.——Glaſs-Hitton is alſo a place well known, and much frequented by reaſon of its natural hot-baths, of which five are handſomely built and covered with lofty roofs. Theſe ſprings are very tranſparent, having a red and green ſediment; the wood and ſeats under ground being covered with a ſtony ſubſtance, and ſilver is gilt by being left in there: But that called the Sweating-Bath excels the reſt, the ſpring being drained thro' a hill before it comes into the bath. At one end of it is a cave, to which you aſcend by ſeveral ſteps, that being heated by the water, like a ſtove, by chuſing your ſeat either higher or lower, you may enjoy what degree of heat you pleaſe; the ſides of this ſtove, by the exhalation of the hot ſprings are covered with a green, red, and white ſubſtance.

While we were bathing ourſelves in the largeſt of theſe baths, a fellow who was ſhewing

ing tricks of activity to the men and women that were bathing, gave me a satisfactory account concerning several questions. I asked him about the natural vitriol, which he told me was to be found hereabouts, chrystalized in lumps, and fit for use.

Eisenbach, about four English miles from hence, has also hot baths, with a red sediment. I remember, says the author, that in the bath of the green-pillars at Buda, the vapours were condensed by the high cupola built over it, as they are here; the same I have observed in many subterraneous caverns, especially in England, at Okey-hole in Somersetshire, and Pooles-hole in Derbyshire.

When we left Schemnitz, we took our way by Apfelsdorff, where the archbishop of Presburg has a palace, and having passed the river Gran, and travelling along the mountains, we came to Chremnitz, standing very high, especially the church of St. John, which is supposed to stand upon the highest ground in Hungary. The town is but small, but the suburbs are large. As the mine here is the oldest, so is it the richest in gold of all the seven is these parts. This mine has been worked near 1000 years, being nine or ten English miles in length. It has one horizontal passage called the Erbstall, of 800 fathoms in length, and at least 170 deep, into which they do not descend

by

Digitized by Google

by ladders, but are let down in chairs fastned to the end of a cable. This mine has six perpendicular shafts. We went into it by the first, which was 108 fathom deep, and after many hours stay were drawn out again up another pit, above 150 fathoms distant in a strait line. Most of the veins run to the north and east, and they work towards one, two or three, as they call it in the miners language, who direct themselves under ground by a kind of compass, not of thirty two points, as is used at sea, but by one distinguish'd into twenty four points, which they divide into twice twelve, as we do our days, and so compute by hours.

The gold ore is some white, some black, some red, and some yellow; but the white with black spots is accounted the best. There have been many pieces of pure gold found in this mine, of which we saw some in the emperor's and elector of Saxony's repositories; one of the breadth of the palm of your hand, the other somewhat less, which are esteemed great rarities. —— There are certain passages in this mine cut thro' the rock, which being long disused, the sides that were formerly wide enough to carry the ore thro', were now grown so near to one another, that we could scarce be able to pass them. This mine also contains red, white, blue and green vitriol and vitriolate waters. Here is also a certain substance adhering to

the gold ore, and consisting of small pointed parts, like needles of a purple colour and shining, which they call antimony of gold. Various sorts of chrystals are likewise found in it, among which some are yellow.

Having past several days here, we travelled forward to Newsol, and as we passed over the hills, on the top of one of them we saw a vast stone or rock alone near the high road; I soon after came in sight of the village of Lila, near which are the quicksilver hills. From hence we came to the river Gran, upon which Newsol stands. It is a very handsome town, having a spacious piazza, at the upper end of which stands a strong tower. The church, which stands within the castle, is covered with copper, and within it are carved figures of wood, and stone relicks, which tho' not much reverenced, yet are preserved by the Lutherans. All about this town are the greatest copper mines in all Hungary; but the copper itself is so firmly joined to the ore, that it is burnt and melted fourteen times before it is fit for use.

At Mismills, not far from hence, they have a method of getting silver out of the copper, by adding lead to it while it is melting, after which they take out the melted metals in spoons, when this is cold; they give it a quick fire again as it lies upon cross bars, until the silver and lead melts and falls

falls thro'. —— We went into this mine, and visited most of the remarkable places in it. We descended by trees set upright, with deep noches cut in them, to rest the foot upon. As this mine lies very high, they are not often troubled with water, but have dust enough and pernicious damps. The passages of this mine are neither horizontal nor perpendicular, but moderately inclining up and down, have many large cavaties within. This mine has very large veins, and the ore is very rich, yeilding from 30 to 60 pounds of copper in the hundred.

But the two springs of vitriolated water here deserve our peculiar observation, as they turn iron into copper. Those springs lie deep in the mine, and commonly the iron that is laid in them is transmuted into good copper at the end of fourteen days, much exceeding in goodness that of the ore; whereas this made by the springs is very malleable, and easily melted. We melted some without the addition of any other substance, which produced excellent copper without any iron, as we found by experience. Having taken a full view of the mine, we were conducted to the surveyor's house, who entertained us handsomly, and presented me, says Dr. Browne, with a chain of copper transmuted in those springs. At parting we drank out of a cup made of the same, gilt over, having a rich piece of silver ore in the middle

of it, with this inscription on the outside,

Copper I am, but iron I was of old
Silver I carry, covered o'er with gold.

The yearly profit arising to the emperor from these mines is computed at 120,000 l. sterling; but if more of these vitriol springs should be discovered, that sum would be considerably encreased; and if like springs saturated with vitriol of silver should be discovered near the silver mines, the profit likely to arise from such a transmutation would amount to an immense sum. —— From hence we travelled to Stuben, where we saw, near a brook, several hot baths; the water of which is very transparent, of a sulphurous smell, with a green sediment; it colours the wood over with green and black, but does not change the colour of metal so soon as most others. I left money in it a whole night, which was but faintly coloured. —— There are seven baths, much of the same degree of heat as the king's bath in England; they are situated in a fine plain, surrounded with mountains, those to the east being the same which on the other side are so rich in metals. Formerly all the mine towns were inhabited by Lutherans, but now the officers are all Roman Catholicks.

From

Digitized by Google

From hence we went on thro' the plains towards mount Simeron, upon the top whereof you ſee a great heap of ſtones, which make the bundary betwixt Auſtria and Styria. From thence we proceeded to Saal, a place remarkable for Roman antiquities. Here we ſaw that ſo-much-celebrated piece of antiquity of the king's chairs; being of ſtone, ſet together in the form of two elbow chairs turned back to back. The church of Saal is very antient; within the porch is a Cupid, holding a bunch of grapes, with Romulus and Remus ſucking of a wolf. We alſo ſaw here many inſcriptions; one on the ſouth ſide of the church was this;

HERCULIE.
EPONAE. AUG.
PRO SALUTE. IMP.
CAES. M. AUR.
ANTONINI. PI. FE.
LICIS. INUICTI.

There are alſo ſeveral Roman coins of copper and ſilver found in theſe parts. I bought here a golden medal of Trajan.

We went from hence to Clagenfurt, the capital city of Carinthia, being a handſome four-ſquare town, and well fortified. The ſtreets are very regular, and the piazza in the middle, being adorned with a marble column, has a ſtatue of the virgin Mary

Digitized by Google

upon it, as also of the emperor; but what exceeds all the rest, is a most noble fountain in the centre, over which is a dragon of a prodigious size, made out of one stone, Hercules with his club standing before it.— From Clagenfurt we turned to the south, and passed the river Drave over the wooden bridge, with an island in the middle. Soon after we found ourselves near an odd desert of rocks, and a great cascade, which, having worn out the rocks underneath, appears at first sight to be artificial. The ascent is very surprising, being inclosed with walls, turning backwards and forwards to the very pinacle of this great mountain. Coming up as high as the steep rocks would let us, we were amazed to see our guide lead us aside thro' an artificial road cut thro' the mountain, not unlike the famous grotto of Pausilipo by Naples. It has a roof of woodwork in the middle, which is continued to the Carniolian side. The roof of this passage is very high, its length 156 yards, and four in breadth, affording daily passages for country carriages. Having never before heard or read of this wonderful passage, we imagined it to be some old Roman work, till we were informed, that it was of a much later date. As we reached this grotto by a continual ascent, so we no sooner got thro' but we descended by degrees, first to St. Anna, two English miles downwards, next to

to Newstattel, seven miles lower, still descending till we came to Crainburg, a handsome town seated upon the river Save, and continued our journey to Labach, from whence we travelled towards that famous and most surprising lake of Zirchnitz, having the marches on our right, and the hills on our left, till we came to Brounitza; we went to Seedorff, a village near the lake, and so to Niderdorff, where we took boat, and spent some time in viewing the lake. It is about ten English miles long, and five miles broat, inclosed with hills at some distance, and to the south side with a forest of vast extent, said to abound with deer, wild boars, foxes, wolves, and bears. ——What makes this lake most wonderful is, that every year, in June, the water thereof descends through certain holes at the bottom, and in the month of September returns the same way with a very speedy ascent, rising up to the height of a pike, and covering the ground again. This lake affords vast plenty of fish; but the water is of a very different depth, in some places not above four feet, and in others, perhaps, twenty yards.

Being upon my departure, we were in doubt which way to go, but having a mind to see the famous quicksilver mines at Idria, in the county of Govitia, we went from Zirchnitz to Lovec, and passing through the mountainous parts of that country came into Idria, a river of the same name running by

by it. —— The only thing which makes this town taken notice of is the quickſilver-mines; the entrance into which being much lower than the town itſelf, makes them much ſubject to water-floods, to empty which they are provided with excellent engines. This mine affords two ſorts of this mineral, one called the virgin quickſilver, the other plain quickſilver. They call virgin quick-ſilver that which diſcovers itſelf without the aſſiſtance of fire, and is either found in the ore naturally, as it is, or falls in ſmall drops, or ſometimes ſtreams comes in a conſiderable quantity into the mine. Thus, ſeven years before we ſaw it, they had ſuch a ſtream coming from the earth, which at firſt was as ſmall as a common thread, and afterwards as big as a large packthread, but did not continue above two or three days.

Plain quickſilver is that which, being not at firſt perceivable to the eye, is forced by fire from the ore which they dig out of the mine. We deſcended this mine by ladders into one pit, and came out by another 89 fathoms deep. We ſaw in the elaboratory where the quickſilver is ſeparated by force of fire, 16,000 retorts, with as many recipiants. While we were there, we ſaw them carry into foreign parts forty ſaumes of quickſilver, each ſaume containing 315 pounds, to the value of 4000 ducats. In the caſtle we ſaw 4000 ſaumes at once made up in double leather; and in another houſe

as

Digitized by Google

as much. It is a custom for all strangers who come into the castle of Idria, to have their names set down in a register-book kept for that purpose, with the name of their native country; among which we saw few from England.

From Idria we passed the Black mountain, and descending ten miles thro' a stony country, came to Adestini, and so to Goritia, pleasantly seated, and overlooking a fine plain to the south. The imperial governor resides in this castle, and has a guard to attend him.

Leaving Goritia we passed the river Soncius which empties itself into the Adriatick sea; after which travelling thro' the meadows, we came unto the strong city of Palma Nova, which is the largest and most regular fortification we ever met with in our travels. —— In the middle of the city is a sexangular piazza, from whence there is a fair prospect to the three gates, and six streets quite thro' the town. —— Hence we went to Maram St. Vito, a port town of the Venetians in Friuli, where we took a felucca; and so to Venice, where we hired a boat to carry us to Treviso; and travelling thro' a pleasant country, we crossed some rivers, and came after some time to Ponteba, the exact confines between the Venetian and imperial dominions; and surely a man can never pass from one country to another

nother more clearly and diſtinctly than in this town. On one ſide of the bridge live Italians, ſubjects unto the ſtate of Venice; on the other ſide Germans, ſubjects unto the emperor. The bridge itſelf is alſo half Italian and half Dutch, one part being built with ſtone, and the other of great trees laid over after the German faſhion. Between Venſone and Ponteba there are many great caſcades; but of the ſeveral paſſages of the Alps this ſeemed to me the beſt and moſt eaſy. In theſe mountainous places we were entertain'd with ſtrange ſtories of the ſnow, which cover theſe hills in winter; as how many pikes lengths the ſnow was deep in ſome places; how a ſnow ball thrown down from a mountain would ſo gather and augment in the fall as to do great miſchief in the valley; and that if the ſmalleſt bird ſhould but ſcrape with his foot at the edge of an high hill, that little beginning might ſo encreaſe in the deſcent upon a thaw as to overwhelm an houſe at the bottom.

In this our return from Venice to Vienna, which is about 350 miles, we had the moſt quiet journey we ever made; for not meeting with good company we performed it by ourſelves and upon our own horſes. — Tho' there are ſeveral natives, and no leſs than four languages ſpoke upon this road, yet we met with no diſturbance from any, nor did any one aſk whence we came, or whither we were

were going; we had no trouble as to bills of health, and good accomodations in the inns at an easy expence.

In the last folio edition of Dr. Browne's travels, is added his journey to Padoa; it may not be amiss therefore to inform the reader, that in this also he has shewn himself a learned and curious antiquary, of which we have a fresh instance in his description of this city, which for that reason we shall transcribe for the readers satisfaction and amusement, tho' otherwise straitned for room, and very impatient to take our leave of Europe.

The landing-place of Padoa, says he, is handsomly set off with stone steps, continued for a long space on the side of the river, after the manner of the landing-place at Ghent, and some other elegant cities of the low countries. — The outward wall is strong, being well fortified according to the modern way; but the inward wall is most considerable for its antiquity, and for retaining the name of its founder; it being still called Antenor's wall. — That Padoa is one of the oldest cities of Europe, built presently after the Trojan war, is confessed by antient writers, and so generally believed of old, that Livy lays it down for the ground-work of his history. The buildings here, both publick and private, are very considerable, for most of the city is built upon arches, making handsome cloisters on each side the street,

after

Digitized by Google

after the manner of houses in the piazza of Covent Garden, which at all times afford a good defence against the sun and rain, and many of the houses are painted on the outside with very good history painting in fresco; their churches are fair, and many of them well adorned. The cathedral church is large, seated near the middle of the city, the revenues of which are reckoned to amount to one hundred thousand crowns a year. Here are also the monuments of many eminent persons.

The church of St. Antonio is visited by persons far and near, and the exquisite artificial carving in marble, with the handsome and rich ornaments, make it worth seeing. The top of the church is made up with six cupola's covered with lead. The chapel of St. Antonio is nobly set out with twelve marble pillows and a rich roof. Between the pillars are carved the miracles of this saint, who lies interred under the altar; upon which stand seven figures curiously wrought. Over against this chapel is that of St. Felix, and his tomb, nobly wrought with coloured marble, and splendidly adorned with the paintings of the celebrated Giotto. Before the front of the church there is a handsome brass statue on horseback. The university of Padoa was founded in 1220, by the emperor Fredrick II. and the schools are large, containing one quadrangle with rows of pillows

Digitized by Google

lows above and below; besides handsome schools on every side, there is a very convenient anatomical theatre; the physick garden is spacious, of a round figure, walled about, and well stored with plants.

The old amphitheatre is an antiquity very remarkable, and the remains of some of the arches are to be seen still in some of the gardens backwards; but the arena itself and the whole podium are preserv'd intire and empty. At one end is built a handsome palace, the front of which looks directly into the open amphitheatre, being a portion of an older figure, and the whole area of the amphitheatre serves for the court to it, in such a manner, that the entrance being at the end directly opposite to the house, the handsome prospect of it and the clear avenue to it is extraordinarily surprizing, and extremely noble. And I must freely confess, that of the ruins of twelve old amphitheatres which I have seen myself, says he, that I have not met with any one that comes near it.

From the walls of Padua, there is a pleasant prospect of a plain country to the north, east and south, and of the Euganean hills to the west, which supply the town with variety of plants and great numbers of vipers.

This extract of Dr. Browne's travels shows his manner of treating antiquities, and may serve as a very useful memorial to young travellers, who are desirous to know how to

digest their thoughts; and may also be highly useful to young students, to unite the knowlege they have acquir'd, with that they may collect from those who have visited the world. We cannot give our author his due praises, for the more we consider what is written, the more reason we shall see for recommending him, and, which is not a little extraordinary, the more we consider what he has omitted, the greater we shall have to determine his prudence; there are however some passages in his writings which may seem a little obscure, not from the want of knowlege in the author, but rather from his super-abundance, which hinder'd him from discerning, that what was extremely clear to him might be very dark notwithstanding to persons of less knowledge.

As for instance, what he says of the miners compass, seems to stand in need of explanation. The miners and mariners compasses are founded upon different principles, the miners being not divided into thirty two, but into twenty four points; tho' we much doubt whether a method might not be found of using the mariner's compass to very great advantage in the mines; but we shall here content ourselves with only observing, that in the miners compass the upper twelve o'clock answers to the meridian of the place where the mine is, and from hence the hours are mark'd on each of the semicircles; so that

that six o'clock makes a quadrant on each side, and each of the hour lines is distant from the other fifteen degrees; so that in fact the miners compass is a kind of dial, and when they say they have work'd to such an hour, they mean they have worked to such a point as the sun bears from them at the time of day which they mention.

There is another passage in these travels which deserves to be insisted on, and that is, the hint given by the author about the vast advantages that might arise to the house of Austria from a philosophical secret. In short, his own experience had convinced him, that the vitriolate springs really and effectually turned iron into copper, from whence he inferred, that springs might be found in the silver mines, which might have the like effect on copper, or rather with regard to copper ore, which possibly might be managed in such a manner, as to dispose it to such a noble change; for the doctor observes, that not the best, but the worst iron answered the former experiment most effectually. We are now to take leave of this learned physician and his travels, with which we shall close this chapter.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. XVII.

The voyages and travels of the celebrated Mr. John Thevenot, from Italy to Constantinople, with a description of the several places at which he touched in his passage; and of the several cities he visited upon the coast; and an exact view of Constantinople, at the time he was there; with an account of the customs and manners of the Turks, and the state of the Christians and Jews inhabiting countries that are subject to the grand seignior.

THIS gentleman, having first travelled to Rome, continued his journey to Civita Vecchia, where he embarked and sailed to Messina in Sicily; which, says he, is a safe harbour by nature, and round it are many fair palaces. The mole which shuts in the port, has a tower by it, which secures the entry, and another in the midst of it. However it is but a melancholy place, tho' the streets are large. Over the door of the cathedral is written, *Gran Mercy a Messine*, in memory of the surrender of the city to the French, when they took Sicily. Before it is a great piazza, with a theatre in the middle of it, where the victory of Lepanto is represented in brass, with a brazen statue of Don John of Austria by it. There are eighteen strong castles in this place, but four of them only are

Digitized by Google

are in the hands of the Spaniards, the Messinese having the rest. The town is rich, by reason of the great trade in silk; but having no inns for strangers, they are obliged to lodge in a wretched tavern near the harbour. The streights are made dangerous by Scilla and Charibdis; tho' anciently they were much more so, because navigation is improved. Scilla is a rock on the Italian shore. Charibdis is the meeting of two contrary eddies, which beating against one another make a barking like dogs, and by causing vessels to turn round about, suck them to the bottom.

Sicily is of a triangular form, each angle making a cape, which are now called Difaro. It is but three miles distant from Italy, being separated from it by a dangerous streight called the Pharo of Messina, which is the most considerable island in the Mediterranean sea, being 700 miles in compass, and for fruitfulness, producing plenty of corn, excellent wines, olives, and other necessaries of life; insomuch as it is called one of the graneries of Rome. It contains a great many rich towns, but is much annoyed by mount Ætna, which continually casts fourth abundance of flames, and covers the land about it with ashes for a great way. This island is also subject to earthquakes.

From Messina he sailed to Agousta, which is but an ordinary town with one street, but

the country about it produceth excellent wines, which have a strong flavour of violets; then coasting along Syracuse, he made the island of Malta which is low, the soil a chalky rock, but produces very good fruits, such as figs and melons, which grow so easily, that they require no care but to preserve them: they have grapes good to eat, tho' not for wine; but no corn, for that comes from Sicily. The air is so hot, that there is no walking in the sun, and the nights are more intolerable; if not for the heat, yet thro' the stinging of muskitoes; nevertheless it is so wholesome for old men, that they can hardly die. They drink their wine with ice. Head aches and sore eyes, caused by the whiteness of the earth, are there common and dangerous. There are no venomous beasts in this island, nor can any live in it, which the people attribute to St. Paul's benediction, and they give the earth of the grot where he lived for an antidote against poison; with greater success than the terra sigillata. The people are of a brown complexion and very revengeful. The women are beautiful and familiar, for tho' they hide their faces under a veil they see every body else.

They speak Arabic, but Italian is also common. Here are several ports, but the chief havens are the great port, and that called Marsamouchet. In the great port are all

Digitized by Google

all the gallies of the order laid up, and all the vessels that are to make any stay at Malta on any account, put in there, shut up with an iron chain. The port of Marsamouchet is for ships to perform their quarentine in, before they come into the town, also for the Corfairs and other ships that come only for a little time. As soon as the king of Spain had given the island of Malta to the knights of St. John, the sultan sent a powerful army to take it, but was defeated. After they were gone, the knights resolved to build a new town, where the grand master, with all the order, might conveniently dwell. They pitched upon the tongue of land where the castle of Erme stands, from whence the Turks had driven them. The great master laid the first stone of it, and from him it was called Valetta. The entry into the port by the castle of St. Erme is defended by the barrack, which has nine pieces of cannon, and the bastion of Italy; and on the other side by the castle of St. Angelo. The town is no less strong by land than by sea, being surrounded with good walls, built upon high rocks. The orange and lemon-trees planted in rows, and their having a great many fountains, where the water-works play high, give great diversion.

From the port you go up a hill to the town, which is small, but very pretty. It hath but two gates, one leading to the port, the

the other into the country. There are several churches in it; but that of St. John is the chief. On one side of it is a lovely piazza, and at each angle a fountain. It is a very large building, and pretty high, paved with beautiful marble, and adorned above with many colours taken from infidels. In this church they pretend to have many fine relicts, viz. St. John Baptist's right hand, and many others. There are several admirable buildings in this tower; particularly the stately palace of the grand master, in which is a magazine of arms for 40,000 men, kept very clean, and in good order, and among them the arms of such great masters as have been wounded in any action, are to be seen, with the marks upon them. The palace looks into a large square, in the middle of which is a charming fountain, which throws up water in great quantities, and very high, which supplies the whole town. The palaces of the conservatory and treasury are fine buildings, and so are the inns.

The hospital is a fair building; and the hall for the sick knights is hung with tapestry, where they are attended by knights, and served in plate. Poor travellers find entertainment here, till they can get a passage to the place they are bound, and then they are furnished with provisions, and their charges are borne through their voyage. The Jesuits have a well built house and col-

lege

lege there; and even the meaneſt houſes make a good ſhow, being built of large ſquare ſtone. They are flat roofed. The ſtreets are a little inconvenient, becauſe one always goes up and down hill, but they are wide and ſtrait. The country about is full of gardens and very agreeable places of pleaſure.

Five miles from Malta is the iſland of Gaza, about thirty miles round, twelve long, and ſix broad. It is a very wholeſome air, and tho' mountainous is well cultivated. Leaving Malta he ſailed to the iſland of Sapienza, and having weathered Cape Metapan, anchored in the bay of St. Nicholas, in the iſle of Carigo. This country is inhabited by a people who lived in the mountains, without law or government, and are ſubject to thoſe who have moſt power here; ſometimes to the Venetians, and ſometimes to the Turks. Their chief employ is to rob travellers. Carigo is famous for the Porphyrian marble found there, and Cythera. Venus, who is ſaid to have been born of the froth of the ſea, firſt dwelt here, and had a temple near the ſea ſide, the ruins of which are ſtill ſhown. It is the firſt iſland in the Archipelago, of which the Venetians are maſters, and keep a good garriſon there.

From hence he ſailed to Zia, which is ſhaped like a horſeſhoe, and fifty miles in circumference. The ſoil is pretty good, pro-

producing corn, wine and grass, and the harbour is full of fish. The inhabitants pay tribute to the Turks and to the Venetians, which so impoverish them, that they are often forced to quit their habitations. They are a good sort of people, and deserve pity, because of the miseries they suffer, both from Turks and Christians. From Zia he sailed to Andra, about eighty miles in circuit, which is reckoned the most fertile island of all the Archipelago, producing all things necessary, and more especially silk, for which they have a great trade.

From Andra he sailed to Troy, where are still considerable ruins of that ancient and famous city, viz. an harbour, pieces of large pillars, and the remains of a great temple; but the learned say, that they only are the ruins of some buildings erected by the Romans long after the destruction of Troy. From hence he passed the mouth, entred the channel of Hellespont, and sailed to Gallipoli, which is but thinly peopled. Departing thence he passed the isle of Marmora, and sailing along by the Seraglio in Constantinople, came to an anchor at Galata, where is the harbour of that city.

Nice, famous for the first council, is almost square, and stands at the extremity of a bay in a fine plain. The city is pretty large, the streets neat, and has at least 10,000 inhabitants; there are Greeks as well as Jews

and

and Turks, who trade in corn, fruit, cotton, fine cloth, &c. to Constantinople. —— Nicomedia, which, next to Constantinople, has the pleasantest situation of any city in the world, stands at the bottom of a bay, and runs up the side of a hill, adorned with many fountains, and covered with fruit trees, vineyards, and corn. Their garden fruits are extraordinary, and their melons are reckoned by some to be the best in the world.

Constantinople, says he, is the happiest situated city in the world. It lies in Europe, upon a point of the main land, jutting out towards the bosphorus of Thrace. On the right hand is the White Sea, by which there is an easy passage into Asia, Egypt, and Africa, whereby it is supplied with all the commodities of those places. On the left hand it has the Black or Euxine sea, and Palus Mæotis, by which it is furnished with all the commodities of the north; insomuch that there is nothing that can be necessary, useful, or pleasant, which is not brought pentifully to this city. The port is by nature the loveliest in the world, being six miles in compass, and a mile over, and so deep in all places, that a ship may lay her head on shore without danger. —— The air in summer would be very hot, were it not cooled by a breeze which comes every afternoon from the mouth of the port, and

renders

renders it very healthful; so that no diseases are known here but the plague, which makes a great havock every year. It is very subject to earthquakes, so that sometimes two happen in a day. It is incompassed with good walls, and to the land side they are double, being built in some places of free stone, and in others of brick. It has twenty two gates, six towards the land, and as many towards the port, and along the streight of the White sea, the whole being about twelve miles in compass. — The castle of the seven towers joins the double wall on the continent side, to those that lie upon the White Sea. Without the walls, near one of the castles, are two statues of white marble. In going by sea from this castle to the Seraglio there is a square tower standing in the water about two paces from the city walls. Not far from this tower is a fountain, to which the Greeks pay a great veneration, and say wounderful cures have been done by it; near this fountain stands the pleasure house of the Bostangi Basha, or overseer of the gardens. It is a pavilion covered over, just without the walls of the Seraglio. Beyond this are a great many cannon placed, so as to strike any ships that pass between wind and water, to hinder the entrance into the Seraglio, or port. These pieces are always charged, but never discharged, unless it be on the first or second day of the month Bairam,

Bairam, to give Musselmen notice of that solemn feast, or on the account of public rejoicings.

In the midst of these pieces of cannon is one of the four posterns of the seraglio, called Bostan Capi, or the gate of the gardens. It is fortified with two large turrets, guarded by two companies of gardeners, who keep all from entering at this gate, except the sultana's and officers of the seraglio. After you have passed the cannon, and doubled the cape, you pass by a fountain, from which most of the ships take in fresh water, you come to two kioskes, built by sultan Soliman, to view the going out and coming in of the men of war, and divert himself with his women, of which he had plenty. Both of them are well adorned with gilded cupola's, alcoves, sopha's, quilts, cushions, carpets, and all other things fit for so great a prince; but nothing can be imagined more noble than one of them. At these pleasure-houses always lie some small gallies, ready to attend the grand seignior wherever he pleases to divert himself. These gallies are all gilded and painted over, the oars and grappling irons not excepted. We must now go into the city.

It stands upon seven little hills, as old Rome did, and the houses are so disposed, that one takes not away the sight from the other. The streets are narrow for the most

part, but there are many ſtately buildings in them. Here are alſo magnificent moſques, of which the moſt famous is that of Santa Sophia, which was anciently a Chriſtian church built by Juſtinian, and dedicated to the wiſdom of God. This fabrick is 114 paces in length, and 80 in breadth, and as many high, ſquare without, but round within. The moſque is very ſpacious, with a dome in the middle, in form of a flatted globe, which is a ſingular kind of architecture. It is paved with fine marble, and in it a tomb, which, the Turks ſay, is Conſtantine's, and a ſtone on which, they believe, the virgin waſhed our Lord's linen, to which they bear great reverence.

The church was painted in moſaick, with croſſes and images of Chriſt, the virgin, and other ſervants, which yet appear, tho' the Turks have endeavoured to deface them, for they ſuffer no images. Within are two galleries, one over another, that go round the church, and are ſupported by 62 pillars, which 'tis ſuppoſed were for the women when it was a church. On the outſide of it are four ſteeples, very high and ſlender, on which are ſeveral balconies, from whence they call to prayers. It is big enough to hold 4000 people, which number uſually meet in it at the paſſover. In a little ſtreet, on the back of this church, are two large pillars, where, they ſay, juſtice was wont to

be

be adminiſtered, and by them an old tower, where the grand ſeignior's beaſts are kept, ſuch as wolves, foxes, leopards, a ſpotted lynx, the ſkin of a giraff, and other rare creatures.

Beſides this moſque there are ſeveral others called Imperial, of which the chief is named Solimania, becauſe it was built by Sultan Soliman, whoſe coffin remains in it, adorned with carpets, and a turban ſet with heron-feathers and precious ſtones, with lamps burning. Several alcorans are chained to it, that the people may read them, and pray for the defunct's ſoul. All the moſques have hoſpitals and ſchools, where a great many ſcholars are maintained and educated. Moſt of the ancient ſtatues, obeliſks and pillars, ſet up by Conſtantine and his ſucceſſors, are intirely ruined, yet the large hippodrome, where they exerciſed their horſes in racing, is ſtill to be ſeen. It is a large ſquare, 550 paces long, and 150 broad. In the midſt of it is an obeliſk pretty entire, marked with hieroglyphick letters; near which is a pillar made of large ſtones, without cement, and towards the end of it another made of three brazen ſerpents twiſted together, whoſe heads make the capital. It was ſaid to be the taliſman *, or ſpell raiſed by Leo Iſauricus,

* *See the Perſian Tales, in one Volume, publiſhed by* W. Owen *at Temple-bar.*

Digitized by Google

the emperor, against serpents, so that none would come near till Mahomet II. when he took Constantinople, beat off the under jaw of one of them with his Zagaye, and now they are said to do no hurt, because it is standing.

The grand Bezistan * is a noble building, being a great round hall built with free-stone, and surrounded with a thick wall, in which are shops full of the richest commodities. It has several gates, which are shut fast at nights; and because nobody lies in it, it is guarded by watchmen till it is opened again. Each body of merchants, or tradesmen, have an apartment by themselves, and no man may sell the same goods in another's place.

There is also another Bezistan, but neither so large, nor so well stocked with commodities. There are also several markets, in one of which, called the woman's market, is a pillar of an extraordinary height, being from the top to the bottom 147 feet. It is of marble, but much defaced, and the houses stand so near it, that one has not room to examine the figures. There are stairs in it to ascend to the top, but the Turks will suffer no man to go up them. In the quarter of the Janissaries, near the baths of Ibrahim Basha, in the court of a private man's house, stands the column of the em-

* *Or Exchange.*

peror

peror Marcian. It is all of ſpotted marble, about fifteen feet high, with a capital of the Corinthian order. On the top is a ſquare hollow ſtone, adorned with four eagles at each corner. It is reaſonable to think his heart was put in this ſtone, and his body buried under the column. The other is called the burnt pillar, becauſe it has been lately burnt by a fire that happened near it, which has ſo ſhattered it, that they are forced to keep it up with iron bars. It is compoſed of eight pieces of curious marble, ſo neatly joined, that it ſeemed but one ſtone, till the fire damaged it, but now they are all viſible.

The grand ſeignior's ſeraglio's are all remarkable buildings, being the palaces where Ottoman princes ordinarily keep their courts. There are two of theſe belonging to the grand ſeignior, the old and the new, which being much the more noble building, tho' nothing ſo magnificent as the palace of ſo great a prince ought to be, is called the Grand Seraglio. It is of a triangular form, two ſides of which are encompaſſed by the Thracian Boſphorus, and the other divides it from the town. It is three miles in compaſs, and incloſed with a ſtrong wall, upon which are ſeveral watch towers, alſo many gates both to the ſea and land ſide, but the chiefeſt is towards the city; the reſt being never opened but upon ſome ſpecial occaſions.

Digitized by Google

The chief gate above-mentioned is guarded day and night by the companies of porters, under the command of the captains of the companies. A company of Janizaries watch without the palace, and are to give notice of any accident. In this seraglio are many stately rooms, suiting the season of the year, the greatest part whereof are built upon plain ground, and some upon the hills and sea side, among which last is the chamber where the grand seignior gives audience to ambassadors, basha's, &c. This room stands in a court adorned with many delicate fountains, and is furnished with rich carpets of crimson velvet, embroadered with pearls, and the walls covered with fine white stones. Near it is a small room, wainscotted with silver plate gilt with gold.

To these lodgings of the sultan belong fine gardens, containing all sorts of flowers and fruits, pleasant walls and marble fountains. There are also lodgings for the women like a nunnery, wherein the sultana queen, the other sultana's, and all the grand seignior's women slaves dwell, in which are bed-chambers, dancing-rooms, bagnio's and all other buildings necessary for the service of the women. There are also convenient rooms for the principal and inferior officers, all well furnished, among which are the king's private treasury and wardrobe, both strong buildings with iron doors, which are kept continually

nually ſhut, and the former is ſealed with the king's ſeal. In the ſeraglio are alſo rooms for prayer, baths, ſchools, butteries, kitchens, diſtilling-rooms, places to ſwim in, to run horſes, and wreſtling and ſhooting at butts, and, in a word, all other conveniencies for a prince's palace.

At the entrance into the ſeraglio is a ſtately gate, where there is a guard always ſtanding of 50 capigies. This leads into a ſpacious court, a quarter of a mile ſquare, but it is not paved. The baſha's may ride into it, and near the gate is a piazza for the ſhelter of men and horſes. On the right ſide of it is an hoſpital for all that fall ſick in the ſeraglio, and an eunuch looks after them. On the left ſide is a place where they keep their timber and carts, to be ready for the ſervice of the palace, and over it an hall, where are hanged up weapons of antiquity. After having paſſed this court you come to another gate, leſs than the former, but far more beautiful and pleaſant, adorned with fountains and walks, rows of cypreſſes, and graſs-plats railed in, where the gazels feed. It is near 300 paces ſquare, and the walks are paved. In this court all muſt walk on foot except the grand ſeignior. Here are alſo ſeveral kitchens, with their offices and larders, for the ſultana's and other officers of the court. On the left ſide is the ſultan's little ſtable, for about 35 horſes for his highneſs's uſe, and over

over it rooms for their furniture, which are very rich, set with jewels, to the admiration of all beholders. Next the stables are rooms for the officers of the divan, or court of justice, and near them the chamber where the divan sits, and a little behind that is the gate which leads to the womens lodgings.

At the end of this court is the royal gate, which leads to the sultan's lodgings, and may not be entered by any, but such gentlemen as attend him, and others that serve him, without leave from the sultan himself. This gate is kept by the chief chamberlain, and a company of white eunuchs. The court is paved with fine marble wrought with mosaic work, and adorned with curious fountains, and a lake, where the grand seignior has a fine gilt boat for his reception. In the buildings, which are sumptuous, are a chamber of audience, a row of summer-rooms standing on a little hill, looking to the sea, a large hall standing on pillars, and opening towards the east, and by it the grand seignior's bedchamber, the walls of which are covered with the finest china, and the floor with very costly carpets of silk and gold. The posts of the bedstead are silver, the canopy, bolsters, mattresses, and pillars, are all of cloth of gold. Behind the hall is a place to shoot in, where, for that purpose, are laid up many bows and arrows.

The

The divan sits four days a week, namely, saturday, sunday, monday, and tuesday; upon which days, the chief visier, who is the supreme judge, and represents the grand seignior, with all the rest of the visiers, are to be present, by break of day. Before this grand assembly the petitioners speak for themselves, they being not allowed counsellors or attornies. When the chief visier hath heard their suits, he consults with the basha's, and then resolves and determines them as he will himself. This he usually does after dinner, and then he repairs on sundays, and tuesdays to the chamber of audience, to give the grand seignior an account of what business he has dispatched. Sometimes his sublime highness will come privately to a little window, which is covered with a lattice, and looks into the divan, to hear the causes; and this forces the prime visier to act circumspectly and justly in managing affairs, while he sits there; tho' at other times his hands are open to bribery, and he will carry business as he pleases; but all things are dispatched without delay.

When an ambassador from any great prince is to kiss the grand seignior's hand, he is conducted with great solemnity, where he is placed close to the visier, who having complimented him awhile, entertains him at dinner, and then conveys him to a room near the imperial gate with his attendants, till the

the sultan is ready to receive him. In the mean time, the ambassadors present is carried about the second court, in the sight of all the people, and then is brought to the sultan, and the grand visier sends the ambassadors several vests, appointed by the ancient custom, for himself and gentlemen to put on for that ceremony. The vests for the ambassadors are of cloth of gold, but for the rest they are of little or no value; yet the ambassador is obliged to make a present of more than the worth of them, and then he is conducted by the master of the ceremonies to kiss the sultan's hand, which is no more than his hanging-sleeve. This done, the interpreter declares the ambassador's commission; to which the grand seignior makes no answer, disdaining to speak to a Christian, but turning to the prime visier, refers all proceedings to his discretion, and so the ambassador departs, bowing his head to the sultan, but not pulling off his hat at all. The ambassadors of petty princes or states, tho' they have vests given them, yet come not to the divan, but go privately with their presents. All ambassadors are maintained by the grand seignior, except those from the states of Venice, during their abode at the Port, but it is hard to get his allowance, thro' the baseness of the ministers.

All persons, that live in the seraglio, are the grand seignior's slaves, as are all that are subject

ſubject to his empire; for they all acknowledge, that whatever they enjoy proceeds from his good-will, and that their eſtates and lives are abſolutely at his diſpoſal. There are in the ſultan's court above 12,000 women, old and young. His concubines, who are kept for their beauty, are all young virgins, brought from ſeveral countries, inſtructed in good behaviour, dancing, muſick, ſinging, and curions ſewing, being ſent to the grand ſeignior as preſents, by the Tartars, Baſha's, and other gentlemen, and ſo their numbers are uncertain. Theſe virgins, immediately upon their coming into the ſeraglio, are made Turks, by their uſing this ceremony; *there is no God, but God alone, and* Mahomet *is the meſſenger of God*; and then being examined by the mother of the maids, they are placed in a room with their equals in age and diſpoſition. All the women live like nuns, but have large apartments to dwell in. Their beds are coarſe and hard, made of flocks, and by every tenth virgin lies an old woman, and there are lamps always burning by them. Near their apartments, they have baths and fountains, and above their bed-chambers, places to ſit and ſew in. They dine in companies, and are waited upon by other women, wanting nothing that is neceſſary for them. There is alſo ſchools for ſuch as will learn to read, or ſpeak the Turkiſh language, work

or

Digitized by Google

or play, and some hours are allowed them for walking and recreation.

The sultan never sees these virgins, unless when they are first presented to him, or when he desires to have one of them for his bed-fellow, and divert himself with music, or any other pastime. When the grand seignior desires a fresh mate, he gives notice to the grand master of the seraglio, who picks him out some of the fairest and most pleasing, and having placed them in two rows in a room, brings in the sultan, who walking four or five times in the midst of them, views them, and as he goes out, throws his handkerchief into the virgin's hand, whom he chuses to lie with. This choice is accounted a great favour, and the governess uses all the art she can to prepare her for it, by attiring, painting and perfuming her, and at night she is brought to sleep with the sultan, in certain chambers set apart for that purpose in the womens lodgings. By the bed they have great wax tapers burning all night, and Moorish women sitting by them. In the morning, when the sultan rises, he changes all his apparel, and leaves them to his bed-fellow, than departs to his own lodgings, from whence he sends her immediately jewels, money, and vests of greater, or less value, according to the satisfaction she gave him.

If

If any conceive by him, and bring him forth his first begotten child, she is called sultana queen, and if it be a son, she is confirmed and established by great feasts and solemnities, and thenceforward has an apartment, servants, and a large revenue appointed her, and all persons in the seraglio must pay her the respect of a queen. The other women that bear him children are all called sultana's, but not queens, yet live in separate apartments, are well served and attended, and have no want either of money or apparel, according to their degree. But if the first begotten son of the queen, who is heir to the empire, happens to die, and another of the sultana's have a son to succeed the deceased, the former is deprived of her revenue and royalty; but remains a sultana, and the latter becomes queen, and so the title descends from one to another, by virtue of the son's right of succession. These sultana's never go out of the palace but in the sultan's company, and are never seen by any but by such as attend them, who are black eunuchs, and have all cut off clear to the belly, that no danger may ensue.

The grand seignior's daughters, sisters, and aunts, have lodgings also in the seraglio, and live by themselves in continual pleasure, till such time as the sultan shall be pleased to give them in marriage, and then they come forth, carrying each a chest along with

Digitized by Google

them, which the grand seignior allows them commonly full of rich apparel, jewels, and money, to the value of 30,000 l. sterling, also women slaves and eunuchs, and he sometimes continues their allowance of a thousand or fifteen hundred aspers per day, which they enjoyed in the seraglio. Nay, if the husband of the lady has not a house fit for her, the sultan very often gives her one of his own.

As for the husband, he is to make her a bill of dowry, of at least 100,000 sequins in money, besides vests, jewels, and other ornaments, which amount to a great sum. When married they converse with men no more than they did before, but only with women, visiting their old acquaintance in the seraglio only, and not this without the grand seignior's leave. The sultana's thus married, are for the most part their husbands mistresses, insulting over and commanding them as they please, wearing a dagger in token of their power over them, and sometimes they will put them away, and take others, and a divorce of this kind commonly proves the death of the husband.

The other females either grow old in the seraglio, and so are made mistresses over the young ones, or are sent into the old seraglio, which they account their best fortune, because from thence they may be married with consent of their mistress, and carry away the riches they have got, which prove often very

Digitized by Google

ry considerable, partly from saving out of the sultan's allowance, and by the presents made them by the basha's wives, &c.

The number of eunuchs in the seraglio is above 200, and they are all not only gelt, but cut smooth when they are very young, and that with their own consent, which is obtained by assuring them what great men they will be, for otherwise they would be in danger of death, as the workmen in that business affirm.——The black eunuchs, and blackmoor wenches serve the sultana's and the rest of the queen's women. These eunuchs, while they are boys, are brought up like the white ones, and after are set to wait at the sultana's gate, under the command of the aga. They have a pension of sixty aspers a day, and two vests, with linen and other necessaries, yearly, besides presents given them by such ladies as come to see the grand seignior's women. They are never sent abroad in any employment, but serve for ever in the seraglio. Their business is to carry messages, from the sultana's to the capi aga, to be delivered to the sultan, and attend upon the ladies in health and sickness.

The grand seignior's sons by the queen are brought up by themselves, by choice nurses, which are found out of the seraglio, and if he has sons by other sultana's, they are brought up also by themselves, but may play with them till they are six or seven years

Digitized by Google

old. They live with the women nine or ten years, and about fourteen are circumcised with great pomp, as weddings are kept amongst Christians. The sons, from five to ten years of age, are taught to write and read by a school-master, who for that end is admitted into the womens apartment at certain hours, but sees them not, unless two or three old, ugly, black, moorish women; but daughters are little regarded. When the sultan's son, who is heir to the crown, is circumcised, he is sent abroad, with a suitable equipage, and under the care of principal eunuchs, to be governor of Magnesia, and the provinces about it, but as deputy to his father.

The victuals of the seraglio are drest by cooks brought up to this business. They wear white caps, for distinction, and are in the whole about 200. They begin their business early in the morning, for the sultan rises early, and must always have something ready for his breakfast. He dines at ten o'clock in the morning, and sups at six in the evening, both in summer and winter. He sits with his legs across, according to the Turkish fashion, and has a rich napkin laid before him. He carves for himself, but uses neither knive nor fork; for his meat is so tenderly dressed, that he easily pulls it in pieces with his fingers. He has two wooden spoons, the one to eat his pottage, and the

Digitized by Google

the other to ſup his ſyrups with, which he uſes to quench his thirſt; he uſes no ſalt, but taſtes all the diſhes one by one, and cloſes his meal commonly with a tart; and when he has dined or ſuped, waſhes his hands in a golden baſon ſet with precious ſtones. His uſual diet is wild pigeons, geeſe, lamb, chickens, mutton, and ſometimes wild fowl both boiled and roaſted, broths, preſerves and ſyrups, tarts and pies. When he has done eating, he takes a draught of ſherbet, and ſeldom drinks more than one at a meal. He ſeldom ſpeaks at table, but to pleaſure ſome aga, to whom he ſays a word or two, and throws him a loaf. The grand ſeignior's diſhes are all gold, or yellow porcelane, ſcarcely to be had for money, in which he eats chiefly in lent, which laſts a whole moon. He never eats fiſh unleſs with his women, or when he ſees it taken.

The queen and ſultana's are ſerved by the black eunuchs, and he by the white; but the former only in copper diſhes, if the ſultan is not with them. They drink their ſherbet with ſnow, which coſts them dear, being brought from the hills, and kept under ground. They eat no cheeſe but parmeſan, which is ſent from Bailo, or Venice. The grand ſeignior's ſultana's and baſha's bread is made of wheat, brought from Burſa and ground there, which is exceeding white and ſavoury. There are vaſt quantities of bread

Digitized by Google

ſpent in the ſeraglio, becauſe every one has a large allowance, made by the prime viſier. There is a vaſt quantity of ſugar alſo ſpent here, but they uſe little ſpice, except pepper.

The prime viſier may go in or out of the ſeraglio when he pleaſes, either by ſea, or land. When he goes by water he is carried in a barge, covered with crimſon velvet, under which he ſits, his aga's ſtanding all about him. When he goes by land, he always rides on horſeback, and commonly comes out of the gate of the palace. The people in his way follow him with repeated acclamations of their happineſs, which he returns by a nod, and ſuch as are, or believe themſelves wronged, preſent to him their petitions, which his highneſs orders to be received, and having read at his return, gives command for redreſs, to make good the title he gives himſelf, *The refuge of the world.* The grand ſeignior at Conſtantinople, by the ſea ſide, has a large ſtable of 1000 horſes, for the uſe of his houſehold, of which, the maſter of the horſe has the charge, and leſſer ſtables, at his houſes of pleaſure, in the country of ten horſes each.

Upon the firſt day of their bartram, or carnival, the ſultan ſhews himſelf publicly, and lets all the great men and better ſort of his ſervants kiſs his veſt, when he is richly dreſt with all his beſt jewels, and ſits down on a Perſian carpet, where his throne is ſet; the

Digitized by Google

the prime visier telling him the names of the persons, that he may take notice of them; he chiefly respects the mufti, and other doctors of the law of the highest degree. The ceremony being ended, he goes to the mosque of Santa Sophia, the company attending him, where he hears divine service and a sermon, which being concluded, he retires to his own lodgings, and dines alone, as on other days, yet he orders a sumptuous banquet in the divan for basha's and other grandees, and a great dinner in the court yard for the rest of the company. After dinner he sends a new-years gift to all of them, according to their quality. But as the grand seignior gives, so he also receives presents from the basha's and other great persons at the same time, who strive to exceed one another in the value of their gifts, that they may gain favour.

Besides the seraglio we have been describing, there is another in Constantinople, called the old seraglio, so named because it was the first built by Mahomet the second. It is a large place, about four or five miles in compass, and seated in the noblest part of the city; it is surrounded by a high wall, has but one gate belonging to it, and that is of iron, which is kept by a guard of white eunuchs. The inhabitants of it are all women and eunuchs. The women are only such as have been put out of the grand seignior's

Digitized by Google

seignior's seraglio, namely the sultana's of the deceased monarch, such as are fallen into disgrace, and such as are infirm and defective in something that should fit them for the sultan's bed. They are governed by an old woman, who is to take care that they have all things necessary, according to the usual custom of the house. The sultana's have lodgings, and are pretty well served, tho' far short of what they had in the sultan's seraglio. If they are rich when sent thither, they take care to make it publick, and that procures them a good husband and jointure. The sultan will sometimes go thither to visit his grandmother, sister, and other relations, or when he is melancholy.

The houses of this city are all of wood, very indifferently built, and very subject to fires, from their taking so much tobacco. Their streets are crooked and narrow, standing up and down hill. The caravanseras are used only to lodge poor travellers, and the servants of the caravan, who have rooms there for little or nothing.

Galata is the suburb of Constantinople, separated by the port only, in which there are small boats to carry you at all times for a small matter. It is a pretty large place, the houses are good and well built. Many Greeks live there, and the Franks, who cohabit with them, have five monasteries, and as many churches. It has a large Tower in it;

Digitized by Google

it, and by the ſea-ſide the fineſt fiſh-market in the world, where there is great plenty of all ſorts to be had very cheap.

Beyond Galata lies Peru, a large borough, which is ſeparated only by burying-places. In this town reſide the ambaſſadors from Chriſtian princes; for the emperor's, the king of Poland's, and the republick of Ragonza's only, may reſide at Conſtantinople. The houſes are high and handſome, being inhabited by Greeks of quality. Over-againſt the ſeraglio, on the right ſide, is the place where all the guns and artillery are caſt, and gives the name to all the quarter. The houſes of theſe two places ſtand ſome higher and ſome lower, like an amphitheatre, and form a pleaſant proſpect from the ſea.

CHAP. XVIII.

An account of the cuſtoms and manners of the Turks, their learning and religion, the form of the government, their forces by ſea and land, with an account of the Chriſtians and Jews, inhabiting countries which are ſubject to the grand ſeignior.

THE Turks are commonly well-ſhaped, having none crooked among them, and have ſtrong and robuſt conſtitutions. Their habit is ſufficient to make them look grateful, and to hide all defects. Next their

ſkin

Digitized by Google

ſkin they wear a pair of drawers, and over them a ſhirt and doliman, reaching down to their heels like a cloſe-bodied caſſock, made of ſattin, taffeta, or other neat ſtuff, which in winter is quilted; this they gird about with a ſaſh, or leathern belt, adorned with gold and ſilver buckles. At this girdle they uſually wear two daggers, their handles and ſcabbards being garniſhed with gold and ſilver, and ſometimes with precious ſtones, as well as their pouch of tobacco. Over their doliman they wear a night-gown, which they line with rich fur in the time of winter, if they can afford it. Their ſtockings are of cloth, and the feet and ſocks of red or yellow leather ſewed to them. Their ſhoes are of the ſame colour, and like our ſlippers. Their heads are covered with a crimſon velvet cap, without brims, about which they wreathe a white or red turbant, which is a ſaſh of ſilk or linnen many ells long; and by the faſhion of this the quality of the men is known

The dreſs of the ladies of Conſtantinople hath a peculiar air of grandeur and magnificence, and much exceeds the attire of other women in that country. Their head-dreſs is made up of many handkerchiefs of various colours, all worked with gold and ſilver, beſet with all manner of precious ſtones, and adorned with ſeveral ſorts of flowers. They can put it on or off without undoing it,

Digitized by Google

it, and usually wear it several days, and then form it into another fashion; but it is often so heavy, that it is a burden to the wearer. Their outward garment is a white gown, edged at the bottom with gold laces and fringes, which in winter is lined with furs like the men. The ladies in the seraglio wear sometimes on their heads a fur cap, others a round plaiting, like the Jewish women, with a feather on each side, and plumes at their ears. The Janissaries wear, upon some special occasions, a cap of ceremony, which hangs down behind, and has a pipe of gilt leather before, half a foot long, which reaches to the middle of their foreheads, otherwise they wear a turbant of white, red, or other silk, as the common sort of Turks do.

They shave their heads, and say the Devil nestles in long hair; but they suffer their beards and mustacho's to grow, and have a great esteem for a man with a lovely beard, and account it a great affront to take a man by it. They swear by the beard or head of their father, grand seignior, or the like. They salute one another, by laying their hands upon their breasts, and bowing a little, saying, *Peace be with you*; and the person saluted returns the following answer. This was the ancient way of salutation, as appears from scripture. The left hand is honourable with the Turks, because it is the

the sword side, so the Christians and Turks agree well in walking together, thro' difference of opinion.

The Turks make great use of bathing, both for keeping their bodies neat and clean, and for their health sake; and in every town they have many fair bagnio's, the smallest village never being without one. They are all made of the same fashion, differing only in bigness and ornaments. All that go into them shave off all the hair of their bodies, and go in naked all but their privities, which are covered with a napkin. A servant also rubs them well behind and before to supple their bones before they go in. Such as cannot shave themselves, fetch off the hair with the powder of a certain mineral, called rusma, which being mingled with lime and hot water, and laid upon the part will fetch off the hair in a quarter of an hour's time. The poorest person, that is, man or woman, goes to the bath at least once a week. The women go in by themselves, attended by women only, and it is a capital crime for a man to go into the bath where the women are.

The Turks have no sumptuous feasts, being content with a little. They say *in the name of God* before they eat, and use no knives, but pull their meat to pieces with their fingers, and every one takes his share. They seldom drink at their meals, but having

Digitized by Google

ing eaten, rise and fill their bellies with water, and then say *God be praised*; having finished their meals, they wash their hands. All sexes and ranks, rich and poor, drink two or three dishes of coffee a day in Turkey. At the coffee-houses the master has music to entertain his customers and draw them in. They have also very good sherbet, which is a very good drink, made in Egypt of sugar, lemon juice, musk, amber greale, and rose water. At their great treats they give coffee, sherbet, and perfume for their beards. They spread quilts on the ground for their bedding, and every one lies on his own.

Their recreations are either to sleep, smoak a pipe of tobacco, or play on a kind of lute; and tho' it be no pleasant music, yet will they play on it all day; but scholars read or write. They laugh at the Franks for walking backwards and forwards, they entertain their company with discourse, or a game at chess, draughts, tables, or such like plays; but never play for money or any thing of value, because they think it sinful; and yet they will spend a whole afternoon at these games.

The Turkish language is a primitive and oriental tongue, and tho' not very copious, yet is it grave and pleasant, rich and elegant enough. They are not much addicted to sciences, yet have doctors of their law, who

explain it in all the senses that can be given it. Some affect astrology and poetry, in which they have pretty conceits, but they generally use the Persian language, and the tone they sing in is made agreeable enough by custom. Many among them pretend to fortune-telling, and have good luck at it. They divine by the alcoran, and four arrows, which they call consulting the book; and naming two of the arrows Christians, and the other two Turks, they make them fight by reading the alcoran; if the Christians overcome, they look upon the action, whether in peace or war, which they are to undertake, to be unlucky; and so will not enterprize any. They never go out to war, but they make this experiment. They also divine with beans; by taking out an uncertain number, and then, counting them, consult the book, to see what the number signifies; and by a piece of timber, almost square, which having letters written on each side, he that seeks his fortune takes it, and rolling it three times, puts the letters together, and then consults the fortune-book, what the three letters signify.

They have few or no physicians, being very healthy, because of their frequent bathing and temperance. When they are sick, they make use of their common receipts; and if they fail, consult the Jews, and some renegado Christians, who gain their skill at the

the coſt of many lives. When they have the headach, they ſcarify, lance, or ſear the place, which cures them. In other diſtempers they uſe burning, and ſuffer a lighted match to be applied to the place with patience. Doubtleſs phyſicians might do them more ſervice, but they are ſuch bad paymaſters of men for their ſkill; and beſides, if a phyſician ſhould prove unſucceſsful, and the patient die under his hands, they would accuſe him of murder, which is a diſcouragement to that art among them.

The religion of the Turks is full of fopperies and abſurdities, of which it would not be difficult to convince them; but that Mahomet, to prevent any better information, had commanded, that whoſoever contradicted it, ſhould be put to death. Mahomet was an Arab, and a perſon of no morals; but getting acquainted with a learned monk, he was by him enabled to lay the foundation of that great ſect, which hath hitherto infected ſo large a part of the world. He made uſe both of the new and old teſtament, in compoſing the alcoran, that he might draw both Jews and Chriſtians to ſubmit to his doctrine, tho' both are confuſedly applied; but the Turks hold, that it was written in Heaven by God himſelf, and brought to Mahomet chapter by chapter, by the angel Gabriel. No Chriſtian may touch it, and the Turks, by reading

Digitized by Google

it, merit, in their opinion, Paradise. It is written in pure Arabic, and the Turks are so bigoted, as to believe it cannot be turned into any other language; and for this very reason, they call the Persians hereticks, because they have translated it into their tongue.

This book contains all their laws, both canon and civil; but is full of Rabbinical fables. According to this book, the Turks worship God, the eternal and almighty creator of heaven and earth; but they deny the trinity, nor will they allow any images in his worship, either painted, or graved. They have a peculiar liking to predestination, which they extend to the most indifferent actions. They firmly believe that under the reign of every emperor, the state will infallibly and constantly have a bad or good fate. That death is fatal both in war and peace; and therefore, as they willingly take up arms, believing that if they are killed by their enemies, they should some way or other have died at home; so they use no method to preserve themselves from the plague, or other infectious diseases, and are angry with Christians for so doing.

They believe that Jesus Christ was conceived by the spirit of God in the virgin's womb; but deny him to be the son of God, who is one, and hath no partner. They say, he was a great prophet, and wrought many miracles,

miracles, and foretold the coming of Mahomet, under the name of the comforter; but they deny that he was crucified; and add, that he shall come to judge the world, and shall reign forty years, marry and have children, at which time antichrist shall rise, and deceive many, setting a mark on their foreheads; but Christ shall destroy him; and ascend into heaven, and then the day of judgement shall come. —— In short, they give great honour to Christ, and the Virgin Mary, and if they hear any man speak ill of them, they will reprimand him as much as if he had spoken against Mahomet; for they believe the gospel was sent from God to Jesus, in the same manner as the law was to Moses, and the psalms to David.

They believe all the prophets, and that Paradise shall be filled with the just, and Hell by the wicked. They say moreover, that the power of God is such, that at the creation of the world, he fixed and pre-ordained a set time for every man's end, that the wit or device of man cannot prevent, which makes them not only desparate and courageous in their wars, and upon all occasions; but they laugh at, and scorn all measures taken to drive away diseases, and to prevent death, as if they opposed God's will in so doing. They deny a purgatory, but hold there is a place between Paradise and Hell, where they shall be received, who have done neither good

nor evil. In Paradise Mahomet promises the blessed delicious gardens full of fruits, fountains, &c. milk, wine, honey, scarlet, and green cloathing, and lovely virgins, with black eyes, and skins as white as ermine, always young; that God shall appear to them every friday; that those that are in Hell shall drink scalding water; that if they have faith, after all their sins are consumed, they shall be admitted into Paradise, where they shall enjoy as much happiness as those who first entered; but such as have no faith, and are meer atheists, shall burn everlastingly in Hell.

They pray for the dead as the papists do, and call upon their saints to recommend them to God. They allow of guardian angels, not only to every Turk, but to every affair, and attribute all that befals any body to these guardians, except when they go to do their occasions, and then they leave them at the door. They also believe, that when a man is buried, his soul returns to his body, and two angels come to him, and if he has lived ill, they bring him an ugly creature, to represent his bad deeds, and to torment him till the day of judgement; but if he hath lived righteously, they bring him a beautiful creature, which represents his good deeds, and gives him much content, and carries with him till the day of judgement.

They

Digitized by Google

They believe also that not only the good musselman, but some beasts, and fowls, shall enter into Paradise, such as Abraham's ram, Moses's cow, whose ashes are mingled, say they, with the waters of purification; Solomon's ant, the queen of Sheba's parrot, which brought her the first news of that wise king, Ezra's ass, which they hold was raised to life many years after it was dead, to prove a resurrection; Jonah's whale, the little dog Catmer, who attended the four sleepers, that slept 372 years, and Mahomet's camel, that carried him from Mecca to Medina, to his friend's house, by a certain instinct.

They circumcise their children, as the Jews do, not at eight days old, but at eleven or twelve, that they may make a profession of their faith, in these words; *There is no God, but God, and* Mahomet *is his prophet*, in the same manner as the virgins do, when they are admitted into the seraglio. The Turks, as well as Jews, make rejoicings at the circumcision of their children; for on the day fixed for that purpose, the child is set on horseback, and carried about the town with timbrels, and other musick playing before; and being circumcised in his father's house, he makes a feast for all his relations and friends, at which they are very merry, and dance and sing, and the next day the guests

guests make presents to the child, according to their quality.

When a Christian turns Turk, he is circumcised after the manner aforesaid; but if a Jew turns, no new circumcision is required, he only being obliged to make the forementioned profession; for which the Turks have such a regard, that if either Jew or Christian should pronounce them inconsiderately, they must turn Turks, or be burnt.

The Turks receive the ten commandments of Moses's law, and to them Mahomet has added five, viz. To believe one only God and to worship him as such: To fast during the ramadan *: To pray at the hours appointed: To give the poor yearly the fortieth part of their substance: To go in pilgrimage to Mecca once in their lives.

The Turks have their clergy, as all other religions have, to resolve their doubts, and celebrate divine service. They continually study the alcoran, and are most of them knowing men. The chief ecclesiastick is the mufti, whom they reverence as much as the Romanists do the pope. He is chosen by the grand seignior, and is always a learned man in their way, that is, much versed in the alcoran; for he resolves all matters of conscience, and gives his decisions in litile writs, to which even the sultan himself must

* *Ramadan is like our lent.*

stand,

ſtand, tho' by adding theſe words, *but God is the beſt judge*, he ſhews that he pretends not to infallibility. He is married, and had in ſo great veneration, that the grand ſeignior himſelf riſes to meet him and ſalute him when he comes to court. It is unlawful by their law to put their muſti to death; yet ſome emperor's have done it. There is but one muſti who reſides at Conſtantinople, where he finds buſineſs enough; the juſtices perform his office in other places. The ſultan conſults the muſti in ſtate affairs, as when he deſigns to put any prime miniſter to death, diſgrace a baſha, or undertake any other buſineſs of importance; but the muſti has no power over the Imans, or prieſts, becauſe the Turks have no hierarchy.

The marriage of the Turks is of three ſorts, having as many ſorts of wives. Firſt lawful wives, which they take after the following manner; the man that deſires to be married, agrees with the parents or guardians of the maid about what they will give for her portion, which the juſtice, before whom the agreement his made, writes down. This done, he gets a prieſt to bleſs his marriage, and then the bridegroom, on the marriage day, leads the bride to his houſe, her baggage being carried by horſes or camels before them, and there they feaſt and are merry, the men and women by themſelves, where they

they commonly have musick and puppet shows for the diversion of the company. These wives the Turks may divorce when they please, by saying *I part with her for three times* *. But if a man puts away his wife wrongfully, he must return her dowry; tho' if he does it upon just grounds, or she forsakes him, he gives her nothing. When a women is thus divorced, she must not marry another man till after four months, that she may be certain whether she was with child, for if she be, the husband that divorced her must keep it, and if she be not, such matches are often made up in that time. A man that hath divorced his wife cannot marry her again till she has been first married to another man, and then he may take her back. Of these wives the Turks can have but one.

They may also have wives which they take with less ceremony than the former; for they only go to the justice, and tell him that they take such a one to be their wife, promising to give her so much if they divorce her. This the cadi or justice writes down, and gives the man a copy, then he may keep or divorce her as he pleases, per-

* *For a more particular account of this custom, see the new translation of the Persian Tales, in one vol. sold by* W. Owen, *bookseller, at Temple-bar.*

forming

forming his promise, and maintaining the children he had by her. The Turks may have as many of these wives as they can keep, but, to save charges, some of them will have no more than one or two.

The third kind of wives are women slaves, and of these every man may have as many as he will, and the children begotten of them are held as legitimate as those of the former wives, and have as much title to the inheritance of what their father leaves behind him, if by his will he makes them free, otherwise they remain slaves to the eldest child by the lawful wife; but if a Turk takes a slave to his bed, he must not sell her again if she has children, for she becomes a member of his family; if she proves barren, she may be sold again as often as her masters will.

The Turks buy all sorts of slaves, of every religion and nation; but Christians and Jews may not buy a Turk. Every wednesday at Constantinople there is a market for slaves, where every one may buy for their several uses, their lust not excepted. These slaves are bought and sold like horses, viewed, reviewed, and felt all over their bodies, and their mouths looked into, being also examined of their country and age. A beautiful virgin at these markets is held at a high rate, but the seller is answerable for her virginity, for if she prove otherwise, he must

return

return the money she was sold for, and submit to a fine for his fraud.

The slaves of the Turks are not so miserable as they are commonly supposed. They are often the under masters of families; and if they light of a good master, and are endued with any talents, their masters will love them, and seldom hinder them from going to church to pay their devotion: they are very frequently also in favour with their mistresses, who, thro' a tender compassion, natural to their sex, make them presents. Their masters indeed, are obliged by their law, to exhort them three times a day to embrace the alcoran, but they seldom force them to renounce their faith.

The Turkish women are commonly beautiful, strait, and well shaped; but they never go abroad without a veil to cover their faces. They paint their eye-brows of a blackish colour, and their nails of a redish colour. They are very cleanly and neat; for going into the bath twice a week, they have neither hair nor dirt upon their bodies. Their cloathing and shoes are like the men's but their head-dress is different; for they make a long tress of their hair, which hangs down to the small of their backs, and if they want hair, they use a case of sacking. In the house they cover their heads with a cap of red cloth, like our night-caps, but with four horns on the top, to the middle of which

which they ſtitch a round of pearls, and tie it below with a handkerchief of fine ſtuff, wrought with flowers of gold and ſilk; but when they go abroad, they exchange for one made of gilt paſteboard, and muffle up their head ſo in a linen cloth, that nothing but their eyes is uncovered; nay, their ſhift-ſleeves cover their hands, becauſe it is a thing of ill repute ſo much as to ſhew any part of their bodies; yet in a corner of the ſtreet they will venture to uncover their face to a friend, or a young man they like; tho' if they be diſcovered they are baſtinadoed. They are very haughty, and extremely lazy, and they do nothing but ſit embroidering a handkerchief, yet they will be fine, and have their ſlaves, be their huſbands never ſo poor. This idleneſs makes them vicious, and ſeek only ways of having their pleaſures, of which their huſbands are ſo jealous, that they will not ſuffer them to ſhew themſelves to a man; and if they do, they are ſure to receive the baſtinado on the buttocks. Upon theſe accounts no women are ſuffered to go to the moſques, markets, or appear in their huſbands ſhops.

When any one is ſick, the prieſts go and pray with him: and if he dies, all the neighbours know it by the howling of the women, who cry out as if they were in deſpair. The friends and neighbours go immediately to condole with them, weeping

and mourning in a doleful tone; but yet, as if they were singing, they rehearse the praises of the dead, viz. The wife will say of her dead husband, *he loved me so well, he gave me plenty of every thing I stood in need of*, &c. And all present, join with her, repeating her words, and imitating her gestures. This lasts several days, and is sometimes renewed at the year's end. After these lamentations comes the burial, for which the relations wash the body, shave off all the hair, and then burn incense to fright away evil spirits and devils; and then praying God to be merciful to him, they wrap him up in a sheet, and put him into a coffin and bier like ours, with his face downwards, covered with a red pall.

As he is carried to the burying-place, which is with his head foremost, the priests go before, saying certain prayers, and often calling upon the name of God. After the corpse, which is carried by four bearers on two sticks, follow the relations and friends, the women coming last, howling like mad folks. Being come to the place of interment, they take the body out of the coffin, and bury it in the earth, and leaving the women to mourn, depart. When the grave is filled up, the poorer sort set a stone at the head of the deceased, for the angel that examines them to sit on; but the richer sort have tombs of marble, and at both ends a turbant of

Digitized by Google

of ſtone, like that of the deceaſed. Their burying-ground is always without the town, that the air may not be infected by the corrupted and noxious vapours, ariſing from the dead bodies, and this was the cuſtom of the ancients. After the dead perſon is buried, the relations and friends, for ſeveral days, pray over the grave, that God would deliver the ſoul of the deceaſed from the power of the black angels, exhorting him not to be afraid. The women do the ſame; but with ſo much paſſion, that one would think them diſtracted. Many, on fridays, bring victuals and drink to the grave, which they leave there for travellers, to pray for the deceaſed; for whoſe ſake it is given them.

In fine, tho' in Chriſtendom the Turks are accounted barbarous, yet, in truth they are good people, and love honeſty, whether in Turk, Jew, or Chriſtian. They think it unlawful to cheat, or rob a Chriſtian, as well as a Turk, but carefully obſerve that excellent commandment, *To do to others, only what we are willing others ſhould do to us?* They are, indeed, guilty of great extortion from the Franks; but it is through the inſtigation of the Jews and Chriſtians, who envy one another, and ſeek each others ruin. Uſury is eſteemed a capital crime among the Turks, and but very little practiſed. They are very devout, and charitable, extremely zealous for their religion, which they

Digitized by Google

ſtrive to propagate all over the world; and whenever they eſteem a Chriſtian they perſuade him to turn Turk.

They are very loyal to their prince, whom they highly adore, and never betray him, but willingly die in his ſervice, whenever they are commanded. They never quarrel, or fight among themſelves, being ſtrangers to duelling, which is the conſequence of their great prophet's wiſe policy, who forbid them wine, and gaming for money; and the good Turks ſo religiouſly obſerve theſe laws, that they drink no wine, and play purely for diverſion. They are very temperate, and never commit any exceſs in eating, ſo that it may be truly ſaid of them, *They eat to live, and do not live to eat.* Notwithſtanding this, they have their vices, being ſo proud, that they think themſelves ſuperior to all other nations, and that the whole world was made for them only. They deſpiſe the Jews and Chriſtians ſo much, that they call them dogs; and the populace think they do a good act herein; ſome of them are ſo very ſuperſtitious, that when they go out in the morning, and ſhould happen to meet with a Chriſtian or Jew, they return home, ſaying, *God preſerve us from the Devil.*

The Turks are ſubject to the grand ſeignior, who comes to the empire by inheritance, and is always of the Ottoman family, for which the Turks have ſo great a vene-

ration,

Digitized by Google

ration, that they will not ſubmit to any other government. When the emperor dies his ſon ſucceeds him, or if he leave none, his brother, who appoints a day when he will go by water to the moſque of Eſoup, where ſeated upon a tribunal of marble, the mufti reads prayers, then girds him with a ſword, and he makes his entry into Conſtantinople with a cavalcade to the ſeraglio, and this ceremony ſerves inſtead of a coronation. As ſoon as he is ſeated upon the throne, he takes care to ſecure to himſelf the poſſeſſion of it, by firſt ſhutting up all his brothers ſo cloſe, that none can tell where they are; and if he has any children ſtrangles them, making a ſcruple of conſcience to ſhed the royal blood. He is no ſooner ſeated on his throne, than he is chiefly addicted to pleaſure, being attended with a great many buffoons, mutes and others, who are continually inventing new pranks to divert him; and his baſha's ſend him multitudes of the fineſt women to gratify his luſt. His power is abſolute, and will the only law by which he rules. He is not curbed by a written law or cuſtom, ſo that the oppreſſed have not a right to complain. He may take away any man's eſtate, prefer the meaneſt perſon to the higheſt dignities, and ſend for the head of any perſon he has a mind, without trial of juſtice, and no one has a right to enquire the cauſe. This unlimited power of the ſultan is founded on

Digitized by Google

the Mahometan religion, which enjoins a blind obedience to all his commands under pain of damnation.

When he goes by water he has little attendance. His barge comes to the gate of the seraglio, and from thence he goes to the Black Sea to take the air, being rowed by two basha's, and twenty four others, being their favourites, on each side. When he goes by land, it is in pomp, or as he goes thro' Constantinople to the mosque; and then has most petitions put into his hands against the male-administration of his ministers, who endeavour to hinder it all they can; but he often goes abroad incognito, to see if his orders are punctually observed; and the Christians are glad of it, for by this means they are free from affronts. The sultan Amurath went often out thus; and one day ordered a butcher's head to be cut off, for selling meat above the price fixed; and two more men to be beheaded for smoaking tobacco, which had occasioned several fires in Constantinople. The chief minister of state is the grand visier, who is called King of the Turks. He receives ambassadors, hears their proposals, and gives them an answer; the two audiences which the grand seignior allows them being only for ceremony, at their coming and on their departure. He pays the army, condemns criminals, and decides law-suits; but no trial here,

Digitized by Google

here, unless in a difficult cause, will last above four hours, without sentence given one way or other; so that no man is wearied and ruined by lawyers and delays, as in other places: nor is there any fear that justice will be administered, because, at the end of the hall where they sit, is a window covered with black crape, where the grand seignior hears and sees when he pleases, without being discovered; and the judges, fearing he may be there, dare not pass an unjust sentence; for if he finds it out, it would immediately cost them their lives.

In all things the Turks are lovers and observers of order. They take special care of provisions, that all things may be had in plenty, and at reasonable rates; and he that has taken pains to bring fruit to the market first, has no advantage but to take his money first, for he must not sell dearer, unless he has a mind to be soundly bastinado'd and fined. The officers examine every man's weights and measures, and daily go their rounds; and if they find any man's weight too light, or that he sells his goods too dear, they fail not to order him so many blows with a cudgel on the soles of his feet, and make him pay a fine; so that they dare not cheat the least child. Every one is obliged to prevent any quarrels that may happen in the street; for there is a law, that if a dead body be found before any man's door, he must

must pay for blood 500 piastres; so that every man is obliged to see that no noise be made before his house, and hinder all ill effects of it. To prevent accidents in the night, all persons whatsoever are prohibited to go abroad after evening is shut, except in lent; and if the captain of the watch, that walks his rounds all night, as our constables should do, meets any man, he is carried before the cadi, who examines him; and if he cannot give a good reason for his being out late, he is fined and bastinadoed; and if he be dismissed without fining, it is a lasting disgrace to him, and he lies under suspicions.

The money current at Constantinople is, the mangour, which is half a quadrin, copper money, and six of them make an aspre, which is a little piece of silver stampt with the grand seignior's name, and worth about three farthings sterling. The isolette is worth fifty five aspres. The German rixdollar, so called because it is stampt with a lion, is worth eighty aspres, and the piastre ninety. The Turkish chequin is worth two piastres, and the Venetian ten aspers more.

The Turks use several sorts of punishments for their offenders; those for small faults are blows upon the soles of their feet, or buttocks, with a small stick. The feet of the sufferer are held up by two men in a wooden instrument, that they cannot stir them, and then two more with small sticks lay

Digitized by Google

lay on the blows, as upon a ſmith's anvil, till he that is to ſee the execution ſays there is enough. Such as have received many blows, as they ſometimes inflict 3 or 400, are not able to walk for three or four days. Maſters dare give no other correction to their ſervants and ſlaves but this, and they are uſually ſo ſevere, that for fear of puniſhment they are wonderfully well ſerved.

Women alſo are chaſtiſed this way when they deſerve it; ſuch as deſerve death for their crimes are puniſhed by ſtrangling, beheading, hanging, drowning, burning, impaling, or throwing upon ſpikes of iron. When any man is to be hang'd, which is done for robbery or murder, they will make a Chriſtian the executioner if they can find any. In beheading, which is done for rebellion or ſedition, they are ſo dextrous, that they never fail cutting them off at one blow. The throwing upon ſpikes, is performed by letting the malefactor fall upon them, and hang there ſeveral days, till he expire with hunger, thirſt and pain; but this is ſeldom practiſed.

The Turks that turn Chriſtians are burnt alive, with a bag of powder about their necks, and a pitched cap upon their heads; but Chriſtians that do or ſay any thing againſt the laws of Mahomet, or are taken with a Turkiſh woman, or go into a moſque, are impaled, unleſs they will turn Turks; for

Digitized by Google

for they are so zealous for their religion, that a Christian may save his life by turning Turk, whatever crime he has been guilty of.

The grand seignior's arms have acquired him that vast power and large dominions he holds by that means, taken from his neighbours; for he always maintains a standing army, both in war and peace, to defend himself, and surprize others. They are punctually paid once in two months. — The soldiers call one another brothers, and will not endure the meanest of their body to suffer the least injury; and none but their officers dare lift up a hand against them upon pain of death: they can beat any man, and nobody dare touch them; for no interest or money can save the life of him that has beaten a Janissary; for this reason ambassadors take them in their retinue, and travellers hire them for their guides; they are distinguished from other Turks by their caps, which hang down behind, and have a cone on the forehead half a foot long, gilt with silver, and embroidered. They are 12,000 in number, and live in two colleges, containing 160 chambers, in every one of which are fifty soldiers. They are beaten on the soles of their feet for common crimes; and if they deserve death, they are first strangled, then put into a sack, and thrown into the sea, a cannon being discharged for every one that

Digitized by Google

that suffers. The grand seignior's cavalry are honourable, for they execute most of his commands, and are sent on embassies to foreign princes; their caps are a foot in diameter, and are long and flat above; the grand seignior and the basha's wear the same. The ordinary troopers, or light horse, are of two sorts; some receive their pay every two months, which is from fifteen to forty aspres a day. They are divided into six regiments, and have each a separate commander, and different colours. The others have, instead of pay, a pension from the conquered countries, where they usually reside, and obey the lord that rules that quarter. They are very numerous, being dispersed all over the empire, and being required by the grand seignior, bring him many a horse to the wars.

Things being thus settled, it is easy for the sultan to raise an army of 2 or 300,000 men in a short time, by sending orders to his basha's, who bring them instantly. Nor is he at more charge in war than peace, for all maintain themselves and servants; and so good order is kept up in their camp, that wherever they are they make a market, because they pay exactly for what they have. All these soldiers are strong and courageous, live upon a small matter, and are so hardy, as not to be weary with travel or long marches. They fight like lions, chusing rather

Digitized by Google

rather to be cut to pieces than retreat, unless the enemy exceed them much in number. That which makes them so adventrous, is, the confidence they have in destiny, believing that they can't die before their time is come, though 100,000 men seek their lives; and that if they die in the field, they should also have died at home; which makes them fearless of all dangers. They are also so zealous for their religion, that they will willingly die in the defence of the law, believing that they die martyrs, and shall, after death, enjoy the delights that Mahomet has promised them. On this account they blindly obey the orders of their commanders, running into the midst of battle as chearfully as to a feast; and besides, they are well armed with a good musket, and a handsome sword, with other suitable habits and accoutrements; insomuch, that it is not to be thought strange if they are very strong by land, and bring almost every thing to pass that they undertake.

But though the Turks are so powerful by land, and succeed well in every thing they undertake there, yet are they neither fortunate nor stout by sea, and always worsted, unless they be six to one; the reason is, because they have neither good ships, nor good seamen. They are very unskilful in building their ships, and when they have done, they know not how to manage them; their

their navy therefore can never be victorious, when all things are so unfit for service. And hence it was, that the Venetians formerly gained such great advantages over them.

But as the Janissaries, when obedient to the grand seignior, render him one of the most formidable princes upon earth; so they strangely limit his power; when they lose that respect to him, and revolt, which they pretty often do; and then follow the dictates of their own furious passions.——The subjects of the grand seigniors, who are not musselmen, are either Christian's or Jews. The Greeks are the chief of the Christians. They wear the same habit with the Turks, except that they may not wear green on any part of their bodies, or a turbant all white, lest they be forced to turn Turks, or die for it; but all other colours they may wear; tho' it may be better not to use all red, or all yellow, for fear of offending the soldiery. The Papists, or Greek priests, are always clad in black, but their caps have a list of white; they wear long hair, and so do their Monks.

The modest and temperate way of living in use amongst the Turks is very commendable, and the more so, because it is not carried to any degree of severity or extravagance. They abstain from all animals that die of diseases, that are choaked, strangled, or knocked on the head. Blood and swines

flesh they utterly abhor. They have not many dishes, nor any great variety in dressing; but those they have are savoury, cheap, provided with little trouble, and their meals are soon over. All this likewise is very agreeable to their climate and way of life, but at certain times, when they have a mind to indulge, they have their niceties, especially in pastry and excellent liquors, which they call sherbets, composed of a variety of ingredients, always rich and pleasant. As for the practice of drinking, the common people in these countries have it not; so if you offer workmen any thing for that purpose, they answer very naturally, that they are not adry; but still you may oblige them, by calling the coffee man, who stands at the corner of every street with his utensils, and all working people will be thankful for a dish of coffee. But that we may not deal in generals, we will speak particularly to three heads, with respect to which we find little in our printed books that is worthy of credit; which three heads shall be coffee, opium, and wine.

As for coffee, it was first used in Arabia Felix, the country where it grows. A multitude of writers have discribed coffee, and some pretended to give us a distinct account of it, from their knowledge and experience, and yet it is but a little while since we knew any thing of it with certainty. The tree that

Digitized by Google

that produces coffee is in reality a kind of jeſſamine, that bears firſt a beautiful ſweet ſmelling white flower, inclining to yellow, which is compoſed of five leaves, reſembling the Spaniſh jeſſamine. As theſe flowers drop off, the fruit begins to appear, which is firſt green, then of a pale red, next turns to a bright crimſon, and by degrees to a deep red, and at laſt inclines to a duſky brown. In ſize and ſhape it reſembles a cherry, but inſtead of a ſtone, there lies within the pulp two of thoſe that we call improperly coffee beans, with their flat ſides joined to each other, and their convex ſides outwards; as there are flowers, green fruit, and ripe, all upon the ſame tree at once, there are ſeveral coffee harveſts, but the moſt conſiderable is that in May, when, by laying clothes under the trees, and ſhaking them, the ripe fruit drops off in great quantities, out of which the berries are taken, and very carefully dried, firſt in the ſun, and then in the ſhade, and upon their curing in this reſpect, their goodneſs chiefly depends.

It is ſaid that the virtues of coffee were firſt diſcovered by the friſking of goats that fed upon it, and their living almoſt wholly without ſleep, which put the prior of a convent upon trying whether they would have the ſame effect upon a much groſſer animal; a fat, ſleepy, lazy monk; upon whom having wrought a wonderful cure, coffee came

Digitized by Google

into general use. We cannot so well vouch for the truth of this story, as the following: It passed from Arabia into Egypt; where it began to be much taken notice of; but the Turkish doctors doubting whether the use of it was not prohibited by their law, because they held its properties to be the same with those of wine; this point was cleared up by a mufti, a great friend to that liquor, who wrote a treatise in defence of it; a copy of which, in an Arabic manuscript, is now in the French king's library.

It is said there are in Grand Cairo, no less than 2000 coffee-houses; there are a vast number at Constantinople, and in all the cities of the Turkish dominions; but sometimes on account of their distracted state of affairs, these coffee-houses are shut up; tho' in time of peace they are much frequented, more especially in the mornings and evenings; when such as have most leisure, and are in tolerable circumstances, pass an hour or two there in conversation, in listening to the music which persons of such places provide, or books of tales read to them, for which they have people on purpose, whom, from a kind of a rostrum divert the company. We will here, for the reader's amusement, quote one, which we hope may prove entertaining.

"When the Tartar slaves cross a river, and find themselves in danger, they catch hold

hold of the horſe's tail that paſſes before them, and by this means frequently eſcape." From hence comes the proverb, *Lay hold of the tail if you can, and be ſure keep it faſt.* There was an honeſt muſſelman once, that by applying it eſcaped being empaled; the caſe was thus; he had ſpent many years in ſtudy, had the alcoran by heart, was acquainted with many ſciences, but yet knew not how to live; ſo that, growing old, he was in danger of want. He addreſſed himſelf to the ſultan, begging him to ſave a ſon of ſcience from ſtarving. The ſultan, having conſidered his caſe, anſwered, "Friend, with all your learning, are you ignorant that the world is a tail, and happy is he that gets hold on it." The muſſelman returned home in deſpair, where, after ſpending three days in meditation, he thus addreſſed himſelf to his Ruſſian ſlave, from whom he had acquired that tongue; "Infidel, ſays he, let us change clothes, carry me to market, and ſell me to ſuch a one." His requeſt was granted; he worked for ſix months in the field with other ſlaves, and appeared ſo very fooliſh, that he was the jeſt of all his companions. At the end of which time he began to preach, and affirmed that he had viſions, that the prophet had taught him the alcoran, of which he repeated many chapters. This made a very great noiſe; he was viſited by all, and nobody left him

Digitized by Google

without giving him something. At last the grand seignior hearing of it, sent for him. When he came before him, the sultan recollected his person. "Friend, says he, have not I seen you before?" "For God's sake, says he, do not betray me, you know the world is a tail, and I have but just got hold of it." The issue of the affair was, that the man got a living by his wit, and the world has got a good story. Of all kinds of knowledge, there is none more important than this, the world is a tail, and happy is he that can lay hold of it.

Every body knows, that the Turks are great takers of opium, and much has been written on this subject; about this, however, there are many mistakes, which we shall endeavour to rectify. It is very true, that as much as we hear of opium, there was never any of this in Europe. That which is used by the Turks of distinction, is drawn by incision from black poppies, by laying new ropes under them in the hottest season of the year. When they are slit with a lance, the liquor falls, and sticks to the ropes, in drops of an amber colour, which is carefully collected, and sold at a great price; this being the true opium. They afterwards cut down, and extract the juice from the poppies, which, over a slow fire, they reduce to the consistence of turpentine, and afterwards make it up in lumps, and cover

Digitized by Google

cover it with the leaves; this is properly meconium; but is what we receive for, and generally call opium. The beſt is of a black colour, tough rather than brittle, of a ſtupifying ſmell, and free from droſs and ſand. The worſt ſort is of ſeveral colours, clammy in ſome places, hard in others, and full of droſs and impurities. What is extracted from garden poppies in Europe, is what we call diacodium; and this, if it is carefully made, of the largeſt and beſt poppies, properly cultivated, and in a dry hot ſeaſon, comes nearer opium, and may be uſed with better effect than the meconium.

When the latter is purified and diſſolved in ſome convenient vehicle, it is ſtiled laudanum, and when compounded with other ingredients, theſe are marked by a variety of epithets, added to the word laudanum. There is alſo a ſolid laudanum, which is only the meconium, well purified, and reduced again into a ſolid form. The very beſt method of doing this is, by mixing the pureſt meconium with rain-water, and then evaporating over a ſlow fire to the conſiſtence of a ſyrup; after which it will ſoon grow dry of itſelf.

The Turks, the Perſians, and all the eaſtern nations take opium, as we do wine, or drams; and the Chineſe are ſaid to have the beſt preparation of it in the world. It wonderfully exhilerates the ſpirits, and the

uſe

Digitized by Google

use of it is so bewitching, that when people have once got the habit of taking it, they cannot leave it off; and as they feel the effects of it less by use, they are obliged to encrease their dose, till at last they come to take amazing quantities. Mr. Gracin, an author of veracity, says, he saw at Bengal, a man, who, for a roupy, took four ounces of it, which made him sleep all that day; but he came to himself next morning, and appeared not much the worse for it. This, however, is very unusual, and it is very rarely that any person in Turky ventures upon half an ounce, and this too after many years practice. Those who take it while they are young, seldom live till fifty; but those who begin to take it at that age, are not so much affected with it.

As to wine, there is nothing clearer, than that the use of it is forbidden to the Turks, by the interpreters of their law, except in cases of necessity, when it is prescribed to them for physic. The clergy make a great point of carrying this edict against the use of it into the strictest execution, but to very little purpose; and what they do of this kind produces bad consequences, and drunkenness; for upon the coming out of any new edict, or once or twice in the year of keeping up the shew of putting the old ones in execution, the sub-basha, and his officers, go into some miserable tipling-house, let all the wine about,

take

Digitized by Google

take every penny they can lay hold on, break and destroy whatever they meet with in the cabin; and to compleat all, treat the master of the house, at his own door, with a delicate bastinado, of which, if he complains, or insinuates that he depended upon the officers protection, in consideration of an annual present, he is, probably, sent to gaol into the bargain. But, for all this, there are every where tipling-houses kept by the Greeks, for the sake of geting a little money; where yet they are exposed to a great many inconveniences, and to the daily insults of the Turks, when in their liquor.

These hovels are both within and without, are the most despicable places that can be imagined. Four mud walls compose the house, plaistered on the inside, painted over with obscene figures, drawn in charcoal by drunken Turks, three or four rotten benches, and a few earthen pots, in which the wine is both drawn, and drank. Wretched as these places are, they want not company, nor noise, from morning till night, the Greeks being extremely abusive, and the Turks very quarrelsome in their liquor; which shews, that, from a political principle, the prohibition of wine in these countries is a very judicious thing.

As to the slaves in Turky, they are the most submissive creatures in the world; and tho' there are masters, who from the natural brutality

Digitized by Google

brutality of their tempers, treat them harshly enough; yet, generally speaking, they are tolerably well used; nor are they totally precluded from the benefit of the law; for they may summon their masters before the cadi for ill usage; and if he alledges, that it is impossible for their tempers to agree, the judge will oblige the master to sell him; but then, it must be allowed, that this way of coming to market is no great recommendation: what affords these poor wretches the most ground of complaint, is, the little care taken of them in the time of the plague; for the Turks, on a principle of fatality, when they lose one slave by death, put the next into his bed, without any precaution, and so, perhaps, lose half a score, one after another.

An English merchant, who was very intimate with an honest and sensible Turk, half ruined by this vile way of acting, convinced him of his folly by an easy experiment. He bid him take three large fine lemons, one of which had just began to rot; and place them so as the rotten lemon might touch one of the sound ones, and not the other; the next day the sound lemon corrupted; the Turk saw the force of the argument; and caused the slaves chamber and bed to be well washed with vinegar, and every thing, belonging to it well perfumed, and these precautions, had their effect; for the next

next ſlave he had did very well, and it is to be preſumed, the maſter was cured of his folly ever after.

That the Turks are exceſſive jealous is a fact, as certain as their women are exceſſively lewd; and therefore, if a woman ſpeaks to a man, they take it for granted, that ſhe has lain with him, or would, if ſhe had an opportunity; and when a Frank perſuades a Turk to the contrary, their common anſwer is, "Friend, if you catch a perſon's "hand in your pocket, would you think it "a ſufficient excuſe, ſhould he tell you he "did it only out of curioſity, to know what "was in it?" the beſt ſecurity they have againſt their ſlaves, is the ſeverity of their chaſtiſement; for if they offer the leaſt rudeneſs to their women, they are puniſhed with death; yet even this dreadful remedy is not always effectual; for their women having ſo much leiſure on their hands, have intrigues always in their heads, and it is allowed, that none in the world exceed them in their ſkill of managing them with dexterity and ſecrecy.

But there is one thing that deſerves particular notice, and that is; in no country in the world there are ſo many falſe witneſſes, nor are theſe leſs uſed by the Chriſtian merchants eſtabliſhed amongſt them, than by the Turks themſelves; for as every thing in their courts of juſtice muſt be proved by two legal witneſſes, that is, by muſſelmen, merchants

chants would find it impossible to recover their right, if they were so scrupulous as not to make use of this practice. In such a case they call a couple of Turks of their acquaintance, to their assistance, and these having first very seriously asked the merchant, if the fact be as he states it; upon his answering, Yes, immediately tell him; Well, upon thy credit, we will swear it, and are as good as their words; for which they are gratified with a small present; nay, in public causes, such as petitions for repairing a church, if the cause hangs for want of a witness, a grave Turk that stands by will come in volunteer, and tell a formal story how he came to know so much of the matter, as will set the thing a-going; but he expects to have his present next day, and it would be a thing of very bad consequence to neglect it; but the greatest objection to the Turkish law arises from those who dispense it. For as every man is allowed to apply to the cadi privately, without doubt the suggestions supported by more weighty arguments than his adversary, must certainly gain the better in a corrupt court.

We have dwelt so long upon this subject, that it is necessary for us to be shorter, in regard to the rest. The general accounts we have of the Turkish manners are, at one and the same time, both true and false. True in regard to the relator's knowledge, who delivers

Digitized by Google

delivers what he saw and knew; but false, as it is appealed, by ascribing what he collected from the narrow circle of his acquaintance to a whole nation. The Turks are like other people, some are men of sense, others are fools. There are men of learning among them, as well as multitudes that are ignorant. Their passions for women, and the effeminating life they lead in their apartments, has a very bad effect among persons of the greatest distinction; and to say the truth, there is so little felicity to be enjoyed under their constitution, that we need not wonder at the pictures, modern travellers draw of the present state of the Ottoman empire, in which, all that have power are oppressors, and all that have it not are oppressed.

The Greek Christians, that live under the yoke of the grand seignior, are the most miserable people in the universe; and tho' all of them do not appear so, yet, in fact, they are most miserable slaves. If they can get nothing, they must of course pass their days in meanness and poverty; and, if they come to have any thing, they must still wear the appearance of indigence to keep it. It is indeed true, that some of them lift up their heads a little, and live in a state much superior to what we have described; but they must have powerful protectors to do this; and they must be continually acknow-

Digitized by Google

ledging the favour of this protection, by presents equal to, if not above their abilities; and after all this, if any change happens, they are torn to pieces, and ruined in an instant. But before this comes to pass, they are equally despised, and hated by the Turks, and the very meanest of them will insult the Greeks with impunity. In the midst of so much calamity, and under the heavy load of such barbarous oppression, these people keep up their spirits, if to be easy and merry may be so called, and will be as frolick and gay over their cups, as if they lived under a milder government, or were in absolute freedom; according to the common proverb amongst us so much used, and so little understood, namely; *As merry as a Greek.* The Turks have so much policy, as to indulge them in the free exercise of their religion, and to keep up their heresy, which, generally speaking, keeps them in the interest of their masters, so as to prefer the Turkish government, bad as it is, to that of any Christian power not of their own religion. But if ever the Russian empire should happen to have a succession of two or three Peters the great, the Turks would run a great hazard of having that prophecy verified, which they have among them, that the Muscovites will one day subdue their empire.

The

Digitized by Google

The Jews, in the grand ſeignior's dominions, are pretty much the ſame as they are every where elſe, a kind of neceſſary evils. At Conſtantinople, Smyrna, Aleppo, and other parts, every Chriſtian houſe, and, indeed, every merchant of any rank has his Jew, who, if he has goods to ſell, finds him cuſtomers; and, if he wants to buy, finds out the commodity wanted. By their uſefulneſs in this reſpect, they have a ſhare, and not a ſmall one, in all ſorts of dealings; and ſome of them grow rich, but never gain reſpect; for as they hate Turks and Chriſtians equally, ſo both Turks and Chriſtians hate them in return; and for the far greateſt part of the nation, they are in as low and deſpicable a condition, as it is poſſible to conceive a people; and which ſeems to be the very extent of human miſery: they are deſtitute even of home, for no revolution that can poſſibly happen in a country, the moſt ſubject of all others to revolutions, can ever prove favourable to them; but they muſt be content to drudge on under the ſame yoke, let who will be their maſters.

We will cloſe this volume with ſome remarks upon the precarious ſituation of the Ottoman empire; and may ſafely affirm, that, how grand ſoever it is ſuppoſed, it it no more than a gigantic body, which reels and totters under its own weight, and would be infallibly overthrown, if its neighbours

Digitized by Google

ſhould unite to bring about its deſtruction. The Ruſſians, Poles, and Hungarians, would at this day be a great over-match for the Turks; and it would be no difficult thing for each of theſe nations, to bring 60 or 70,000 men into the field, beſides irregulars. The Venetians are now no longer what they were, and their maritime power is ſunk to ſuch a degree, as to make no figure at all in Europe; but even weak as it is, in conjunction with the pope's gallies, thoſe of other Italian princes, and the naval power of the knights of Malta, would be very capable of giving diſturbance to the Turks, and of making a formidable diverſion in favour of ſuch a confederacy.

This is very far from being a meer empty ſcheme, or viſionary project; for moſt certainly, if theſe powers were to conſider their own intereſt, they would find it much eaſier to gratify their ambition in its full extent by attacking the Turks, than by injuring each other, ſince the provinces depending upon that empire, which by ſuch a confederacy might infallibly be reduced, are in every reſpect more fruitful, and more valuable, as well as beyond compariſon more extenſive, than thoſe countries about which they have been many centuries diſputing. Beſides, this would change the general face of affairs in Europe extremely, and open many new branches of commerce to all the trading

Digitized by Google

trading nations therein; which would make them ample amends for the loſs of that profit they gain by dealing with the Turks. The paſſage to the Black Sea would then be opened, and that noble country, which is now called Crim Tartary, from being in the hands of thoſe Barbarians, would be inhabited by a civilized and ſociable people, inſtead of ſerving for a den of thieves and murderers, who ſubſiſt by rapine, and the ruin of their fellow creatures.

If once that ſpirit of intrigue could be conjured down, which, for two or three centuries has diſtracted and diſturbed Europe; ſuch a deſign as this might eaſily be brought to bear; and there is the more reaſon to wiſh it, becauſe it would not only enhance the glory of the Chriſtian name, but contribute to the common benefit of mankind. It would afford to ſovereigns that ſatisfaction which is truly royal, of relieving diſtreſſed nations, and reſtore them to thoſe rights, of which they were at firſt diſpoſſeſſed, and from which they have been withheld by barbarous enemies. It would recover incredible numbers of people from a ſtate of ſlavery, to an induſtrious way of living.

The weakneſs of the Turkiſh government would then appear, for they would never be able to carry off many of the ſubjects from the country they had loſt, nor could they dare to treat, with the ſame uſage,

Digitized by Google

as they now do, the Christians; because, in proportion as that declined, they would be compelled to abate of their insolence that is supported by it; for every part of Europe would find the benefit of such a change, as it must be attended with a vast alteration of manners, and a free communication with countries unknown. Add to this, that the apparent and extensive profits, which must redound from such an expedition, would exert a new spirit in the Christian world, and very probably procure fresh settlements in more favourable climates, and at distances less remote, than we are now obliged to seek them.

We should than see Grecian islands, which are now so many deserts, smile again in their native beauty. It would be easy to expatiate much further on so agreeable a subject; but what is already offered may be sufficient to awaken the thoughts of the intelligent reader, and therefore it is high time that we should call off our own, after declaring, that we are thoroughly persuaded, this change is not at a great distance, but that either the present, or next generation, will infallibly see something of this kind accomplished, which, in all probability, had been attempted before now, if the change in the constitution of France, which has brought them to act upon the Turkish system, had not called off the attention of the Christian princes to set limits to that all-grasping power.

CON-

Digitized by Google

CONCLUSION.

HAVING here finiſhed the Hiſtory of Europe, and with it that of all the known world; it remains neceſſary for us to ſhew our readers the many advantages that may accrue from the peruſal of this performance.

There is no ſtudy more inſtructive and entertaining than ancient and modern hiſtory; yet, tho' the former is a neceſſary part of knowledge, enlarges our proſpects, and furniſhes us with a variety of examples, both of virtue and vice, produces frequent inſtances of ſcience and error, diſcovers the manner in which great actions have been conducted, and great attempts have been miſcarried; the latter, nevertheleſs, may be more intereſting, eaſy, and pleaſant.

From hence it appears, that this work may be juſtly accounted of general uſe, as it gives not only a ſuccinct and clear account of the moſt remarkable antiquities in Europe; but alſo of its preſent ſtate, and likewiſe that of Aſia, Africa, and America; giving an entertaining inſight into all parts of the globe, highly proper for all the governors of provinces, colonies, and plantations, merchants, ſeamen, gentlemen, and others, to be thoroughly acquainted with.

It

Digitized by Google

It is true, several authors have already treated upon the same subjects; but, without derogating from the just merits of their labours, they, or at least most of them, have run into one or other of these two extremes: either they have swelled their performances, in such a voluminous manner, and to such an extent, as neither suits the leisure or pockets of most readers; or they are so very concise, that they rather point out what must be found elsewhere, than ascertain any thing useful for the benefit and information of mankind.

The maps, cuts and charts, &c. are here delineated with the greatest accuracy, from the observations of the most correct and judicious circumnavigators, seamen, and travellers, which consequently render them highly serviceable on the ocean, as well as instructive in the closet.

Nothing material has been omitted that could tend to the improvement of navigation, commerce, or profitable amusement; and by an attentive perusal of this work, however diminutive it may appear in the eyes of some, the reader may make himself so well acquainted with any country under the heavens, as not only to give a good account of it, but also be able to confute many who pretend to ocular demonstration. —— Here likewise the powerful and opulent may find useful hints given for making further discoveries,

Digitized by Google

veries, which would undoubtedly tend to the great benefit of the mercantile part of Great Britain, and redound to the honour of the true patriot. But alas! navigation and commerce, tho' they are the bulwarks and ſupport of our happy conſtitution, yet they ſeem, at preſent, to lie neglected. The induſtrious merchant-adventurer has been branded with the ignominious name of a ſturdy beggar, and our fleets, like old houſes, lie rotting in our harbours for want of proper tenants to inhabit them, or good landlords to put them into tenantable repair; by which means our rights are uſurped, our colonies invaded, and continual depredations committed upon the ſubjects of the ſovereign of the ocean: but, leſt this ſhould be thought a digreſſion foreign to our purpoſe, notwithſtanding the copiouſneſs of the ſubject, and the right we have to treat of it, from the accounts we have before given of the Britiſh plantations in America, we chuſe to curb our zeal, and mourn in ſilence.

Many other matters of importance are caſually taken notice of in the courſe of this hiſtory; ſuch as the ſtrength and ſituation of our enemies ports, a deſcription of their coaſts; ſafe places are pointed out for anchorage, and directions given for merchantmen to avoid danger, and how ſhips of war may return victorious; alſo an account of the manufactures of foreign nations.

How

Digitized by Google

How this work is performed, we leave the judicious reader to determine. No one can pretend to say, that such a composure was not wanting, tho', perhaps, all may wish it had fallen into better hands; in which we ourselves readily concur, hoping that this our undertaking, however imperfect, may raise an emulation in the more able to perform better; for as we are truly sensible of our defects, so is it our request to all those that vouchsafe the reading of it,

——— *Si quid novisti rectius istis,*
Candidus imperti, si non, his utere mecum.

F I N I S.

BRITISH
Digitized by Google

On Saturday, February *the* 1st, *will be published,*

BEAUTIFULLY PRINTED in LARGE OCTAVO,

Illustrated with COPPER PLATES,

N°. I. for JANUARY 1755.

To be continued Monthly. Price 6*d.*

A General Magazine OF ARTS and SCIENCES,

PHILOSOPHICAL, PHILOLOGICAL, MATHEMATICAL, and MECHANICAL,

Under the following Heads, *viz.*

I. The young GENTLEMAN's and LADIES Philosophy; or a particular and accurate SURVEY of the WORKS of NATURE, by way of DIALOGUE; illustrated by Experiments, and embellished with Poetical Descriptions; with an exact Account of all the Instruments used in the Philosophical Sciences.

II. The NATURAL HISTORY of the WORLD; containing a just and particular Account of all that is remarkable in the Animal, Vegetable, and Mineral Productions of every Part of the Earth and Seas.

III. A compleat System of all the Philological Sciences, *viz.* Theology, Ethics, Mythology, Grammar, Rhetoric, Logic, Poetry, Geography, Chymistry, Botany, Anatomy, Physic, *&c.* according to the modern Theories and Improvements.

IV. A BODY of MATHEMATICAL INSTITUTES, or PRINCIPLES of SCIENCE; from whence the various Mathematical and Mechanical Arts and Sciences will be deduced and applied to the manifold Purposes of Life.

V. Miscellaneous Correspondence, Essays, Poetry, News of the Month, Catalogue of Books, Prices of Stocks, *&c.*

By BENJAMIN MARTIN.

LONDON:

Printed for W. OWEN, at *Homer's* Head, in *Fleet-street*, and Sold by all other Booksellers, Printers, and News-Carriers, in *Great-Britain* and *Ireland.*

Digitized by Google

This Day is published,

Neatly printed in a Pocket Volume,

Addressed to the MASTERS of *English* SCHOOLS and TUTORS of YOUTH in private Families in *Great Britain* and *Ireland*,

(Price bound in Calf 2 s. 6 d. or in Sheep 2 s.)

AN

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

English LANGUAGE and LEARNING.

In THREE PARTS.

PART I.

A Spelling-Book of Arts and Sciences; containing Alphabets of all the Words in the following Sciences, viz.

Theology,	Geography,	Physic,
Ethics,	Astronomy,	Chemistry,
Grammar,	Arithmetic,	Pharmacy,
Rhetoric,	Algebra,	Botany,
Logic,	Geometry,	Jurisprudence;
Poetry,	Mathematics,	and
Mythology,	Mechanics,	Heraldry.
Philosophy,	Anatomy,	

Disposed in a Method entirely new; with the Rules of true Pronunciation and Spelling.

PART II.

The Rudiments of English Grammar. With the Rules of Orthography, Construction, Emphasis, and a just Elocution.

PART III.

Lessons on all the above-mentioned Sciences; containing a particular Description of each, by Way of Exercise, or Praxis, to enable the Scholar to read justly and judiciously on any Subject whatsoever. With a Preface, shewing, that nothing short of the Method here taken can be sufficient for a Plan of Genuine English Education.

By BENJAMIN MARTIN.

Printed for W. OWEN, at Homer's Head, Fleet-street.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google